JKM LIBRARY
PM831.B72
Boas, Franz,
Tsimshian texts
3 9968 02663 6186

LIBRARY
OF THE
Theological Seminary
OF THE
Evangelical Lutheran Church
AT CHICAGO, ILL.
Maywood, Illinois

Division .....

Class .....

Shelf .....

Ac. Vol. 151 25

Memorial Library of
Rev. Saumel Wagenhals, D. D.
Fort Wayne, Indiana
Second President of the Board

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY: J. W. POWELL, DIRECTOR
BULLETIN 27

# TSIMSHIAN TEXTS

BY

FRANZ BOAS

49930

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1902

CAMBRIDGE NORTH PUBLIC LIBRARY

# CONTENTS


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Introduction | 5 |
| Texts: | |
| Txä′msEm and Lôgôbolā′ | 7 |
| Txä′msEm | 25 |
| Txä′msEm | 36 |
| The Stone and the Elderberry Bush | 72 |
| The Porcupine and the Beaver | 73 |
| The Wolves and the Deer | 83 |
| The Stars | 86 |
| Rotten-feathers | 94 |
| K·′ēLkᵘ | 102 |
| The sealion hunters | 108 |
| Smoke-hole | 116 |
| Ts'ak· | 117 |
| Growing-up-like-one-who-has-a-grandmother | 137 |
| Little-eagle | 169 |
| She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side | 188 |
| The Grizzly Bear | 200 |
| Squirrel | 211 |
| Witchcraft | 217 |
| Supplementary stories: | |
| The origin of the G·ispawaduwE′da | 221 |
| Asi-hwi′l | 225 |
| The Grouses | 229 |
| TsEgu′ksk$^{u}$ | 231 |
| Rotten-feathers (continued from page 100) | 234 |
| Abstracts | 236 |

# TSIMSHIAN TEXTS

## Nass River Dialect

---

Recorded and translated by
Franz Boas

---

## INTRODUCTION

The following texts were collected in Kinkolith, at the mouth of the Nass river, during the months of November and December, 1894, while I was engaged in researches under the auspices of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. The principal object of these investigations was a study of the Athapascan tribe of Portland canal, and the following texts were collected incidentally only. The ethnologic results of these investigations were published in the reports of the Committee on the Northwestern Tribes of Canada of the British Association for the Advancement of Science.[1]

The texts are in the Nass River dialect of the Tsimshian language. The dialect is called by the natives Nîsqa'e. The texts were obtained from four individuals—Philip, Moses, Chief Mountain, and Moody. By far the greater number of them are myths of the tribe. Judging from similar myths which I collected in previous years among the Tsimshian proper,[2] they are only moderately well told.

Possibly the method of transcribing sounds is not quite satisfactory. I have not been able to determine definitely if there are one or two palatized l's. I consider it probable that there may be two; but in the present texts all the palatized l's are rendered by one character. There is also a certain inconsistency in my perception of the surds and sonants, the fortis, or the surd followed by a hiatus, very often sounding similar to the sonant. I have not endeavored to make the spelling throughout consistent, but have rather followed the transcription which seemed to me most appropriate at the time when I wrote the texts down.

Franz Boas.

New York, *June, 1899.*

---

[1] Report of the 65th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, Ipswich, 1895, pp. 569–586.

[2] Franz Boas, Indianische Sagen von der nord-pacifischen Küste Amerikas, Berlin, 1895, pp. 272–305.

*Alphabet*

| | |
|---|---|
| a, e, i, o, u | have their continental sounds (short). |
| ā, ē, ī, ō, ū | long vowels. |
| E | obscure e in flower. |
| ᵃ, ᵉ, ⁱ, ᵒ, ᵘ | vowels not articulated, but indicated by position of the mouth. |
| ä | in German Bär. |
| â | aw in law. |
| ô | o German voll. |
| ê | e in bell. |
| ai | i in island. |
| au | ow in how. |
| L | posterior palatal l; the tip of tongue touches the alveoli of the lower jaw, the back of the tongue is pressed against the hard palate; generally surd. The occurrence of the corresponding sonant is doubtful. Possibly there is still another l, produced a little nearer the front part of the hard palate. |
| q | velar k. |
| g | velar g. |
| k | English k. |
| g· | palatalized g, almost gy. |
| k· | palatized k, almost ky. |
| x | ch in German Bach. |
| X | x pronounced at the posterior border of the hard palate. |
| x· | palatal x as in German ich. |
| s | pronounced with open teeth, therefore somewhat similar to English sh. |
| d, t<br>b, p<br>g, k | as in English, but surd and sonant more difficult to distinguish. |
| h | as in English. |
| y | as in year. |
| w | as in English, probably always aspirated. |
| l<br>m<br>n | as in English; as terminal sounds articulated but inaudible, unless followed by a word beginning with a vowel. |
| ’ | a pause; when following an initial or terminal mute, it tends to increase the stress of the latter. |

## Txā'msem and Lôǫôbolā'

[1-5 told by Moses; 6-8, 2*a*, and 5*a* told by Philip]

1. There was a town in which a chief and chieftainess were living. The chieftainess had done something bad. She had a lover, but the chief did not know it. The young man loved the chieftainess very much. He often went to the place where she lived with the chief. Then the chieftainess resolved, "I will pretend to die." She pretended to be very sick, because she wanted to marry that man. After a short time she pretended to die. Then all the people cried. Before she died the chieftainess said, "Make a large box in which to bury me when I am dead." The people made a box and put her

---

## Txā'msem and Lôǫôbolā'

1. Hētkᵘl qal-ts'a'p. Nlk·'ē k·'âlL sem'â'g·it dē-k·'âlL sîg·idemna'q. 1
There stood a town. Then one chief and one chieftainess.

Nlk·'ē sg·īL hwîlL sîg·idemna'q. K·'âlL lgo-g·a'tg·ê, nlnē t'an 2
Then had done something the chieftainess. One little man, he who

lēlē'luksL sîg·idemna'q. Nî'g·ît hwîlā'x·L sem'â'g·it. Sem-sī'epenL 3
stole often the chieftainess. Not knew it the chief. Very he loved

sîg·idemna'q t'an qaqâ'ôdet aL ded'ā't aL awa'aL sem'â'g·it. Nlk·'ē 4
the chieftainess who went there often to she was in proximity of the chief. Then

tgōnL sa-gâ'ôtkᵘL sîg·idemna'q: "Āml dem nô'ôēe aL dem 5
this resolved the chieftainess: "Good (fut.) I am dead and (fut.)

sī-bē'ekᵘsēe." Nlk·'ē ā'd'îksk ᵘL dem hwîl sī'epkᵘL sîg·idemna'q. 6
make I lie." Then came (fut.) being sick the chieftainess.

Nlk·'ē wī-t'ē'sL ha-sī'epkᵘL aL sī-bē'kᵘstg·ê demt hwîla nak·skᵘL 7
Then was great sickness at she made a lie (fut.) trying she wanted to marry

k·'âlL g·at, qan hēt. Nîg·i nakᵘL sg·ēL sîg·idemna'q, nlk·'ē 8
one man, therefore she said so. Not long lay the chieftainess, then

nô'ôt. Nlk·'ē sig·a'tkᵘL txanē'tkᵘL qal-ts'a'p. Nlk·'ē tgōnL hēL 9
she was dead. Then cried all the people. Then this said

sîg·idemna'q: "Tse sī-laîsem xpēîs tse hwîl lō-sg·i'ee." La nô'ôt, 10
the chieftainess: "Make that large a box where in I shall lie." When she was dead,

nlk·'ēt dzā'pdēL xpēîst. Nlk·'ēt lō-ma'qdēt lâ'ôt. Nlk·'ēt 11
then they made a box. Then in they put her in it. Then

into it. They put it on the branches of a tree in the woods. The chieftainess had a spoon and a fish knife in her box. She pretended to be dead. For two nights the chief went into the woods, and sat right under the box in which the chieftainess was lying. Then he ceased to cry. Behold, there were maggots falling down from the bottom of the box. Then the chief thought, "She is full of maggots." But actually the chieftainess was scraping the spoon with her fish knife, and the scrapings looked just like maggots. In the evening her lover went into the woods. He climbed the tree and knocked on the box, saying, "Let me in, ghost!" He said so twice. Then the chieftainess replied, "Ha-ha! I pretend to make maggots out of myself

---

1 q'aldîx·-ma'qdet aL g·îlē'lîx·. NLk·'et ma'qsaandēL gan.
in the rear of the houses they put her at in the woods. Then they put her on a tree.

2 Ts'ō'sg·îm nakᵘ, nLk·'ēt lō-dā'mL sîg·idEmna'qL q'aldō'x· qanL
A little while, then in held in her hands the chieftainess a spoon and

3 ha-q'ō'L. Bēkᵘ'L hwî'ltg·ê. Nîg·idē nô'ôt. NLa g·ē'lp'El yu'ksa
a knife to split salmon. She lied she did so. Not she was dead. (Perf.) two evenings

4 qa'nē-hwîla q'aldîx·-iä'L sEm'â'g·ît aL lôgôl-dEp-d'ā't aL LaXL
always to the rear of the houses went the chief under he sat at under

5 hwîl lē-sg·īL xpē'îs hwîl lō-sg·īL sîg·idEmna'q. LA LēskᵘL
where on was the box where in lay the chieftainess. When finished

6 wi-yē'tkᵘL sEm'â'g·ît, gwinā'dēL, smā'wun qa'nē-hwîla mak·t aL
crying the chief, behold, maggots always fell down at

7 bakᵘt aL siä'nL xpē'îst. NLk·'ē tgōnL hēL qâtL sEm'â'g·ît:
came out of at the bottom of the box. Then this said the heart of the chief:

8 "LA smā'wun da." Dē'yaL qâ'ôtL sEm'â'g·ît. TgōnL hwîlL
"It is all maggots." Thus said the heart of the chief. This did

9 sîg·idEmna'qg·ê. LA'lbEL q'aldō'x· aL ha-q'ō'L. NLk·'ēt hō'g·îgaL
the chieftainess. She scraped the spoon with the fish knife. Then like

10 smā'wunL Lā q'am-LA'lbEqskt aL q'aldō'x·. NLk·'ē huX yu'ksa.
maggots (perf.) refuse of scraping at the spoon. Then again it was evening.

11 NLk·'ē huX q'aldîx·-iä'L an-k'ō'oXt. NLk·'ēt mEn-hē't'EnL gan.
Then again to the rear of the houses went her sweetheart. Then up he placed a tree.

12 NLk·'ē mEn-iä'L g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ēt nā-d'îsd'ē'st. NLk·'ē tgōnL
Then up went the man. Then with his hand he knocked. Then this

13 hē'tg·ê: "Ts'ēnt'Enē, lū'laq. Ts'ē'ntEnē, lū'laq."[1] G·'ē'lp'ELL
he said: "Let me enter, ghost. Let me enter, ghost." Twice

14 hē'tg·ê. NLk·'ē dē'lEmExkᵘL sîg·idEmna'q: "Hähä, algwâ'L
he said so. Then answered the chieftainess: "Hähä, therefore

15 qan sîsqaxsā'ntg·ê." NLk·'ēt hux q'angō'uL LA hā'bEL an-sg·ē'îst.
I pretend to make maggots out of myself." Then again she opened the cover of the grave.

---

[1] These words are in Tsimshian dialect.

in your behalf." Then she opened the cover of the box, and the man lay down with her. He did so every night. Then she came to be pregnant. The man always went up to her. The chief did not know it, but one man found it out. He told the chief. Then the chief's nephews kept watch and killed the man, and also killed the woman. Now she was really dead, and her body was putrefying. Then her child came out alive. It sucked the intestines of its mother, and therefore its name was Sucking-intestines. The child grew up in the box.

One day all the children went into the woods, shooting with bows and arrows at a target. They were not far from this tree when they were shooting. Then Sucking-intestines saw them. He went down and took their arrows. Thus the children lost them again and again.

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NLk·'ē | huX | lō-g·ä'êL | g·at | aL | awa'at. | Txanē'tkᵘL | axkᵘL | hwîlt. | | 1 |
| Then | again | in | lay down | the man | in | her proximity. | Every | night | he did so. | |
| NLk·'e | La | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | dEm | ō'bEnt. | NLk·'ē | ō'bEnt | qa'nē-hwîla | | | 2 |
| Then | (perf.) | she came | (fut.) | pregnant. | Then | she was pregnant | always | | | |
| bax-iä'L | g·a'tg·ê. | Nî'g·it | hwîlā'x·L | sEm'â'g·ît. | Hwä'i! | K·'âlL | | | | 3 |
| up went | the man. | Not | knew it | the chief. | Well! | One | | | | |
| g·a'tg·ê | t'an | lō-hwa't. | NLk·'ēt | ma'Ldet | aL | sEm'â'g·ît. | NLk·'ēt | | | 4 |
| man | who | in | found it. | Then he | told | to | the chief. | Then | | |
| lēLk·L | guslî'skᵘL | sEm'â'g·ît. | NLk·'ēt | dza'kᵘdēL | g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | | | 5 |
| watched | the nephews of | the chief. | Then | they killed | the man. | Then | | | | |
| huX | dza'kᵘdēL | hana'qg·ê. | NLk·'ē | sEm-hō'm | nô'ôt. | Hwä'i! | La | | | 6 |
| also | they killed the | woman. | Then | really | she was dead. | Well! | (Perf.) | | | |
| lôqL | lō'lEqg·ê. | NLk·'ē | k·saxL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ L | dEdē'lstg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | | | 7 |
| putrefying was | her body. | Then | out came | a little | child | alive. | Then | | | |
| d'âqL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ L | hāts | nôxt. | NLnêL | qan | hwa'dEs | Anmâgôm | | | 8 |
| it sucked | the little | child | the intestines | of his mother. | Therefore | its name | Sucking- | | | |
| hā't. | Hwäi! | Lā | wī-t'ē'sL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê | aL | lō-d'ā't | aL | | | 9 |
| intestines. | Well! | When | great was | the little | child | at | in was | in | | |
| ts'Em-xpē'îst. | | | | | | | | | | 10 |
| in the | box. | | | | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | q'aldîx·-qâ'ôdEL | txanē'tkᵘL | k'ōpe-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ | wī-hē'lt | | | | | | 11 |
| Then | to the rear of the houses | they were gone | all | the little | children | many | | | | |
| yukL | sg·äela'xkᵘdētg·ê | aL | ha-Xda'kL | dô'qdēt | qanL | hawî'l. | | | | 12 |
| while | they shot at a target | with | bows | they took | and | arrows. | | | | |
| Wagait-dō' | hwîl | hētkᵘL | gan. | NLnēL | gu'Xdēit. | NLk·'ē | g·ig·a'as | | | 13 |
| At a distance far | where | stood | a tree. | Then | they shot. | Then | saw them | | | |
| Anmâgôm | hā't. | NLk·'ē | huX | d'Ep-iē'êt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | dôqL | | | 14 |
| Sucking- | intestines. | Then | again | down | he went. | Then | again | he took | | |
| ha-wî'l. | NLk·'ē | huX | k'ut-gwâ'disîL | txanē'tkᵘL | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | | | | | 15 |
| arrows. | Then | again | about | lost them | all | the little | children. | | | |

Now, the children saw that the boy came from out of the grave, and they told the chief. He said, "Keep watch and try to catch him." The chief's nephews went, and, behold, he came down again. While he was walking about, they caught him and took him home. They took him to the chief's house. Now he grew up, and his name was Sucking-intestines.

2. Now he heard that there was a chief's daughter on the other side of the hole where the heavens meet. Sucking-intestines caught a bird and skinned it. He put its skin on and flew. Then he said, "G·ît g·ît g·ît g·însăăăăă!" He came to a town, and there he met a person. Then he shot a wood-pecker. He skinned it, and the other person put it on. They flew on. The one bird cried, "G·ît g·ît g·ît g·însăăăăă!" The wood-

---

1 NLk·'ē LĀ sī-gō'n, nLk·'ē hwîlā'x·detg·ê hwîl g·ik·si-hwî'tkᵘL
Then when a little while, then they knew where out came from

2 LgŌ-tk·'ē'LkᵘaL ts'EM-an-sg·ē'îst. NLk·'ēt ma'LdēitaL sEm'â'g·ît.
the little boy from in the grave. Then they told to the chief.

3 NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL sEm'â'g·ît: "Ām mESEM lēLk·t sEm-g·idi-gō'uL."
Then spoke the chief: "Good you watch very right there take him."

4 NLk·'ē hwîlL guslî'skᵘL sEm'â'g·ît. Gwinādē'L, LA huX
Then they did so the nephews of the chief. Behold, when again

5 d'Ep-ā'd'îk·skᵘt, nLk·'ē huX k'uL-iä'êt. NLk·'ē sā-t-gō'udet.
down he came, then again about he went. Then suddenly they took him.

6 NLk·'ēt na-dē-iä'edet. NLk·'ē ts'ElEm-ma'qdet aL awa'aL
Then out of woods with him they went. Then into they put him at the proximity of

7 sEm'â'g·ît. NLk·'ē wī-t'ē'st, Anmâgôm hā'L hwa'tg·ê.
the chief. Then he was large, Sucking- intestines was his name.

8 2. NLk·'ēt nEXna'L hwîl d'āL LgŌ'uLkᵘL sEm'â'g·ît aL an-dâ'L
Then he heard where was the daughter of a chief at other side of

9 hwîl nanô'ôL mESmā'L lax-ha'. NLk·'ēt gō'us Anmâgôm hā'L
where the hole of the meeting of the sky. Then he took Sucking- intestines

10 g·îtg·însa'. NLk·'ēt tsa'adēt. NLk·'ēt lō-LÔ'otkᵘt. NLk·'ē
(a bird). Then he skinned it. Then in he put it on. Then

11 g·ebā'yukt. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxt: "G·ît g·ît g·ît g·însăăăăă." NLk·'ēt
he flew. Then he said: "G·ît g·ît g·ît g·însăăăăă." Then

12 hwaL k·'ēlL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ēt gōL k·'âlL g·at. NLk·'ēt
he found one town. Then he met one person. Then

13 gu'XdēL hā'atkᵘ. NLk·'ēt tsa'adetg·ê. NLk·'ēt lō-LÔ'ôtkᵘL
he shot a wood-pecker. Then he skinned it. Then in he put it on

14 k·'âlL g·at. NLk·'ē lēba'yukdet. NLk·'ē huX a'lg·îxL g·îtg·însa':
one person. Then they flew. Then again spoke G·îtg·însa':

15 "G·ît g·ît g·ît g·însăăăăă." NLk·'ē dē-g·ebā'yukL ha'atkᵘ:
"G·ît g·ît g·ît gînsăăăăă." Then with flew the wood-pecker:

pecker accompanied him, crying, "How-how!" They flew upward. Now they came to a town. There a person said, "Son of the ghosts, you must go on farther if you want to find the place where the heavens meet." Then Sucking-intestines, who had the bird skin on, said "G·ît g·ît g·ît g·însăăăăă!" and the woodpecker said, "How-how!" after Sucking-intestines had spoken. They came to many towns, and the people all said the same to them. They went on for a long time, and finally came to the hole in the sky. At that time it was always dark. There was no daylight. They found the hole, and the bird and the woodpecker flew through it. When they reached the inside of the sky, Sucking-intestines took off the skin of the bird, and the woodpecker also took off his skin. He sat down near the hole of the sky, while

---

"Haau hâ." K·'ē sa'k·sdēt. NLk·'ē lē-yô'xkᵘLdet lax-o'L k·'ēlL 1
"Haau hâ." [illegible] they went. Then on they went on top of one

qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL k·'âlL g·at: 2
town. Then said one person:

Q'ai-yim al-sg·ä' hwîl hax-hak'waxL mEs-mä' dEmt qan de-hwa'L LgōuLkᵘL lō-lE-qai 3
Close by lies where close the meeting (fut.) of the heavens for finds the child of the ghost.

NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL g·îtg·însä' lō-Lô'ôtkᵘs Anmâgôm hāt: 4
Then said the g·itg·insä' whom had on Sucking- intes-tines

"Tsinî't, tsinî't, g·ît, g·ît, g·ît, g·însăăăăă hē'," 5
"Tsinî't, tsinî't, g·it, g·it, g·it, g·insăăăăă hē'."

dē'yaL hä'atkᵘ aL LA LēskᵘL a'lg·îxL g·îtg·insa'. 6
thus said the woodpecker at when finished saying the g·itg·insa'.

NLk·'ē sa'k·skᵘdēt wī-hē'ld qal-ts'îpts'a'p. Lō-yô'xkᵘdēt 7
Then they went to many towns. In they went

sagait-k·'ē'lt hadä'lqdētg·ê, LA nakᵘL hwî'ldēt. NLk·'ē 8
together one which they said, (perf.) long they did so. Then

hwa'dēt hwîl qalk·si-nô'ôL lax-ha' aL spagait-sq'ä'Exkᵘ 9
they found where through the hole of the sky at in the dark

q'ap-hwîla hwî'lt g·i-k'ō'oL. Nîg·îdi ä'd'îk·skᵘL dEm 10
always was so in olden time. Not came (fut.)

mEsä'x·. NLk·'ēt hwa'dētg·ê. NLk·'ē qalk·si-g·eba'yukL 11
day. Then they found it. Then through flew

g·îtg·însa' qanL hä'atkᵘ. NLk·'ēt qalk·si-ax'a'qLkᵘdet 12
the g·itg·insa' and the woodpecker. Then through they came

ts'Em-lax-ha'. NLk·'ēt sa-ma'gas Anmâgôm hāt LA anä'sL 13
into the sky. Then off put Sucking- intestines (part.) the skin of

g·itg·insa'. NLk·'ē dē-t-sa-ma'gasL k·'âlL g·at anä'sL hä'atkᵘ. 14
g·itg·insa'. Then also off put it one person the skin of the wood-pecker.

Sucking-intestines went on. He came to a spring near the chief's house. Then the chief's daughter went out, carrying a small basket in which she was about to fetch water. She walked down to the spring in front of her father's house.[1] Then Sucking-intestines transformed himself into the leaf of a cedar, and floated on the water. The chief's daughter dipped it up into her basket and drank it. Then she returned. She entered her father's house. After a short time she was with child. Then she gave birth to a boy. Then the chief and chieftainess were very glad. They washed him regularly, and he began to grow up. Now he was beginning to creep about, and the chief smoothed and cleaned the floor of his house. Now the child was strong. He began

---

1 NLk·'ē d'āt aL lax-ts'ā'L hwîl nanô'ôL lax-ha'. NLk·'ē
Then he sat down at on the edge of where the hole of the sky. Then

2 dā'uLs Anmâgôm hāt. D'āL an-a'k·sL sEm'â'g·ît aL g·ā'u.
left Sucking- intes-tines. There was the well of the chief at in front of the house.

3 Gwa'nîk·sL hwa'tg·ê. NLk·'ē k·saxL LgŌ'uLk$^{n}$L sEm'â'g·ît.
Spring was its name. Then went out the child of the chief.

4 LgŌ-qo'q yu'kdEt dEm ak·sk$^{n}$. NLk·'ē iaga-iē'êt aL qag·ā'us
A little basket she held (fut.) to get water. Then down she walked to in front of the house of

5 nEguâ'ôdEt. NLk·'ēt gō'us Anmâgôm hāL laqs. NLk·'ē
her father. Then took Sucking- intes-tines a spike of a cedar. Then

6 lō-LÔ'ôtk$^{n}$t. NLk·'ē lō-g·ig·â'ôk·st aL ts'Em-a'k·s. NLk·'e g·apL
on he put it. Then in he floated in in the water. Then dipped up

7 LgŌ'uLk$^{n}$L sEm'â'g·îL qoq. NLk·'ē ak·st sEm-tqal-a'k·sdEL la'qsg·ê.
the child of the chief the basket. Then she drank very in it she drank the leaf.

8 NLk·'ē lō-ya'ltk$^{n}$t. K·'ē ts'ēnt aL hwîlps nEguâ'ôdEt. NLk·'ē
Then she returned. Then she entered in the house of her father. Then

9 āmL qa-nā'guat, nLk·'ē ō'bEnt. NLk·'ē aqLk$^{n}$L LgŌ-g·a't LgŌ'uLk$^{n}$L
suffi-ciently long, then she was with child. Then she gave birth to a little man her child

10 Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{n}$. NLk·'ē lō-ā'mL qâL wī-sEm'â'g·ît qanL sîg·idEmna'q.
the little princess. Then in good was the heart of the great chief and the chieftainess.

11 NLk·'ēt qanē-hwîla lō-mā'k·sdet aL ts'Em-a'k·s. NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·sk$^{n}$L
Then always in she put him in in water. Then became

12 dEm hwîl wī-t'ē's. NLk·'ē Lā k'uL-tqā'atk$^{n}$t. NLk·'ē sEm-lō-sa-ā'mL
(fut.) being great. Then (perf.) about he crawled. Then really in made good

13 sEm'â'g·ît lō-ts'ā'wuL hwîlp. NLk·'ē Lā dax-g·a'tL LgŌ-tk·'ē'Lk$^{n}$.
the chief in the inside of the house. Then (perf.) strong was the little child.

14 NLk·'ē wī-yē'tk$^{n}$t. TgōnL hēt: "Hamaxā', hamaxā'." NLk·'ēt
Then he cried. Thus he said: "Hamaxā', hamaxā'." Then

---

[1] From here on the relater seems to have confounded the stories of the birth of Txä'msEm and of the origin of daylight. See the correct version in Franz Boas, Indianische Sagen von der nord-pacifischen Küste Amerikas, Berlin, 1895, p. 272 et seq.

to cry all the time, "Hamaxä, hamaxä!" Then the chief called the people. He did not know what the boy wanted, nor why he cried; but he wanted the box that was hanging in the chief's house. This was a box in which daylight was kept hanging in one corner of his house. Its name was max. The child cried for it. Then the chief was annoyed. He called the people, and they entered. Then they heard the child crying aloud. They did not know what the child was saying. He cried all the time, "Hamaxä! hamaxä! hamax!" Now one wise man who understood him said to the chief, "He is crying for the max." The chief ordered it to be taken down, and a man took it down. They laid it down, and the boy sat down near it. He was now quite large. He stopped crying, for he was glad. Then he rolled

---

gun-qâ'ôdeL sem'â'g·îL qal-ts'a'p. Nî'g·ît hwîlā'x·dēL hasa'qL 1
caused to go the chief the people. Not they knew wanted

LgŌ-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ qan hēL wī-yē'tkᵘt. Hasa'qL lō-ia'gat aL hwîlpL 2
the little boy why he said he cried. He wanted in hung in the house of

sem'â'g·ît. Lō-ia'qL max aL amō'L hwîlpL sem'â'g·ît. 3
the chief. In hung the max in the corner of the house of the chief.

Sem-k·ā-LōT'ŭ'gŭL sem'â'g·ît. MaxL hwas gō'stg·ê. NLnē'L ā'wutL 4
Really (?) the chief. Max was the name of that one. Therefore cried

LgŌ-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê. NLk·'ē lō-wā'ntkᵘL qâ'ôL sem'â'g·it. NLk·'ēt 5
the little child. Then in annoyed was the heart of the chief. Then he

gun-qâ'ôdeL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē ts'ELem-qâ'odeL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē 6
caused to go the people. Then into went the people. Then

naxna'dēL hwîl wī-yē'tkᵘL LgŌ-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ Lā g'ap-wī-t'ē'st. NLk·'ē 7
they heard (verbal noun) cried the little child (perf.) really large. Then

nî'g·ît hwîlā'x·L qal-ts'a'p qane-hwîla hēL LgŌ-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê aL 8
not knew the people (what) always said the little child and

wī-yē'tkᵘt. TgōnL hēt: "Hamaxä' hamaxä', hamax." Hwä'i! 9
it cried. Thus it said: "Hamaxä', hamaxä', hamax." Well!

K·'âlL hwîl xô'ôsgum g·at t'an hwîlā'x·t, tgōnL hēL hwîl xô'ôsgum 10
One wise man who knew it, this said the wise

g·at: "Sem'â'g·ît tgōsL an-hä'et. MaxL haä'ut." NLk·'ēt 11
man: "Chief that what he says. Max he cries about." Then he

gun-sa-gō'udeL sem'â'g·ît. NLk·'ēt sā-gō'udeL g·at. NLk·'ēt 12
caused off take it the chief. Then off took it a person. Then

sg·ē'det. NLk·'ēt k'uL-d'ā'L LgŌ-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ Lā g'ap-wī-t'ē'st. NLk·'ē 13
they laid it down. Then about sat the little boy (perf.) really large he was. Then

hä'wuL wī-yē'tkᵘt, lō-ā'mL qâôtt. NLk·'ēt k'uL-lō-tgo-lax-lē'lb'ent aL 14
he stopped crying, in good was his heart. Then about in around to and fro he rolled it in

it about inside the house. He did so for four days. Sometimes he carried it to the door. Now the chief did not think of it. He quite forgot it. Then the boy really took the max. He put it on his shoulders and ran out with it. While he was running one man said, "The giant is running away with the max, ha!" Thus he received the name Giant. Then he ran away with it. He came to the hole of the sky, and, behold, his companion was sitting there. Then he took the skin of the bird. He put it on. His companion took the skin of the woodpecker, and they flew through the hole in the sky, the Giant carrying the max. At that time the world was always dark.

3. The Giant went on. It remained daylight. The darkness did not return. He wore something tied over his head. He arrived farther up the river. Then he put what he was wearing on his head under a stone in a steep cliff. It is there yet.

---

1 lō-ts'ä'wuL hwîlp. LĀ lîg·i-txa'lpxL saL hwîlt. Wagait-didē-hwa'dEL
in inside of the house. (Perf.) about four days he did so. Sometimes with it reached

2 Lgō-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$ aL ā'dz'Ep. LĀ t'ak·L sEm'â'g·ît hwilL Lgō'uLk$^{u}$L
the little child at the door. (Perf.) he forgot the chief he did so his child

3 sEm-t'ē'îsk$^{u}$L hwî'lpg·ê. SEm-gō'udEL Lgō-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$L ma'xg·ê.
quite forgetful of the house. Really got the little boy the sun-box.

4 SEm-qô'ltsagat. SEm-ba'xt, k·si-dE-bā'yît. NLk·'ē baxt. NLk·'ē
Quickly he put it on his shoulders. Much he ran, out with it he ran. Then he ran. Then

5 a'lg·ixL k·'âlL g·at: "K·si-dE-bā'is Wī-g·a't max, hâ!" NLk·'ē
said one man: "Out with it runs Giant the sun-box, hâ!" Then

6 hwîlt gō'uL su-hwa'dēt as Wī-g·a't. NLk·'ē dE-ba'xt. NLk·'ēt hwaL
he took it they called him Giant. Then with it he ran. Then he found

7 hwîl nanô'ôL lax-ha'. Gwinā'dēL LĒ stē'lt dē-d'ā't. K·'ē hwîl k·'ēt
(verbal noun) the hole of the sky. Behold! (Perf.) his companion also was there. At once

8 gō'uL anā'sL g·îtg·insā'. NLk·'ē lō-Lô'ôtk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ē dēt-gō'uL LĒ
he took the skin of the g·îtg·insā'. Then on he put it. Then also took

9 stēlL anā'sL hā'atk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ē qalk·si-lēba'yukdet. Yu'kdEs
his companion the skin of the woodpecker. Then through they flew. He carried

10 Wī-g·a't max. Qa'nē-hwîla sq'ä'Exk$^{u}$L ha-lē-dzô'qsē aL g·i-k'ō'uL.
Giant the max (sun-box). Always dark was the world at long ago.

11 3. NLk·'ē iä's Wī-g·a't. LĀ mEsā'x·, nî'g·i huX sqä'Exk$^{u}$.
Then went Giant. (Perf.) it was daylight, not again dark.

12 K'uL-hâ'yîL t'âl. NLk·'ēt hwaL g·ig·ä'nîx·. NLk·'ēt
About he wore something tied over his head. Then he reached above. Then

13 yōsL t'âlt aL ts'Em-lô'ôp, ts'Em-biā'qL hwaL lô'ôpg·ê.
he put away something tied over his head at in a stone, in a bluff the name of the rock.

14 Hwäi! Sîsg·ī't aL gōn.
Well! It is there yet.

4. The Giant did not know where his companion had gone. It was at the mouth of the Nass river where the Giant had come down, while Lôgôbolā′ had come down in the darkness at the mouth of Skeena river. The Giant went to the mouth of Nass river. It was always dark, and he carried the max about with him. He went up the river, and ghosts whistled right before him. Then he was afraid. He returned, and therefore the waters of the river also turned back.

5. He continued to go up the river in the dark. A little farther up he heard the noise of people who were catching leaves in nets from their canoes. There was a loud noise out on the river, because they were working hard. The Giant, who was sitting on the shore, said: "Throw ashore one of the things that you are catching." And those on the water answered: "Where did you come from, you great

---

4. Hwäi! Nî′g·ît hwîlā′x·s Wī-g·a′t tsE hwîl d′Ep-a′xkᵘt. 1
Well! Not he knew Giant where down he came.

NLk·′ē nî′g·ît hwîlā′x·L hwîl dā′uLL stēlt. Hwäi! magâ′nL 2
Then not he knew where he left his companion. Well! at the mouth of

Lē′sEms hwîl d′Ep-ā′qLkᵘs Wī-g·a′t. NLk·′ē magâ′nL K·san 3
Nass river where down came Giant. Then at the mouth of Skeena river

hwîl dē-d′Ep-a′qLkᵘs Lôgôbolā′ aL spagait-sqä′Exkᵘ. NLk·′ē 4
where also down reached Lôgôbolā′ at in the dark. Then

g·îsi-iä′ês Wī-g·ä′t aL magâ′nL Lē′sEms aL spagait-sqä′êxkᵘ 5
down river went Giant to the mouth of Nass river at in the dark

qanēt-hwîla k′uL-yo′guL max. NLk·′ēt hwaL qa-g·ig·ä′nLg·ê. 6
always about he carried the max. Then he found a little above.

NLk·′ēt lō-g·îtwî′nqL llō′lEq ts′ā′Elt. TgōnL hē′tg·ê: (Whistle.) 7
Then in whistled ghosts his face. This they said: (Whistle.)

NLk·′ē xpetsa′Xt. NLk·′ē sa-lō-ya′ltkᵘt; nLqan hwîlL ak·s, 8
Then he was afraid. Then from there he returned; therefore it did so the water,

huX dē-lō-ya′ltkᵘL a′k·sg·ê. 9
also on its part returned the water.

5. NLk·′ē huX iä′êt aL spagait-sqä′êxkᵘ. NLk·′ēt hwaL 10
Then again he went at in the dark. Then he found

q′ai′yîm g·ig·ä′nîx·. NLk·′ēt naxna′L hwîl hahä′t t′an mokᵘL 11
close by above. Then he heard where noise of who catching in net

ia′ns aL g·īksL uks-xwilâ′gantkᵘ aL sEm-saqalq′ē′lEqLt. NLk·′ē 12
leaves at off shore from land to sea roaring and they were working hard. Then

d′ās Wī-g·a′t aL g·îlē′lîx·. NLk·′ē a′lg·îxt: "SEm-tsagam-mâ′gaL 13
sat down Giant at inland. Then he said: "Really ashore you throw

k·′ä′guL an-hwunsE′mîst lâyē′E." NLk·′e tgōnL hēL g·ī′ksg·ê: 14
one what you got to me." Then this said those off shore:

liar?" They knew that it was the Giant, therefore they made fun of him. The Giant said again: "Throw ashore one of the things that you are catching." Then they scolded him. Then the Giant said, "I shall break the max;" and a person replied, "Ah, where do you come from, great liar, and where did you get what you are talking about?" The Giant repeated his request four times, but those on the water refused what he asked for. Therefore the Giant broke the max. It broke, and it was daylight. Behold, boxes floated on the water. The ghosts had been fishing in the dark. Then the Giant knew it. He did not see where they went.

6. Now Txä'msEm met his brother Lôgôbolā'. They were going to Nass river. They crossed the mouth of the river, and when they

---

1 "Dzā ndaL LA hwîl huX wîtkᵘL wi-gwīx·-qala'mgaL," hät.
"Where when being again come from great telling fibs," he said.

2 Hwîlā'x·det net Wī-g·a't. NîLnē'L qan ansgwa'tkᵘdēt lâ'ôt.
They knew him he was Giant. Therefore they made fun of him.

3 NLk·'ē huX hēs Wīg·a't: "SEm-tsagam-mā'gaL k·'ä'guL
Then again said Giant: "Really ashore you throw one

4 an-hwunsE'mêst lâyē'E." NLk·'ēt tsagam-ha'k·sdēt. NLk·'ē
what you got to me." Then from sea to land they scolded him. Then

5 tgōnL hēs Wī-g·a't: "Ha'onē bēsL max lâ'sEm." NLk·'ē
this said Giant: "Later on I tear the max for you." Then

6 tgōnL hēL g·a'tg·ê: "Dzā nda LdEmt hwîl de-wî'tkᵘL
this said a person: "Where will have been being coming from

7 wi-gwīx·-qalamga'L hä'tsEnL an-hē't." LA txalpxL hēs Wī-g·a't
great telling fibs what talks what he says." (Perf.) four times said Giant

8 aL nî'g·i hēL g·ī'k·sg·ê lu'XdēL an-hēs Wī-g·a't. NLqan
to not said those off shore they refused what said Giant. Therefore

9 tgōnL hwîls Wī-g·a't. BēsL max. NLk·'ē bēst. NLk·'ē
this did Giant. He tore the sun-box. Then it tore. Then

10 mEsā'x·. Gwina'dēL qal-hē'nq k'uL-g·îsi-lâ'k·sît aL lax-a'k·s.
it was daylight. Behold boxes about down river floated at on the water.

11 Llō'lEq LA hwîlt aL spagait-sqä'êxkᵘ. NLk·'ēt hwîlā'x·s
Ghosts (perf.) did so in in the dark. Then knew it

12 Wī-g·a't. Nî'g·îL g·a'at tsē hwîla s'ak·skᵘt.
Giant. Not he saw (uncertainty) where they went.

13 6. Wagait tgōnL huX hwîl hwî'ls Txä'msEm ta tqal-hwa'L
So far now again he did so Txä'msEm against he met

14 wa'k·tg·ê, Lôgôbolā'L hwat. NLa dEmt lō-qâ'ôdēiL ts'Em-Lē'sEms.
his brother, Lôgôbolā' his name. (Perf.) (fut.) in they went in Nass river.

15 NLk·'ē LA tsaga-ma'qskᵘdet aL saXL Lē'sEms, LAt hwa'dēL sēlkᵘL
Then (perf.) across they wen at the mouth of Nass river. When they found the middle of

reached the middle, a fog arose. Lôgôbolā′ had taken off his hat and put it upside down in his canoe. Then the fog lay on the surface of the water. Txā′msem lost his way and paddled about; but Lôgôbolā′ did not paddle, he just drifted. Then Txā′msem became afraid. He called his brother: "Dear Lôgôbolā′!" But Lôgôbolā′ did not answer. He called to him again, and he was nearly crying. He called him: "Oh, my good brother!" Then Lôgôbolā′ pitied him. He gathered the fog, took it off from the water, and put it in his hat; then he put the hat on, and the fog cleared away. Then they paddled across.

7. They camped at Graveyard point, intending to eat there. Txā′msem went to get fuel and to look for water. After they had eaten, Lôgôbolā′ said to his brother, "What are you going to drink,

---

ak·s, nlk·'ē ā′d'îk·skᵘl iē′n. Sa-gō′udes Lôgôbolā′l qā′itt. K·'ēt 1
the water, then came fog. Off took Lôgôbolā′ his hat. Then

hasba′-sg·īt. K·'ē sg·il iē′n al lax-a′k·s. Nlk·'ē q'asba-k'ul-hwā′ax·s 2
upside down he laid it. Then lay fog on on the water. Then astray about paddled

Txā′msem. Nlk·'ē nî′g·îdî hwāx·s Lôgôbolā′; saxg·â′ôk·s. K·'ē 3
Txā′msem. Then not paddled Lôgôbolā′; he was floating. Then

ā′d'îk·skᵘl hwîl alî′skᵘl qâ′ôts Txā′msem. Nlk·'ēt ētkᵘs Lôgôbolā′l 4
came being weak the heart of Txā′msem. Then he called Lôgôbolā′

wa′k·tg·ê: "Nāt, nāt, Lôgôbolā′." Ansegō′s Lôgôbolā′. K·'ē 5
his brother: "My dear, my dear, Lôgôbolā′. He paid no attention Lôgôbolā′. Then

huX hēt al ā′êskᵘt. Wulde wi-yē′tkᵘdēl hēt. At'ē′tkᵘl ama′ 6
again he said and he called. As though crying he spoke. He called good

wa′k·tg·ê. K·'ē si-gō′n, k·'ē q'ā′êl qâ′ôts Lôgôbolā′. K·'ēt 7
his brother. Then after a while, then pity of the heart of Lôgôbolā′. Then

sē′wunl iē′n t-sa′-dôqt, t-lō-d'ā′telt al qā′it. K·'ēt hatsek·sem 8
he gathered in a bag the fog he off took it he in put it in his hat. Then once more

huX hâx·s Lôgôbolā′l qā′itt. K·'ē q'andā′ul iē′n. K·'ē 9
again put on Lôgôbolā′ his hat. Then opened the fog. Then

hwā′x·dēl tsaga-ma′qsdēt. 10
they paddled across they went.

7. K·'ē dzîxdzô′qdēt al lgo-sgan-mē′lîk·st al dem txâ′ôxkᵘdēt. 11
Then they stayed at little tree (Graveyard point) crab-apple to (fut.) eat.

K·'ēt q'amgait-g·a′as Txā′mseml ak·s al he-yu′kl se-âô′lkᵘdēt al 12
Then at the same time saw Txāmsem water while beginning made firewood for

dem la′kᵘdet. Nlk·'ē la txâ′ôxkᵘdēt. Nlk·'ē hēt al wak·t 13
(fut.) their fire. Then (perf.) they ate. Then he said to his brother

Lôgôbolā′g·ê: "Agō′l dem an-a′k·sen Wī-g·ō′t; miā′n 14
Lôgôbolā′: "What (fut.) drink you Giant; at foot of

Giant? [Are you going to drink from the] roots of little alder trees?" After they had eaten, he gave Txä'msem his basket-cup. Txä'msem took it and went toward the water, but there was no water in the brook. It was lost. Then Txä'msem worried. He knew at once that Lôgôbolā' had caused the water to be lost. He returned. His voice was almost choked by tears when he spoke: "Oh, dear Lôgôbolā', chief, please don't tease me. I am very thirsty." Then Lôgôbolā' pretended to drink. He took the basket and he dipped water up himself. Then Txä'msem drank. Then the flood tide set in.

8. Then they went up Nass river, each in his own canoe. When they had gone up to the point where the current runs downward, Txä'msem said, "Let us gamble." Lôgôbolā' agreed, though he did not care. He asked Txä'msem, "What game shall we play?" Txä'msem

---

1 Lgwa-lū'i?"[1] Nlk·'ē la laxlā'exkⁿdēt, k·'ēt g·inā'ml qōkⁿ
little alder?" Then when they finished eating, then he gave a basket

2 ha-a'k·sdēt. K·'ēt gō'us Txä'msem. K·'ē lat qâ'ôl awa'al ak·s.
their cup. Then took it Txä'msem. Then (perf.) he went to the proximity of the water.

3 Nlk·'ē nî'g·î baxl ak·s, gwâtkⁿl ak·s. K·'ē aba'g·askⁿs
Then not ran the water, it was lost the water. Then was troubled

4 Txä'msem. K·'ēt q'amgait-hwîlā'x·s Txä'msem Lôgôbolā' qan
Txä'msem. Then at once knew Txä'msem Lôgôbolā' on account of

5 gwâtkⁿl a'k·sg·ê. K·'ē lō-ya'ltkⁿt. K·'ē lō-k·'îlek·'îlā'yîmxt al
was lost the water. Then he returned. Then in he was choked by tears and

6 hē'tg·ê: "Sem'â'g·ît! Wa'g·i Lôgôbolā'! Wâ'gal huX sebenā'yîn
he spoke: "Chief! brother Lôgôbolā'! don't again tease

7 nēe, la gwalkⁿl qâ'ôdēe al dem a'k·sēe." K·'ē hîs-a'k·skⁿs
me, (perf.) dry my heart for (fut.) I drink." Then pretended to drink

8 Lôgôbolā'. K·'ēt gōl qō'kⁿg·ê. K·'ēt lep-g·a'ps Lôgôbolā'.
Lôgôbolā'. Then he took the basket. Then self dipped it up Lôgôbolā'.

9 K·'ē ak·s Txä'msem, nlk·'ē la pta'lîk·s.
Then drank Txä'msem, then (perf.) the water rose.

10 8. Nlk·'ēt la lō-qâ'ôdet ts'em-Lē'sems melag'udā't al
Then when in they went (up river) in Nass river one in each in

11 mmāl. Nlk·'ēt hwa'dēl g·ig·ē'nîx· hwîl g·îsi-ba'xl ak·sem
a canoe. Then they reached up river where down river ran the water of

12 Lē'sems. Nlk·'ē hēs Txä'mseml dem xsa'ndet. Nlk·'ēt
Nass river. Then said Txä'msem (fut.) they gamble. Then

13 q'am-anâ'ôqs Lôgôbolā'. Nlk·'ēt g·ē'dexs Txä'msem; agōl
without caring agreed Lôgôbolā'. Then asked Txä'msem, what

14 dem hwîl xsa'ndet. "Dem qammē'ntsnōm." "Āme dzāpt."
(fut.) (being) they play. "(Fut.) we try archery." "Good make it."

---

[1] Lôgôbolā"s words are in Tsimshian dialect.

replied: "Let us have a shooting match." Lôgôbolā′ consented. Then Txä′msem prepared a rock. He split it that they might shoot at it, and said: "Whoever hits this crack shall win the game, either I or you. Let us stake Skeena river against Nass river." Lôgôbolā′ agreed. It is said that Lôgôbolā′ had a nice box for his quiver, but Txä′msem just made a bow and an arrow. Then he took two stones on which they sat down. They talked to each other, and Txä′msem wished to sit nearest the water. He placed his grandchildren nearby. Lôgôbolā′ placed the Canada Jays, his grandchildren, nearby. Now Lôgôbolā′ said, "You shoot first, brother Giant." But the Giant replied, "No; let us shoot at the same time." Then Lôgôbolā′ agreed. Txä′msem said to his grandchildren, the Crows, "Fly ahead! If my arrow should not quite reach the aim, take it up and stick it into the stone, but pull

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nlk·'ēt | dzāps | Txä′msem | lô′ôp. | Sa′g'ant | aL | dEmt | lō-guXde′it. | | 1 |
| Then | made | Txä′msem | a stone. | He split it | to | (fut.) | in they shoot. | | |
| "Lîg·î-tnā′ | dEm | t'an | lō-gu′Xt, | nēL | dEm | xstāt. | Lîg·ît | nē′E, | 2 |
| "Anybody | (fut.) | who | in hit, | he | (fut.) | win. | Either | I, | |
| lîg·ît | nē′En. | DEm | ndô′qdEmL | K·san | qanL | Lē′sEms." | Nlk·'ēt | | 3 |
| or | you. | (Fut.) | we stake | Skeena | and | Nass river." | Then | | |
| q'am-anâ′ôqs | Lôgôbolā′ | hēt. | K·'ē | sg·ī′-gaL | ama | xpē′isîs | | | 4 |
| without agreed caring | Lôgôbolā′ | he said. | Then | there is | it is said | a good | box | | |
| Lôgôbolā′ | xpē′isEm | anda-hawî′ltg·ê. | K·'ē | nē′êst | Txä′msEm. | | | | 5 |
| Lôgôbolā′ | box | his quiver. | Then | none | Txä′msEm. | | | | |
| Q'am-guld-q'al-ts'a′pdEL | ha-Xda′k$^{u}$ | qanL | hawî′l. | Nlk·'ē | dôqL | | | | 6 |
| Only right away | he made | bow | and | arrow. | Then | he took | | | |
| lô′ôpg·ê | k·'ē′lp'El | dEm | ha-lē-hwa′ndēt. | Nlk·'ē | lā | lē-hwa′ndet. | | | 7 |
| stones | two | for | their seats. | Then | (perf.) | on they sat. | | | |
| Nlk·'ē | hē-yu′k$^{u}$L | g·'ax-na-al'a′lg·îxdet. | | K·'ēt | hōukstiyu′ks | | | | 8 |
| Then | they began | only to each other | they talked. | Then | moved on his seat toward the water | | | | |
| Txä′msEm | dE-ha-lē-d'ā′t. | Nlk·'ē | Lat | huwa′ndEs | Txä′msEmL | | | | 9 |
| Txä′msEm | his seat. | Then | (perfect) | they sat | Txä′msEm | | | | |
| huXdā′g·întk$^{u}$t. | Nlk·'ē | dēt-hwa′ndîs | Lôgôbolā′L | ts'āsgusguâ′c | | | | | 10 |
| his grandchildren. | Then | also | they sat | Lôgôbolā′ | jays | | | | |
| dē-huxdā′g·întk$^{u}$t. | Nlk·'ē | hēs | Lôgôbolā′: | "ĀmL | k·s-qâ′ôgan | | | | 11 |
| on his grandchildren. his part | Then | said | Lôgôbolā′: | "Good | you first | | | | |
| wa′g·i | Wī-g·a′t." | K·'ē | nî′g·ēs | Wī-g·a′t: | "ĀmL | dEm | | | 12 |
| brother | Giant." | Then | not he | Giant: | "Good | (future) | | | |
| sagaīt-k·'ē′lL | dEm | Xdā′gōEm." | K·'ēt | q'am-anâ′qs | Lôgôbolā′L | | | | 13 |
| together | (future) | we shoot." | Then | without agreed caring | Lôgôbolā′ | | | | |
| hē′tg·ê. | La | g·'i-na′k$^{u}$L | lō-dā′uL | a′lg·îxs | Txä′msEm | aL | | | 14 |
| he said. | (Perf.) | before long | in go | said | Txä′msEm | to | | | |
| huxdā′g·întgum | q'auq'ā′ō: | "DEm | q'ai′yîm | ōk·sL | dē | | | | 15 |
| his grandchildren | the crows: | "(Fut.) | close by | drops | my | | | | |

out Lôgôbolā′'s arrow and put it away." They did so. They shot at the same time. As soon as the brothers shot, the Crows flew ahead. Lôgôbolā′ saw clearly when his arrow struck the stone, but Txä′msem said, "I hit it." But Lôgôbolā′ said, "No; I hit it." "No; I hit it," said Txä′msem. He was very happy while he was saying this, therefore he used the Tsimshian language. Then Lôgôbolā′ said he knew that he had lost. He saw the Crows taking the arrow and putting it away, while they put Txä′msem's arrow into the cleft. Lôgôbolā′ said, "You have won, brother Giant. Now the olachen will come to Nass river twice every summer." And Txä′msem said, "The salmon of Skeena river shall always be fat." Thus they

---

1 hawî′leist ha′ᵉ, medzese′m k·′ē gō′ut, medzese′m k·′ē
arrow (exclam.), you then take it, you then

2 lō-hē′t′ent al ts′em-lô′ôbest. Medzese′m k·′ē k·si-sā′yil
in stick it at in the stone. You then out pull

3 hawî′ls Lôgôbolā′. Medzese′m k·′ē sa-ma′gat." Nlk·′ē la
the arrow of Lôgôbolā′. You then off put it." Then (perf.)

4 hwî′ldetg·ê. Adīk·′ē′lel lē′duXdēit. Q'ai-hē-lē′duXdēit, k·′ē
they did so. At the same time they shot. First beginning they shot, then

5 lēba′yukᵘl q'auq'ā′ō. Q'amgait-g·a′as Lôgôbolā′ thwîl lō-gu′Xl
they flew the crows. Surely saw Lôgôbolā′ where in it struck

6 lô′ôpg·ê. Nlk·′ē iagai-hē′s Txä′msem t mālt: "Lep-nē′ t'an
the stone. Then however said Txä′msem he told: "Myself who

7 lō-gu′Xt." Nlk·′ē hēs Lôgôbolā′: "Nēe t'an lō-gu′Xt."
in struck it." Then said Lôgôbolā′: "I who in struck it."

8 "A′yîn ne′riō t'în lō-gō′ht."[1] Al hê′sgusg·ē′tkᵘsem hē′tg·ê,
"No I who in struck it." On account of he was happy saying this,

9 qan hēt hâx·l a′lg·îgem Ts'emsa′n. Nlk·′ē a′lg·îxs
therefore he used the language Tsimshian. Then spoke

10 Lôgôbolā′ al lat hwîlā′x·l hwîl dz'alt. K'ē g·ā′as
Lôgôbolā when (perf.) he knew (verbal noun) he lost. Then saw

11 Lôgôbolā′ thwîl gō′ul q'auq'ā′ul hawî′ltg·ê. K·′ēt k·si-ma′gat.
Lôgôbolā (verbal noun) took the crows the arrows. Then outside they put it.

12 K·′ēt iagai-lō-lô′ôdel hawî′ls Txä′msem. Nlk·′ē a′lg·îxs
Then however in they put the arrow of Txä′msem. Then said

13 Lôgôbolā′: "la xstā′nîst wa′g·i Wī-g·a′t. Dem g·ē′lb'el
Lôgôbolā′: " (Perf.) you won brother Giant. (Fut.) twice

14 dem ā′d'îk·sl sāk· al Lē′sems al sînt." Nlk·′ē dē-a′lg·îxs
(fut.) come olachen to Nass river in summer." Then on his part said

15 Txä′msem: "Dem max-t'elt'ē′lx· hân al K·san." K·′ē hwîl
Txä′msem: " (Fut.) all fat the salmon at Skeena." At once

---

[1] These words are in Tsimshian dialect.

divided what Txä'msem had won at Nass river. Txä'msem was again hungry. What should he eat? Then Lôgôbolā' went toward sunrise, while Txä'msem went down to the ocean.

2*a*. He did still another thing. He heard that the daylight was hidden in a box called max. He went to get it. He transformed himself into a leaf of a cedar, and he wished that the chief's daughter should be thirsty. The chief's daughter went to fetch water, and drank the leaf. Then she was pregnant and had a boy. His grandfather was very glad. The child grew up very quickly. He crept about. Then he began to cry very much. His grandfather worried because the boy was crying all the time. He said, "Call an old man. Maybe he will understand what he says." The old man sat down.

---

k·'ē ba'sîxkᵘdet aL La xsdās Txä'msem aL Lē'sems. NL 1
they separated when (perf.) had won Txä'msem at Nass river. Then

hwîl k·'ē k'u'L-Xdax·s Txä'msem agōL dem g·ē'bet. K·'ē 2
(going) about hungry Txä'msem what (fut.) his food. Then

La dā'uLs Lôgôbolā' wa'k·tg·ê aL yaē-anō-hwîl k·si-gua'ntkᵘL 3
(perf.) left Lôgôbola his brother to toward out rises

LôqsL qâ'ôt. K·'ē ya'ē-lax-mô'ônL dē-qâ'ôs Txä'msem. 4
the sun he went. Then toward the ocean also went Txä'msem.

2*a*. K·'ēlL huX hwîl hwî'ls Txä'msem. Nexna'yiL hwîl lō-sg·i'L 5
One again did Txä'msem. He heard where in lay

mesā'x· se-hwa'tgut aL max. K·'ēt qâ'ôt. NLk·'ē huX hwîl 6
the daylight it is made name of max. Then he went for it. Then again

hwî'ltg·ê aL lō-Lô'ôtkᵘL laqs. K·'ēt bôxL Lgō'uLkᵘL sem'â'g·it 7
he did so and he transformed himself into the leaf of a cedar. Then he waited for the child of the chief

aL dem nōôm-a'k·st. K·'ē hwîlL Lgō-wî'lk·sîLgum hana'q 8
to (fut.) desire to drink. Then did so the little princess woman

a'k·skᵘtg·ê. K·'ē tq'al-a'k·sL laqs. K·'ē ō'benL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. 9
she got water. Then with it she drank the leaf of a cedar. Then was with child the little princess.

K·'ēt hwaL Lgō-tk·'ē'Lgum g·at. K·'ē lō-ā'mL qâ'ôts niyē'êt. 10
Then she found a little child boy. Then in was good the heart of his grandfather.

K·'ē lā'p'elL masL Lgō-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. La k'uL-qā'ek·ckᵘtg·ê, wuL 11
Then quickly grew the little child. When about he crawled,

skwatguī'L wī-yē'tkᵘt. K·'ē aba'g'askᵘs niyē'et, aL hwîl sî- 12
he began to cry. Then was troubled his grandfather, because anew

k·'a-wi-yē'tkᵘsL huxdā'g·înt. NLqan hē'tg·ê: "Wô'ôL k·'âlL 13
exceedingly cried his grandson. Therefore he said: "Invite one (man)

wī-d'ē'set dem t'an guXL qan-hē'tg·ê." K·'ē d'āL wī-d'ē'setg·î 14
old (fut.) who guess what he speaks." for Then sat down the old man

Now the boy was crying, "Hamahā′" all the time. Then the old man said to the chief, "I thought it was difficult to understand what the prince says. He cries for the max." The box in which the daylight was kept hanging in the corner of the chief's house. The child stopped crying when he heard what the old man said. The chief took the box off and put it down near the child, who was Txä′msem. Then he stretched out his hand and clapped the box in which the daylight was. Then his grandfather was glad. Now Txä′msem was playing with the box and moved it about in the house. He made it run about in his grandfather's house. On the following morning Txä′msem rose from his mother's bed. He took the box and played with it all day. He went out of the house and made it roll about on the street. He

---

1 aL hē′tg·ê: "Hamahā′!" Dēya′L Lgō-tk·'ē′Lkᵘ. Qa′nē-hwîla hē′tg·ê.
and he said: "Hamaha!" Thus said the little boy Always he said so.

2 NLk·'ē hēL wī-d'ē′stg·î aL sem'â′g·it: "Qastē′i lig·î-qē′tkui qan
Then said the old man to the chief: "I thought somewhat difficult how

3 hēL Lgō-wî′lk·sîLkᵘ," dē′yaL wuī-d'ē′s'et. "'Mā′xe' an-hä′it sê!"
said the little prince," thus said the old man. "'Sun receptacle' what he says!"

4 Dē′ya aL hwîl lō-sg·i′L mesā′x· an-hē′t. Men-ia′gat aL amō′sL
Thus he said at where in lay the daylight what he said. Up it hung at the corner of

5 sem'â′g·it. K·'ē sa-gē′sxkᵘs Txä′msem Lgō-tk·'ē′Lkᵘg·ê aL Lat
the chief. Then suddenly stopped crying Txä′msem the little child when (perf.)

6 nexna′L hēL wī-d'ē′set. K·'ēt sā-gō′udēL max hwîl lō-sg·i′L
he heard what said the old man. Then off they took the max where in was

7 mesā′x·. K·'ēt sg·ē′dēt aL awa′as Lgō-tk·'ē′Lkᵘg·ê Txä′msem
the daylight. Then they laid it in the proximity of the little child Txä′msem

8 hwî′lt. K·'ē LÔ′ôdeL an'ô′nt; at g·ilgal-t'axt'ä′eL max hwîl lō-sg·i′L
was. Then he stretched out his hand; around he clapped the max where in lay

9 mesā′x·gê. K·'ē lō-ā′mL qâ′ôts nîyē′it. Wūl skwa′tguiL
the daylight. Then in good was the heart of his grandfather. Then began

10 LeLā′ntkᵘL max. At-La′ndes Txä′msem aL an-qalā′qt lâet.
to move the max. He moved it Txä′msem at what playing on it.

11 K·'ēt k'uL-lō-tgo-ba′ant aL hwîlps niyē′et. K·'ē huX yu′ksa;
Then about in around he made it run in the house of his grandfather. Then again night;

12 hē′Luk, k·'ē huX g·în-hē′tkᵘs Txä′msem, wîtkᵘt aL awa′as
in the morning, then again rose Txä′msem, coming from from the proximity of

13 nôxt. K·'ē huXt qâ′ôL max, aL anb'el-qalā′qt lâ′ôt aL wī-sa′.
his mother. Then again he went after the max. and he played with it at all day.

14 Qasqâ′it dē-k·sa′xt aL an-g·a′leq. At-k'uL-ba′ant lāx-lē′lb'ent
In the very beginning also he went out to outside. He about made run to and fro rolling it

only pretended to play with it. When he was outside, he took it and ran away with it. One man saw him and said, "Txä'msem is running away with the sun-box!" Then Txä'msem ran away. He had assumed his full size which he had when going about murdering. Then he ran.

5*a*. He came down the river and arrived at its mouth. It was dark there, and he heard the ghosts catching olachen at night. He said, "Give me one of the things you have caught." One man replied, "Who is talking there? That is the great Txä'msem; ha, ha, tssî!" After a while Txä'msem said again, "Give me one of the things you caught, or I will tear the sun-box." Then all the ghosts said, "Ha, great slave; you great Scabby-shin! Where did you obtain what you are talking about, great slave, great

---

aL lax-qē'nex. His-huwî'ltkᵘst yukL hwîlt. K·'ē de-ba'xt. 1
on on the trail. He pretended to do it while he was doing. Then with it he ran.

K·'ēt g·a'aL k·'âlL g·at, hwîl dE-ba'xt. K·'ē hēL g·a'tg·ê: 2
Then saw him one man, (verbal noun) with it running. Then said the man:

"K·si-dE-ba'îs Txä'msem ma'xEist, hâ'u!" K·'ē baxs Txä'msem. 3
"Out with runs Txä'msem the max, hâu!" Then ran Txä'msem.

Ha'tsîk·sem huX hō'g·igat La waLEn-wī-gêsgâ'ôt aL hē-yu'kL 4
Again also like (perf.) formerly large size while

wi-guī'x·-su-g·a'tg·e. K·'ē ba'xt. 5
great expert in murdering. Then he ran.

5*a*. K·'ē La g·isi-a'qLkᵘt aL saXL Le'sems sq'äxkᵘ. K·'ēt 6
Then when down river he arrived at the mouth of Nass river in the dark. Then

nExna'L hwîl yu'kt mokL llō'lEq sāk· aL a'xkᵘg·ê. NLk·'ē 7
he heard (verbal noun) they did catching ghosts olachen at night. Then

hēt: "Sem tsagam-mâ'gEL k·'ä'guL an-hwu'nsEmEst lâmē';" 8
he said: "You from sea to land take one what you get to us;"

dēya'. "Agō'L hē'tsEn," dēya'L k·'âlL g·at. "La huX nēL 9
thus he said. "What is this talking," thus said one man. "(Perf.) again he

wī-Txä'msem, hä hä'E tssî." Āml qa-nā'gut, k·'ē huX hēs 10
the great Txä'msem, hä hä'E tssî." A good while, then again said

Txä'msem: "Sem tsagam-mâ'gEL k·'ä'guL an-hwu'nsEmEst lâmē'. 11
Txä'msem: "You from sea to land take one what you got to us.

Hawinnē bēsL max lâ'sem." K·'ē sagait-hē'L llō'lEq aL 12
Soon I tear the max for you." Then together said the ghosts and

hē'det: "Tsaē' wī-xa'E wī-wu'sEn-amalma'lgum t'Em-Lā'm. 13
spoke: 'Tsaē' big slave big along scabby leg below knee.

Nda mE dEme'l dE-wî'tkᵘL an-hä'nîst wi-xa'E, wi-lē'luks?" 14
Where you (fut.) with it come from what you say great slave, great thief?"

thief?" And Txä'msem was angry. He opened the sun-box a little and it became light. Behold, large boxes floated on the water and capsized. They were the canoes of the ghosts. Then he shut the box again, and the ghosts continued to catch olachen.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | K·'ē | sī'epkᵘL | qâ'ôts | Txä'msem. | K·'ēt | q'ā'gaL | max | ts'ōsk·t |
| | Then | sick was | the heart of | Txä'msem. | Then he | opened | the max | a little |
| 2 | q'ā'gaL | max. | K·'ē | mesā'x·. | Gẇinā'dēL, | | qaxpē'ist | |
| | he opened | the max. | Then | it was daylight. | Behold, | | blanket boxes | |
| 3 | k'uL-g·î'ldep-qaxā'igut | | aL | qa-g·ī'eksît | mmālL | llō'leq. | K·'ēt | |
| | about upset | capsized | at | opposite him on the water | the canoes of | the ghosts. | Then | |
| 4 | hā'tsîksem | huX | hapL | ma'xg·ê. | K·'ēt | hā'tsîk·sem | huX | hē-yu'kL |
| | once more | again | he shut | the box. | Then | once more | again | began |
| 5 | llō'leq | aL | se-sā'k·t. | | | | | |
| | the ghosts | made olachen. | | | | | | |

## TxÄ'msem

[1, 4, and 2*a* told by Philip; 2 and 3 by Moses]

1. He came to the house of a chief who was asleep. He stood in the doorway. The water was in the house of this chief. Then Txä'msem thought he would steal it. He tore off the bark of a rotten tree. He chewed it and made it look like excrements. Then he entered secretly after he had finished his work. The great chief was asleep. Txä'msem lifted his blanket and laid the excrements next to his anus. Then he waked him and said, "Chief, you soiled your blanket." Then the chief awoke and said, "When did that happen?" Txä'msem repeated, "You soiled your blanket while you

---

## TxÄ'msem

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | HuX | hwa'iL | hwîlpL | k·'âlL | sem'â'g·it | huwô'qtg·ê. | K·'ē | | 1 |
| | Again | he found | the house of | one | chief | while he slept. | Then | | |
| ts'elem-hē'tkᵘt | aL | ā'dz'ep | hwîl | lō-sg·ē'L | ak·s | hwî'lptg·ê | | | 2 |
| into | he placed himself | at | the door | where | in lay | the water | the house of | | |
| sem'â'g·ît | tgōst. | K·'ē | lō-a'lg·îxL | qâts | Txä'msem | aL | | | 3 |
| the chief | that. | Then | in said | the heart of | Txä'msem | to | | | |
| dem | hwîl | lē'lukst. | K·'ēt | sā-besbē'sL | māsL | waLen-ga'n. | | | 4 |
| (fut.) | (verbal noun) | steal. | Then | off he tore | the bark of | an old tree. | | | |
| K·'ēt | qē'ent, | sagait-qē'ent. | K·'ēt | dzāpt | aL | su-k'oa'tst. | | | 5 |
| Then | he chewed it, | together | he chewed it. | Then | he made it | at | made excrements. | | |
| Sem-hâ'g·igant | hwîla | dzāpt. | K·'ē | q'a'mts'en | ts'ēnt | aL | | | 6 |
| Much | like | being | he did. | Then | secretly | he entered | when | | |
| Lēskᵘl | dzāptg·ê. | Huwô'qL | wī-sem'â'g·ît. | K·'ēt | bātsL | gula't. | | | 7 |
| he finished | his work. | While slept | the great | chief. | Then | he lifted | his blanket. | | |
| NLa | Lēskᵘt | sg·it | aL | ts'em-gō'elL | sem'â'g·it. | NLk·'ēt | | | 8 |
| When | he finished | he lay | at | in the anus of | the chief. | Then | | | |
| gō'ksaant | aL | hē'tg·ê: | "Sem'â'g·it, | yô'goaeL, | sīpā'nensēLa," | dēya'. | | | 9 |
| he awoke him | and | said: | "Chief, | something has been done, | excrements," | thus he spoke. | | | |
| K·'ē | gōskᵘL | sem'â'g·it | aL | hē'tg·ê: | "Â | ndaL | hwîl | hwîlL | 10 |
| Then | he awoke | the chief | and | said: | 'Ah | where is | (verbal noun) | happened | |
| an-hä'nsenē?" | "Yū'goaL | sīpā'nen | aL | huwô'ganisLa'e," | dēya's | | | | 11 |
| what you said?" | "It has been finished | your excrements | at | while you are sleeping." | thus said | | | | |

were asleep. Shall I clean it?" Then the chief did not say a word. He was ashamed. "Do not stir; I will go and fetch some moss to wipe it off." Txä'msem had already brought some moss for that purpose. He went immediately to the chief, lifted his blanket, and said, "Hm, what a smell that is!" He showed it to the chief after he had finished wiping the blanket. Then the chief saw it and believed that he had soiled his blanket while asleep. He was much ashamed. Then Txä'msem carried it outside. He entered again and said: "Chief, I am very thirsty." The water was hanging in the corner of the chief's house. The chief spoke, "Go and get the water yourself." Then Txä'msem arose, put his bear-skin blanket on, and opened the receptacle in which the water was kept. Then he poured it into his blanket.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Txä'msem. | "Dem | k·si-d'a'ldeîst | ana'?" | K·'ē | nîg·î | xstaltkᵘl | |
| | Txä'msem. | "(Fut.) | out I put them | heh?" | Then | not | made noise | |
| 2 | sem'â'g·ît. | Dzâqt | hwî'ltg·ê. | "G·ilô' | tse | la'ntgun. | Dem | |
| | the chief. | Ashamed he was | at what he did. | "Don't | | move. | (Fut.) | |
| 3 | k·'ax-qâ'ôel | bela'q | dem | ha-g·ē'mk·aaē." | K·'ē | ia'gait-g·ē'ell | | |
| | for a while I go for | moss | (fut.) | my means for wiping." | Then | already | he had picked | |
| 4 | bela'qtg·ê | al | demt | hâx·t. | K·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | hagun-ie'êt al |
| | moss | in order | (fut.) | he uses it. | At once | | toward | he went to |
| 5 | asa'ēl | sem'â'g·it. | K·'ēt | bātsl | gula't, | al | hē'tg·ê: | "Hm! |
| | the feet of | the chief. | Then | he lifted | his blanket, | and | said: | "Hm! |
| 6 | Îskᵘl | an-hwu'nl | sem'â'g·it | tgōn." | K·'ēt | k·'ax-gun-g·a'adetg·ê | | |
| | Stench | what he has got | the chief | this." | Then | for a while | he showed it | |
| 7 | al | lēskᵘl | t | g·îmk·t. | K·'ēt | g·a'al | sem'â'g·itg·ê. | Ia'gai-ne't |
| | when | he finished | he | wiped. | Then | saw it | the chief. | But yes |
| 8 | lep-g·a'al | sem'â'g·itg·ê | lē | k·saXt | al | huwô'qt. | K·'ē | |
| | self saw it | the chief | (perf.) | his excrements | while | he slept. | Then | |
| 9 | sem-dzâ'qt. | K·'ēt | k·si-d'ā'ls | Txä'msem. | K·'ē | huX | ts'ēnt | al |
| | much he was ashamed. | Then | out put it | Txä'msem. | Then | again | he entered | and |
| 10 | hē'tg·ê: | "la | gwalkᵘl | qâ'ôdē | al | dem | a'k·sēe | sē sem'â'g·it." |
| | said: | "(Perf.) | dry is | my heart | to | (fut.) | I drink | chief." |
| 11 | K·'ē | iax'ia'q | hwîl | wî'tkᵘl | ak·s | al | amō'st. | "Ā'm me dem |
| | Then | hung | where | came from | water | in | the corner. | "Better you |
| 12 | lep-qâ'ôdest," | dē'yal | sem'â'g·itg·ê. | K·'ē | hētkᵘs | Txä'msem | at | |
| | self go for it," | thus said | the chief. | Then | stood up | Txä'msem | to | |
| 13 | tgu-sā'g·il | gula't. | Gwis-o'll | gula'tg·ê. | K·'ēt | q'ā'gat | hwîl | |
| | around he put | his blanket. | Blanket bear | his blanket. | Then | he opened | where | |
| 14 | lō-ga'tsl | a'k·sg·ê. | K·'ēt | lō-be'lxsem | qaq'ā'q'ant | al | | |
| | in was poured | the water. | Then | in he put it down | he opened | to | | |
| 15 | ts'em-gwis-o'lt. | Hwîl | k·'ē | k·si-ba'xt | al | hē'tg·ê. | A'lg·îxl | |
| | in his blanket bear. | Then | | out he ran | and | said. | The talk of | |

Then he ran out and uttered the cry of the raven, "Qa, qa, qa, qa!" He carried the great water, and ran away with it. Then the great chief became angry and said, "Ahum! Great slave! Scabby-shin! He did it. He took all the water." Txä'msem ran away. It was dark while he was running. He could not see ahead, but he heard the ghosts whistling near his face. He returned immediately because he was afraid. The water was all the time running down from his bear-skin, and therefore the water now always runs back to sea. Now he arrived at the mouth of Nass river. He was very glad. Therefore Nass river is now a very large river.

2. He went on and made a house of stone. Then he saw a gull flying about. He said, "Whee!" The gulls continued to fly about, crying, "Qâq!" The Giant ran about and made small sticks, intending

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| qāqL | hâyis | Txä'msem | aL | baxt: | "Qa, | qa, | qa, | qa!" | 1 |
| the raven | used | Txä'msem | while | running: | "Qa, | qa, | qa, | qa!" | |
| Qanet-hwîla | yō'guL | wī-t'ē'sem | ak·s | at | dE-ba'xt. | K·'ē | | | 2 |
| Always | carrying | the great | water | he | with it ran. | Then | | | |
| LēntX· | wī-sem'â'g·itg·ê, | aL | hē'tg·ê: | "Êhmm! | Wī-xa'ᵉ, | | | | 3 |
| angry was | the great chief, | and | he said: | "Ehmm! | Great slave, | | | | |
| wī-wusEn-amElma'lgum | t'em-Lā'm, | La | huX | nē'daEL | hūwî'lt." | | | | 4 |
| great along | scabs | lower leg, | (perf.) | again | he | who did it." | | | |
| Txa-gō'dEL | wī-a'k·s. | K·'ē | baxs | Txä'msem. | BEba'xt | k·'ē | sq'äxkᵘ. | | 5 |
| All took he | the great water. | Then | ran | Txä'msem. | While he ran | then | it was dark. | | |
| K·'ē | nî'g·ît | g·a'aL | qâ'qtg·ê | as | bagait-sqä'xkᵘ. | Sem-g·itwî'nqL | | | 6 |
| Then | not | he saw | in front | at | among darkness. | Much | whistled | | |
| lō'lEq | q'ai'yîm | ts'em-ts'ā'alt: | "Hw." | Sem-lō-ya'ltkᵘt | aL | | | | 7 |
| ghosts | close to | in his face: | "Hw." | Immediately he returned | he | | | | |
| xbEts'a'Xt. | K·'ē | qanē-hwîla | k·si-ba'xL | ak·s | aL | gwis-o'ltg·ê. | | | 8 |
| was afraid. | Then | always | out ran | the water | from | his blanket bear. | | | |
| K·'ē | qanē-hwîla | hwîlL | a'k·sg·ê | gōn | La | hwîl | gulîk·s-ba'xs | | 9 |
| Then | always | does so | the water | now | (perf.) | when | back | ran | |
| Txä'msem. | K·'ē | g·îsi-a'qLkᵘt | aL | Lē'sems. | K·'ē | lō-ā'mL | | | 10 |
| Txä'msem. | Then | down river he arrived | at | Nass river. | Then | in good was | | | |
| qâ'ôtt, | nLqan | wī-t'ē's | Lē'sems | gōn | se. | | | | 11 |
| his heart, | therefore | is great | Nass river | now. | | | | | |
| 2. NLk·'ē | huX | iä't. | NLk·'ēt | dzapL | hwîlpL | lô'ôp | tgō'stg·ê. | | 12 |
| Then | again | he went. | Then | he made | a house of | stone | that. | | |
| NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hwîls | Wī-g·a't. | G·a'at | hwîl | k'uL-g·ebā'yukL | qē'wun. | | 13 |
| Then | this | did | Giant. | He saw | (verbal noun) | about | flew | a gull. | |
| NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hēs | Wīg·a't: | Hūi | Lā | nakᵘL | k'uL-lēba'yukL | | 14 |
| Then | this | said | Giant: | Hūi | (perf.) | long | about | they flew | |
| xs-qâ'ôqskᵘ. | NLk·'ē | k'uL-ba'xt. | NLk·'ēt | dzîpdzā'pL | sīsō'sem | gan | | | 15 |
| crying qâôq. | Then | about ran he. | Then | he made | little | sticks | | | |

to gamble. Then the great Gull came. They began to gamble. Soon they began to quarrel, and the Giant said, "I guess this stick." The Gull did not reply. Therefore the Giant threw the Gull on his back and stepped on his stomach. Then the great Gull vomited two olachens. The Giant took them, and the Gull flew away.

In the evening the Giant made a little canoe of elderberry wood. Then he started to gamble. He went down the river and landed at the beach in front of the house of a great chief. He took his gambling sticks and went up. He entered, and many people were in the house. They began to gamble. Now, before the Giant landed he had rubbed the spawn of the olachen over the inside of his canoe and left the tails under the stern sheet. Now he sat down among the gamblers.

---

1 aL dEm xsant. NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL wi-qē'wun. NLk·'ē yukL
for (fut.) gamble. Then came the great gull. Then they began

2 xsa'ndēt. NLk·'ē na-xsē'nqdet. TgōnL hēs Wī-g·a't: "TgōnL
they gambled. Then each other they disbelieved This said Giant: "This

3 gōuî'st." NLk·'ē nî'g·i hēL qē'wun, nîLqan hwîlL Wī-g·a't,
I guess." Then nothing said the gull, therefore did so Giant,

4 haspā-ō'yitL qē'wun. NLk·'ēt ma'qsaans Wī-g·a't asîsa'it aL
on his back he threw the gull. Then stood Giant his feet on

5 banL wī-qē'wun. NLk·'ēt xsē'dîL wī-qē'wun t'Epxā'tL sāk·.
the belly of the great gull. Then vomited the great gull two olachen.

6 NLk·'ēt dôqs Wī-g·a't. NLk·'ē g·ebā'yukL qē'wun. NLk·'ē
Then took them Giant. Then flew the gull. Then he

7 dā'uLt.
left him.

8 NLk·'ē yu'ksa, nLk·'ēt dzāps Wī-g·a't LgŌ-mā'lîm sgan-lâ'ts.
Then evening, then made Giant a little canoe of elderberry bush.

9 NLk·'ē sî-g·â'tkᵘt dEm g·îtan-xsa'ntkᵘt. Hwä'i! NLk·'ē
Then he started (fut.) started to gamble. Well! Then

10 sî-g·â'ôtkᵘt, nLk·'ē g·îsā-hē'tkᵘt. NLk·'ē g·â'ôt aL qa-g·ä'uL
he started, then down river he went. Then he was at in front of the house of

11 hwîlpL wī-sEm'â'g·ît. NLk·'ēt gōL anda-xsa'nt. NLk·'ē bax-iä'êt.
the house of a great chief. Then he took gambling-sticks. Then up he went.

12 NLk·'ē ts'ēnt hwîl lō-hwa'nL wī-hē'ldEm g·at. Hē-yukL
Then he entered where in were many people. They began

13 xsa'ndetg·ê. TgōnL hwîls Wī-g·a't aL hāô'n g·ig·a'tskᵘt.
they gambled. This did Giant to before he landed.

14 MEnma'nt LE lānL sāk· aL lō-ts'ä'wuL mālt. NLk·'ēt lō-dô'xL
He rubbed on (perf.) spawn of olachen at inside of his canoe. Then in were

15 LA qa-LA'tsxt aL LaXL qal-x·da'qs. NLk·'e d'āt aL hwîl
(perf.) tails at under the stern sheet. Then he sat down at where

Then a person said, "Why don't you join us?" The Giant yawned, "I did not sleep all night. A certain person caught three canoe loads of olachen up the river." "La!" said one man, "how should olachen get there? It is not time yet. They will go up six months hence." They did not believe the Giant, and said, "You are a liar; you are a liar!" The Giant did not at first reply; then he said, "Well, look at the inside of my canoe. There are olachen tails under the stern sheets." The young men went down, and they saw that the whole inside of the canoe was full of olachen spawn; and when they lifted up the stern sheets they found two tails of olachen. Then the youths went up and said, "It is true." They showed the olachen tails. Then the great chief said, "Ask Little-captain-of-the-canoe, ask Dry-on-boxes-in-which-olachen-is-kept, and ask

---

lō-an-xsa'nt. Nlk·'ē tgōnl hēl g·at: "Āml dem dē'-xsan." 1
in they gambled. Then this said a person: "Good (fut.) also gamble."

Nlk·'ē q'âxs Wī-g·a't: "Nî'g·î wâ'goē al wī-a'xkᵘ. Gulā'l 2
Then yawned Giant: "Not I slept at all night. Three

mētkᵘl mā'la sāk· al mokl k·'âll g·at al g·īg·ä'nîx·." "La!" Dē'yal 3
full canoes of olachen and caught one person at up river." "La!" Thus said

g·a'tg·ê, "Â, al ndal dem hwîl wîtkᵘl sak· dem qan 4
a person, "Ah, at where (fut.) (verbal noun) came from. olachen (fut.) therefore

ā'd'îk·skᵘl. Haō'n g·idi-sīgō'tkᵘsl lax-ha' q'ai-q'â'lîl lôqs." 5
they come. Before it is not yet time season only six moons."

Xsē'nqdēt Wī-g·a't. "Bē'gun, bē'gun." Nlk·'ē nîg·i hēs 6
They disbelieved Giant. "You lie, you lie." Then nothing said

Wī-g·a't. Nlk·'ē tgōnl hēt: "Adô'e sem-g·a'al lō-ts'ä'wul 7
Giant. Then this he said: "Really look in the inside of

mā'lēîst. Lō-dô'xl latsxl sāk· al laXl qal-x·da'qsîst." 8
my canoe. In are tails of olachen at under the stern sheet."

Nlk·'ē iaga-sa'k·skᵘl k'ope-tk·'ē'lkᵘ. Nlk·'ēt g·a'adēt hwîl 9
Then down went the little children. Then they saw them (verbal noun)

lō-wusen-mē'tkᵘl māl al lānl sāk·. Nlk·'ēt batsl 10
in along full the canoe of spawn of olachen. Then lifted

k'ōpe-tk·'ē'lkᵘ qal-x·da'qs. Nlk·'ēt dô'qdēl latsxl sāk·, 11
the little children the stern sheet. Then they took tails of olachen

t'epxā't. Nlk·'ē bax-lô'ôdēt. Nlk·'ē tgōnl hēl k'ōpe-tk·'ē'lkᵘ: 12
two. Then up they went. Then this said the little children:

"Sem-hō'daast." Nlk·'ēt gun-g·a'adēl lē latsxl sāk·. Nlk·'ē 13
"It is true." Then they caused them to see (perf.) the tails of the olachen. Then

tgōnl hēl wī-sem'â'g·ît: "Wô! G·ē'dexl lgo-men-xsiâ' mēg·'ē 14
this said the great chief: "Wô! Ask Little-master-of-boat and

Grease-that-is-sticking-to-the-stones-with-which-the-fish-are-boiled. See what they say." Then the person went to ask them. He was sent by the chief. They all agreed. Then the chief ordered the men who were standing in the four corners of his house to break the corners. They did so. Then the olachen jumped into the water. The Giant ran down to the water. He stepped into the water and shouted, telling the olachen to go into the river. He said, "Go up on both sides of the river." Then he came to a house. Many people were catching olachen. Then they gave fish to the Giant. He put the olachen on spits to roast them.

When they were done, a gull appeared over the Giant. Then the Giant called him: "Little Gull!" Then many gulls came, which ate all

---

1 g·ē′dEXS Lē-lerEnk·sîm lax-nîsā′n, mēg·’ē g·ē′dEXL dza hēs
ask On- dry- box-for-keeping-olachen and ask what says

2 Tq’al-lô′ôp.[1]” NLk·’ē iä′L g·a′tg·ê. Hē′dzîL sEm’â′g·ît. NLk·’ēt
Against-stones.” Then went a person. He sent him the chief. Then

3 anâ′qdētg·ê. NLk·’ēt gun-ia′tsL sEm’â′g·ît. MEn-hē′tkᵘt aL
they agreed. Then he caused him to chop the chief. Up he stood at

4 amō′L hwîlpt. TxalpxL amō′L hwîlpt. NLk·’ēt ia′tsL g·a′tg·ê.
the corner of his house. Four corners of his house. Then chopped the man.

5 NLk·’ē XluXL sāk· aL ts’Em-a′k·s. K·’ē iaga-ba′xs Wī-g·a′t.
Then burst the olachen at in the water. Then down ran Giant.

6 NLk·’ē lō-hä′tkᵘt lō-yô′xguL ak·s aL wī-amhē′t. At mā′LL
Then in-side it stood in it went the water and he shouted. He told

7 La k·si-hä′tkᵘL sāk·. TgōnL hēs Wī-g·a′t: “Lāx-lō-liyô′xkᵘtEst
(perf.) out stood the olachen. This said Giant: “On both sides in they go

8 hâ′wu!” NLk·’ē lō-a′qLkᵘt aL hwîl hētkᵘL hwîlpt. NLk·’ēt
hâwu!” Then in he arrived at (verbal noun) stood his house. Then

9 mokL wi-hē′ldEm g·atL sāk·. NîLnē′L hwîl xwāyâ′msîs
caught many people olachen. Therefore (verbal noun) olachen that is given away

10 Wī-g·a′t. NLk·’ē dzāpL gan-x-qanä′qt. NLk·’ēt lē-dô′xL sāk·.
Giant. Then he made stick for first olachen eaten. Then on he put olachen.

11 NLk·’ēt La dEm a′nuksL sāk·. NLk·’ēt lē-liyô′xkᵘL qē′wun
Then (perf.) (fut.) were done the olachen. Then on came gulls

12 lax-ō′s Wī-g·a′t. NLk·’ē tgōnL hēs Wī-g·a′t. Lō-se-hwa′deL
on top of Giant. Then this said Giant. In he called

13 Lgwa-gagō′m. NLk·’ē ad’ā′d’îk·skᵘL wī-hē′ldEm qē′wun t’an
little gull. Then came many gulls which

---

[1] The chief's words are in Tsimshian dialect.

the Giant's olachen. They said while they were eating it, "Qanä', qanä', qanä', qanä'!" They cried so all the time while they were eating the Giant's olachen. Then he was sad. Therefore he took the gulls and threw them into the fireplace, and ever since that time the tips of their wings have been black.

3. He went on and met a deer. He killed it and skinned it. He put the skin on. Then he fastened pitch wood to the tail. Now he entered the house of a person, and when he saw the fireplace he ran toward it. The pitch wood at the end of the deer's tail began to burn. The name of the person was Qannēnē'lEguLXLo. He was ice (?). Then the Giant sang as he entered, "? ? ?" Thus he spoke. When he had finished singing, he ran out. He ran about among the

---

dzaL x-qanä'qs Wī-g·a't. TgōnL hēL qē'wun LAt g·î'pdet 1
ate all the first olachen of the season of Giant. This said the gulls when they ate

x-qanä'qs Wī-g·a't: "Qanä, qanä, qanä, qanä." HēltL hēL 2
the first olachen of the season of Giant: "Qanä, qanä, qanä, qanä." Much said

qē'wun dza'LdeL x-qanä'qs Wī-g·a't. NLk·'ē sī'Epk$^{u}$L qâ'ôts 3
the gulls they ate all the first olachen of the season of Giant. Then sick was the heart of

Wī-g·a't. NeL qant sagait-dô'qL qē'wun. Lō-d'a'Ldet aL 4
Giant. Therefore together he took the gulls. In he put them at

ts'Em-an-la'k$^{u}$; nêL qan xLîp-t'êst'ō'tsk$^{u}$L qaq'ā'îx·L qē'wun. 5
in the fireplace; therefore at the ends are black the wings of the gulls.

3. NLk·'ē huX iä'et. NLk·'ē tq'al-hwa'deL wan. NLk·'ēt 6
Then again he went. Then against he found the deer. Then he

dzak$^{u}$t. NLk·'ēt tsâ'ôdet. NLk·'ē tq'al-da'k·LL sg·înî'st aL 7
killed it. Then he skinned it. Then against he tied pitchwood at

k'ō'ukt. NLk·'ē ts'ēnt aL hwîlpL k·'âlL g·a'tg·ê Lāt 8
his tail. Then he entered in the house of one person where he

hwaL q'apL lak$^{u}$. NLk·'ē tgo-ba'xt. NLk·'ē mêLL sg·înî'st 9
found the end of the fire. Then around he ran. Then burnt the pitch-wood

aL k'ō'ukt. TgōnL hwîlL ā'dz'EpL g·a'tg·ê. QannēnE'lEguLXLoL 10
at his tail. This did the door of the person. QannēnE'lEguLXLoL

hwa'tg·ê, dā'ut gō'stg·ê. NLneL qan lē'mîx·s Wī-g·a't aL Lā 11
his name, ice was that. Therefore sang Giant when (perf.)

ts'ēnt. TgōnL lē'mîx·tg·e: "G·îl-spagait-nê'êq g·îl-spagait-nē'êq," 12
he entered. This he sang: (?) (?)

dēya'. Hwä'i! NLk·'ē qâ'ô-deL lē'mîx·tg·ê. Hwä'i! NLk·'ē 13
thus he said. Well! Then was finished his song. Well! Then

k·si-ba'xs Wī-g·a't. NLk·'ē k'uL-ba'xt aL spagait-ganga'n. 14
out ran Giant. Then about he ran at among trees.

trees and struck the tail against the butts of the trees. Then the butts of the trees caught fire. He went on after he had obtained the fire.

4. Now he came to a chieftainess, and they ate together. He ate all the provisions of the chieftainess. He was angry and threw away the salmon, and then all the salmon which he was going to eat ran away. After that his head became ugly, while it had been very nice when he first met the chieftainess. After that it was ugly.[1]

2*a*. Txä'msem did another thing. He induced the olachen to come to Nass river. He entered the house called Supernatural place or Tabued place. There were many people inside gambling. Txä'msem heard them. He was very hungry. He found a small herring. Then he squeezed out its roe and rubbed it all over the inside

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Nlk·'ēt | k'ul-hîsya'tsl | k'ō'ukt | al | qamē'nl | ganga'n. | Nlk·'ē | | |
| | Then | about he struck | his tail | at | the foot of | the trees. | Then | | |
| 2 | melmê'l | qamē'nl | ganga'n. | Nlk·'ē | huX | iä'êt | al | lat | |
| | burned | the foot of | the trees. | Then | again | he went | to | (perf.) | |
| 3 | k·si-daa'qlk$^{u}$l | lak$^{u}$. | | | | | | | |
| | out he obtained | fire. | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 4. K·'ēt | hwal | hwîl | d'āl | k·'âll | sîg·idemna'q. | Nlk·'ē | | |
| | Then | he found | where | was | one | chieftainess. | Then | | |
| 5 | stik·'â'ôltk$^{u}$t; | at | g·ipl | wunä'x·. | HuX | dzall | wunä'x·l | | |
| | they ate together; | he | ate | the food. | Again | he ate all | the food of | | |
| 6 | sîg·idemna'q. | Nlk·'ēt | am'ä'legal | hâ'ng·ê. | Nlk·'ē | k·si-hō'l | | | |
| | the chieftainess. | Then | he threw away in anger | the salmon. | Then | out | escaped | | |
| 7 | hân | la | dem | g·ē'îpdetg·ê. | Nlk·'ē | ä'd'îk·s | hwîl | had'a'xk$^{u}$l | |
| | the salmon | (perf.) | (fut.) | he ate them. | Then | came | being | bad | |
| 8 | t'em-qē'st. | K·'ē | la | k·'ax-ä'm-gal | t'em-qē'st | at | hē-hwa'l | | |
| | his head. | Then | (perf.) | before good | it is said | his head | when | beginning | he found |
| 9 | sîg·idemna'qg·ê. | K·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sem | had'a'xk$^{u}$t | gōn.[1] | | | | |
| | the chieftainess. | Then | once more | it was bad | now. | | | | |
| 10 | 2*a*. HuX | k·'ēl | hwîl | hwî'ls | Txä'msem | dāt | k·sōhō'k$^{u}$sl | sāk· | |
| | Again | one | did | Txä'msem | when | he induced to come | the olachen | | |
| 11 | al | ts'em-Lē'sems. | K·'ē | ts'ēnt | al | hwîlpl | Spe-nexnô'q. | | |
| | to | in Nass river. | Then | he entered | the house of | the place of | magic power. | | |
| 12 | Spä-walk$^{u}$l | hwat. | K·'ē | lō-hwa'nl | hē'ldem | g·at | lât. | Xsä'ndēt. | |
| | Place of | tabu is | its name. | Then | in were | many | people | in it. | They were gambling. |
| 13 | K·'ēt | naxna's | Wī-g·a't | al | sem-xda'x·t. | K·'ēt | hwal | k·'ä'gul | |
| | Then | heard | Giant | very | hungry. | Then | he found | one | |
| 14 | lgō-sg·a'n. | K·'ēt | k·se-dä'mîk·sl | lānt. | K·'ēt | lō-wusen-menma'nt | | | |
| | small herring. | Then | out | he squeezed | its spawn. | Then | inside | along | he rubbed it |

---

[1] This is an allusion to the legend about how the raven obtained the salmon. See Boas, Indianische Sagen von der nord-pacifischen Küste Amerikas, Berlin, 1895, pp. 160, 174, 209.

of his canoe. Now he arrived on the beach in front of Supernatural place, where the people were gambling. Then Txä'msem said, shaking his large blanket, which was all wet, "Ēhi-hi-hi! Water dropped on me from Txä'msem's bag net." Then the chief said, "Where does that come from that you are speaking of, Giant?" "Yes; the canoes are full. They caught olachen with their rakes last night." "Ah! Txä'msem is lying." "Go and look at my canoe." The young men went and saw what he had spoken of. Then they believed him. They saw olachen spawn in Txä'msem's canoe. Then the chief said, "What do these great fools, the olachen, come here for?" There were persons sitting in the corners of the house who held the strings of olachen. They took care of the olachen in the corners of Supernatural place. The chief said to them, "Let go what you

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| aL | mālt. | K·'ē | k·'atsk$^{u}$t | aL | qa-g·ä'uL | SpE-nEXnô'qg·ê, | | hwîl | | 1 |
| on | his canoe. | Then | he landed | at | the beach in front of the house of | the place of | magic power, | | where | |
| lō-d'ā'L | xsant. | NLk·'ē | hēs | Txä'msem | LuXLā'wuL | | wī-gula't | | | 2 |
| in | sat | they gambled. | Then | said | Txä'msem | shaking | | his large | blanket | |
| txā-a'k·sk$^{u}$. | | Hē'tg·ê: | "Ē'hihihihi," | | dēya'. | Lē-hē'tgut | | nēE | | 3 |
| all | wet. | | He said: | "E'hihihihi," | | thus he said. | On | stood | on me | |
| q'am-k·sax-Lē'siL | | Txä'msem. | K·'ē | a'lg·îxL | sem'â'g·it: | | "Â | nda | | 4 |
| only | drippings of bag net of | | Txä'msem. | Then | said | the chief: | | "Ah | where | |
| hwîl | wîtk$^{u}$L | an-hä'nsEn | | Wi-g·a't." | | "Â | nēL | mîx·mā'yîL | | 5 |
| come | from | what you said | | Giant." | | "Oh, | yes | they are full (canoes) | | |
| qa-k·'edā't | aL | g·i-a'xk$^{u}$." | | "Ä, | bēk$^{u}$s | Txä'msem." | | "Hwä'i! | Adô', | 6 |
| those they raked | at | last night." | | "Ah, | he tells a lie | Txä'msem." | | "Well! | Go, | |
| sem | g·a'aL | mā'lEist." | K·'ē | k·si-Lâ'ôL | | q'aima'qsit; | | at | g·a'adet | 7 |
| you (plur.) | see | my canoe." | Then | out | walked | the youths; | | they | saw | |
| an-hē's | Wī-g·a't. | K·'ē | sem-hō'tk$^{u}$sdēt. | | G·a'adeL | lānL | sāk· | aL | | 8 |
| what said | Giant. | Then | they believed him. | | They saw | spawn of | olachen | in | | |
| māls | Wī-g·a't. | NLqan | a'lg·îxL | sem'â'g·it | | aL | hē'tg·ê: | | | 9 |
| the canoe of | Giant. | Therefore | spoke | the chief | | and | said: | | | |
| "TsE | nā-'gat | g·ē'En | aL | wud'a'x | ax-qagâ'odEtg·ê | | aL | g·îtwuyā'n | | 10 |
| | "To whom he says | give food | | the great | fools | | of | early olachen | | |
| as | huwî'lt." | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxt | aL | g·at | lō-mEn-hwa'nt | aL | amō'st, | | 11 |
| | they did so." | Then | he said | to | the people | in up | sitting | in | the corner, | |
| t'an | dExdô'qL | dêxdä'EdeL | | sāk·, | meLi-k·'â'lL | | g·at | t'an | habâ'elL | 12 |
| who | held | the strings of | | the olachen, | each | one | man | that | took care of | |
| sāk·. | Lō-mEn-hwî'lt, | | aL | ax·'amō'sL | SpE-nEXnô'q. | | | NLqan | | 13 |
| the olachen. | In up | they did it, | | in | the corners of | the place of | magic power. | | Therefore | |
| hē'tg·ê | sem'â'g·ît | tgōst: | "Qalix·lē'L | | an-hwu'nsEmEst," | | | dēya'. | | 14 |
| said | the chief | that: | "Let go | | what | you have," | | thus he said. | | |

are holding." Then these men did so. Four of them were sitting in the corners of the house. As soon as Txä'msem heard him say "Let go," he ran out to his little canoe. He paddled, and took his olachen rake. He said, "They go up on both sides of the river." He was very glad. Then he went to eat olachen. His canoe was quite full. He had not used his rake, but the whole shoal of olachen had jumped into his canoe, so that it was full.

Then he camped at Crab-apple place. He clapped on the stone until it was quite smooth, that the olachen should not disappear. Then he was very glad. He stayed a little farther up Nass river. He made a spit for roasting olachen in order to prepare them for his meal. When the olachen were almost done, he said to the gull that was sitting opposite him, "Come, Little Gull." The gull came and ate

---

1 K·'ē huwî'lL g·a'tg·ê. Txalpxdâ'ELg·ê lō-mEn-hwa'nt aL
Then they did so the people. Four persons in up were in

2 ax·'amō'st. Lguthē' nEXna's Txä'msEm t'êLxs: "Qale't," hwîl k·'ē
the corners. Immediately heard Txä'msEm shout: "Let go," at once

3 baxt. At qâ'ôL Lgō-mā'lt; hwîl k·'ē hwāx·t. At gō'uL
he ran. He went to little his canoe; then he paddled. He took

4 ha-k·'ēdā'tg·ê. K·'ē hē'tg·ê: "Hōu, lāx-lō-lîô'xkuTest hâ'wu
the rake for olachen. Then he said: "Hōu, on both sides in they go hâ'wu

5 dē'ya aL hîsgusg·ē'tkust. K·'ēt qâ'ôL dEmL hwîl g·îpL
thus he said and he was glad. Then he went to (fut.) being eating it

6 sā'ak·L lō-mē'tkut aL ts'Em-mā'lt. Nîg·ît k·'ax-hâ'x·L ha-k·'ēdā'
olachen in full in in his canoe. Not he used the rake

7 lEp-lō-qē'nExkuL an-g·â'saa Lgo-mā'lt. K·'ē mētkut aL sāk·.
self in falling a shoal little canoe. Then it was full of olachen.

8 K·'ē La dzôqt aL Lgō-sgan-mē'lk·st, nL hwîl hwî'lt, t'axt'a'aL
Then when he stayed at little crab-apple tree then he did so, he clapped

9 lô'ôp. K·'ē sEm-ia'Lkuk L lax-ō'L lô'ôp ōp tsE g'utg'wâ'ôtkuL
the stone. Then very slippery the top of the stone that should not be lost

10 sāk· qan hwî'lt. T'axt'a'aL lô'ôp, nLqan hēt aL lō-dā'uLt
the olachen therefore he did so. He clapped the stone, therefore he said where in he went

11 aL ts'Em-Lē'sEms. K·'ē sEm-lō-ā'mL qâ'ôtt. NLk·'ē huX dzôqt
to in Nass river. Then very in good was his heart. Then again he stayed

12 aL g·ig·ē'nix· aL Lē'sEms. K·'ē dzāpL gan-x·qanā'qtg·ê aL
at up the river at Nass river. Then he made a stick for roasting olachen to

13 dEm hwîl a'nuksL sāk· dEm g·ē'bEt. K·'ē La dEm ā'nuksL
(fut.) being cooked the olachen for his food. Then when (fut.) cooked

14 sāk·, k·'ē hē'tg·ê aL qē'wun qa-g·ī'ik·sît: "Lō-sE-hwā'ldē
the olachen, then he said to the gull opposite him: "In do I

one olachen. He cried, "Qanä′, qanä′, qanä′, qanä′!" Then many gulls came and ate all the olachen. Now Txä′mseм was sad. He took the gulls and threw them into the fireplace. Thus it happens that their wings are black.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ʟgwa-gagū′m."[1] | K·'ē | ā′d'îk·skᵘʟ | qē′wun. | K·'ēt | hā′ts'îʟ | k·'ä′guʟ | 1 |
| little seagull." | Then | came | the gull. | Then | he bit | one | |
| sāk·; | at | g·ēîpt. | "Qanä′, | qanä′, | qanä′, | qanä′." | K·'ē | ā′d'îk·skᵘʟ | 2 |
| olachen; | he | ate it. | "Qanä′, | qanä′, | qanä′, | qanä′." | Then | came | |
| hē′ldeм | qē′wun. | K·'ē | dzaʟʟ | hē′ldeм | sāk·. | K·'ē | sī′epkᵘʟ | 3 |
| many | gulls. | Then | they ate it all | many | olachen. | Then | sick was | |
| qâ′ôts | Wī-g·a′t. | K·'ē | dôqʟ | qē′wun. | K·'ēt | lō-qalu′ksʟ | 4 |
| the heart of | Giant. | Then | he took | the gulls. | Then | in | he threw them | |
| ts'eм-an-la′kᵘ; | nʟqan | t'est'ō′tskᵘʟ | qaq'ā′ix·ʟ | qē′wun; | hwîl | hwî′ltg·ê. | 5 |
| in | the fire-place; | therefore | black are | the wings of | the gulls; | it happened so. | |

[1] These words are in Tsimshian dialect.

## TxÄ'MSEM

[1-17 told by Philip; 18 to 20 and 3*a* told by Moses]

1. There was a chief who had a daughter who swallowed a leaf of a cedar when drinking water. Then she had a pretty child, a boy. The child was able to walk, but he did not eat. Then his grandfather worried. He called two old men to chew some food for the child. The two old men did so. They chewed some salmon and grease, and one of them scratched a scab from his shin. He put it among the salmon that he had chewed. Then the child ate what the old man had chewed; he ate very much. In the evening he ate one salmon in the house of his grandfather. He was hungry all the night, after the two old men who

---

## TxÄ'MSEM

1 1. K·'âlL sEm'â'g·it, nLk·'ē LgōʼuLgum hana'q t'an tqal-a'k·sL
One chief, then a child female who drank

2 laqs, nLk·'ē La ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t dEmt hwîl hwaL ama Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$.
a leaf of a cedar, then (perf.) came (fut.) where she finds a good boy.

3 NLk·'ē Lat hwa'tg·ê. NLk·'ē La k'uL-iē'êL Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$, k·'ē
Then (perf.) she found it. Then (perf.) about went the boy, then

4 nî'g·i yō'ôxk$^{u}$L Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. K·'ē sEmgal aba'g'ask$^{u}$L niē'et.
not ate the boy. Then much was troubled his grandfather.

5 NLk·'ēt huwô'ôL bagadē'lL wud'ax-g·ig·a't dEm t'an qē'EndEXL
Then he invited two old men (fut.) who chewed for

6 Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē La hwîlL t'êst'ē'stg·ê. NLa yukt qē'EndēL
the boy. Then (perf.) they did so the old men. When beginning they chewed

7 hâ'ng·ê, tqal-qē'Endet aL t'ēlx·. NLk·'ēt sa-t'â'qL ama'lgum
salmon, with it they chewed of grease. Then off he scratched a scab of

8 t'Em-Lā'mt k·'â'ltg·ê. NLk·'ē tqal-hu'ksaant aL qē'Ent hântg·ê.
his leg below the knee one man. Then with it placed with it of he chewed his salmon.

9 K·'ēt g·ē'îpL Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. NēL sEm-k·s-qâ'gum qē'Entg·ê.
Then ate it the boy. That very first he chewed.

10 K·'ē hwîl k·'ē yō'ôxk$^{u}$t aL wī-t'ē'sEm yō'ôxk$^{u}$t. DzaLL k·'ä'guL
At once he ate and greatly he ate. He ate all one

11 hân aL hēyu'ksa. Hwîl hwî'ltg·ê aL hwîlps niē'êt. NLk·'ē
salmon in the evening. He did so at the house of his grandfather. Then

12 Xdax·t wī-a'xk$^{u}$ La k·si-sa'k·sk$^{u}$L t'êst'ē'stg·ê t'an qē'Endaxt.
he was hungry all night when out started the old men who chewed for him.

had chewed for him left the house. Then he did not sleep, but he ate until the day broke. Now his grandfather was glad; but the boy ate all day, and after a short time all the food was gone. Then he ate all the provisions in another house, and he ate all the provisions of the whole village. Then his grandfather was troubled. He wanted to get rid of him because he knew that the boy had done wrong. He said, "My grandchild has eaten scabs of Wâ'sE, therefore I will get rid of him. Go, slave, and tell the tribe." The slave ran out and said, "Great tribe, you shall move to-morrow morning." On the following morning the people moved. They deserted the prince.

2. What was he to eat? He went toward the beach searching for some food, but he did not find anything. Behold, there was a fish in

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē' | q'amgait-nîg·i | wôqt | aL | yō'ôxkᵘt. | K·'ē | | 1 |
| | At once | | more not | he slept | and | he ate. | Then | | |
| wagait | hwîl | mEsā'x·, | k·'ē | lō-ā'mL | qâts | niē'êt. | K·'ē | | 2 |
| until | being | daylight, | then | in good | heart | his grand-father. | Then | | |
| yō'ôxkᵘt | aL | txanē'tkᵘL | sa, | aL | t'ē'sEm | yō'ôxkᵘt. | K·'ē | nî'g·i | 3 |
| he ate | at | all | day, | and | much | he ate. | Then | not | |
| laltkᵘL | wunä'x·, | k·'ē | qâ'ôdEt. | K·'ēt | q'al-bā'L | wunä'x·L | | | 4 |
| slowly | food, | then | he finished it. | Then | he ate in other houses | the food of | | | |
| qal-ts'a'p. | K·'ē | ha'tsîk·sEm | alî'skᵘL | qâ'ôts | niē'êt. | NLk·'ē | | | 5 |
| the people. | Then | once more | was weak | the heart of | his grand-father. | Then | | | |
| hasa'qs | niē'êt | dEmt | sa-mā'gat | aL | at | hwîlā'x·L | hwîl | | 6 |
| he desired | his grand-father | (fut.) | off he put him | at | he | knew | being | | |
| had'a'xkᵘL | hwî'ltg·ê: | "X-ama'lgwaxdEL | Wâ'sE | huxdā'k·'EnēE, | | | | | 7 |
| bad | he did: | "Eating scab of | Wâ'sE | my grandson, | | | | | |
| qan | hwîlt. | Wagait | dEm | sa-ma'qdēE | gōn. | Adô', | xa'E! | | 8 |
| there-fore | he does so. | Until (?) | (fut.) | off I put him | now. | Go, | slave! | | |
| ma'LEL | aL | qal-ts'a'p." | NLk·'ē | k·si-ba'xL | xa'Eg·ê: | "TsE | lōkᵘ- | | 9 |
| tell | to | the people." | Then | out ran | the slave: | | "To move | | |
| gat | nē'sEm | ts'ēt'aLa'kᵘ, | wī-tsâ'p | q'am-hē'Lukᵘ." | K·'ē | lukᵘL | | | 10 |
| he says | ye | to-morrow | great people | only morning." | Then | moved | | | |
| ts'ap. | K·'ēt | kᵘsta'qsdēL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | K·'ē | g·ina-d'ā't. | | | | 11 |
| the peo-ple. | Then | they deserted | the prince. | Then | behind he was. | | | | |
| 2. Agō'L | dEm | g·ē'bEt? | K·'ē | k'uL-iē'êt | aL | qa-g·ä'uL | | | 12 |
| What | (fut.) | his food? | Then | about he went | at | in front of the houses of | | | |
| qal-ts'a'p, | aL | k'uL-g·ig·ē'EL | dEm | g·ē'bEt. | K·'ē | nî'g·it | hwat. | | 13 |
| the town, | to | about he searched | (fut.) | his food. | Then | not | he found it. | | |
| Gwinā'dēL, | lō-hwî'lEm | ts'Em-a'k·sL | g·a'at, | hwîl | am-g·â't. | | | | 14 |
| Behold, | in being (a fish) | in water | he saw, | where | it lay in water. | | | | |

the water. It was not moving. Then he called it ashore to talk to it. The fish came toward the shore. Its name was Bullhead. The prince thought he would kill it. Now it was almost within reach, but it swam back into the water. Then the prince was much depressed because he was hungry. The fish knew his intentions. It swam back from the shore saying, "Do you think I do not know you, Giant?" Then he acted as though he were taking hold of the image of the fish, and, stretching out his hand, said, "You shall have a thin tail. Only your head shall be thick." Then it became the Bullhead. The Bullhead used to be remarkably stout. Txä'msem cursed it, and therefore it is thin at one end.

3. Then the prince put on his grandfather's dancing blanket. He went on, not knowing where he went. He tore his dancing blanket and was

---

1 Nlk·'ē tsagam-wô'ôt aL dem dedā'leqt. Nlk·'ē tsagam-yu'kL
Then ashore he called it to (fut.) with talk. Then ashore came

2 lō-hwî'lem ts'em-a'k·sg·ê. Mas-q'ayā'iL hwat. Nlk·'ē hēL
in being (the fish) in water. Bullhead was its name. Then said

3 qâ'ôtt dem dza'k$^{u}$tg·ê. Nlk·'ē la yukL demt gō'ut.
his heart (fut.) he killed it. Then (perf.) he began (fut.) he took it.

4 K·'ē sa-uks-ts'en-x·k·'ä'xk$^{u}$t. Nlk·'ē semgal gwä'el qâL
Then off out to sea leaving it escaped. Then very poor was the heart of

5 Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$ aL Xdax·t qan hwî'ltg·ê. Nlk·'ēt hwîlā'x·L
the little prince on account of his hunger therefore he was so. Then knew

6 lō-hwîlem ts'em-a'k·sg·êL qâ'ôdetg·ê. K·'ē sa-uks-lō-ya'ltk$^{u}$t
in being (the fish) in water his heart. Then off out to sea it returned

7 aL a'lg·îxtg·ê: "Nā t'an ax-hwîlā'yîn, Wī-g·a't!"
and said: "Who who not knows you, Giant!"

8 K·'ē hwîl k·'ēt pelem-gō'deL la ha'yukt aL na'k$^{u}$stg·ê.
At once he acted as though he took the image by stretching out his hand.

9 "Hoō'ksyō'gunē as gōst, tse k·'ē lō-g·igî'sk$^{u}$L an-qalā'nem.
"Out to sea while you go to there, then small at one end hind end.

10 K·sax-wī-an-t'em-qē'sen tse deD'ā't." K·'ē hwîlL mas-q'ayā'itg·ê.
Only great your head end is." Then it was the bullhead.

11 Lîks-g·a't-gaL wī-t'ô'XL mas-q'ayā'itg·ê. K·'ē hwîl had'ā'gam
Remarkably it is said stout was the bullhead. Then being bad

12 a'lg·îxs Txä'msem lât, qan hwîlL lō-g·igî'sk$^{u}$t.
the word of Txä'msem to it, therefore being small at one end.

13 3. K·'ē iē'êt, gulā'îL guîs-halai'ts niē'êtg·ê. K·'ē iē'êt;
Then he went, he put on blanket shaman's of his grandfather. Then he went;

14 q'asba-sa-k'uL-iē'êtg·ê. Nlk·'ē sem-gwä'el hwîlt aL la gwasL
astray off about he went. Then very poor he was and (perf.) he tore

very poor. Then he caught a number of ravens, and used any means he could invent to kill them. He took their skins and tied them together, and put on the raven blanket. Then he went about dressed up nicely. Now he saw a good dancing blanket like the one he had worn before. At once he tore his raven blanket and took the dancing blanket that hung before him. Behold it was no dancing blanket; there were only lichens on the trees. Now he saw that there were nothing but lichens. He sat down weeping. He took his raven blanket, tied it together again, and walked on, hungry and weeping.

4. Now he wanted to go to war. He met a pretty slave whose name was K·'ixō'm. He took him along, and they came to the house of a chief. The chief called to him, "Come in, my dear, if it is you who ate the scabs of Wâ'sE." Then he was ashamed. He entered with his

---

guîs-halai'tg·ê. NLk·'ēt g·îdi-dô'qL qāq. Lîg·i-lEp-agō't hwîla 1
his blanket shaman's. Then he caught ravens. Anything (he used)

ia'tsL qāq. K·'ē dôqL annā'sL qāq. K·'ēt an-dē-ts'Epts'ē'bEt, 2
to kill ravens. Then he took the skins of the ravens. Then what with he tied them,

at gula'L guîs-qā'qtg·ê. NLa sEm-ā'mL k'uL-iē'êt, t g·a'aL 3
he put on blanket his raven's. Then when very well about he walked, then he saw

ama' guîs-halai't hwîl La gula'tg·ê. NLk·'ēt ha'tsîk·sEm 4
a good blanket shaman's where (part.) he put on. Then once more

bîsbē'sL guîs-qā'qt. NLk·'ēt gō'uL guîs-halai't sqa-ia'gat aL 5
he tore his raven. blanket Then he took the shaman's blanket sideways it hung at

qâqt. Gwinā'dēL! nîg·idi nēL guîs-halai't. MELax'â'EstL gan. 6
his front. Behold! not it a blanket shaman's. Lichens of a tree.

NLk·'ēt hwîlā'x·L hwîl mELax'â'Est. NLk·'ē d'āt aL 7
Then he knew it being lichens. Then he sat and

wī-yē'tk$^{u}$t. K·'ēt gō'uL gwîs-qā'aqt at an-dē-ts'Epts'ē'bEt. K·'ē 8
cried. Then he took blanket raven and what with he tied them. Then

ha'tsîk·sEm huX k'uL-iē'êt aL k'uL-wī-yē'tgum Xdax·t. 9
once more again about he went and about crying his hunger.

4. NLk·'ē La hasa'qt dEm k'uL-su-g·a'tt. K·'ēt tq'al-hwa'L 10
Then (perf.) he desired (fut.) about murdering. Then against he found

ama' xa'E. K·'ixō'mL hwat. K·'ēt k'uL-stē'Elt. K·'ēt 11
a good slave. K·'ixō'm his name. Then about he accompanied him. Then

hwa'deL hwîlpL k·'âlL sEm'â'g·it. K·'ē ts'ElEm-wô'ôL 12
they found the house of one chief. Then into invited them

sEm'â'g·it: "Ts'ē'nēn nāt, tsEdat nē'En, La x-ama'guaxdEL 13
the chief: "Come in, my dear, if it is you, (part.) eating scabs of

Wâ'sE." K·'ē sEm-lō-dz'â'qL qâ'ôdEtg·ê. K·'ē ts'ēnt qanL 14
Wâ'sE." Then very in ashamed was his heart. Then he entered and the

slave, and they sat down. The chief (a small bird) fed them. First they ate salmon, then the waiters served crab apples mixed with grease. When Txä'mseM saw this he became very desirous of eating it; therefore with a low voice he said to his slave, "Tell them that I like to eat what they have there." The slave said, "Oh, chief! he says he does not like to eat what you have there," and the slave ate it all alone, and Txä'mseM sat there looking on. He did not eat anything. After they had finished eating, they went out, Txä'mseM first.

5. Then they came to a deep canyon. He took the dried stem of a skunk-cabbage (?) and laid it across. He made a bridge. Then he himself went across, and after he had done so he called K·'ixō'm (that was the name of his slave) to come across; but the slave was afraid to follow Txä'mseM. After a while, however, he followed him, and when he

---

1 xa'E. K·'ē hwa'ndet. SEm'â'g·idEm x-mō'gut hwîl ts'ē'ntg·ê.
slave. Then they sat down. Chief eating (a bird) ripe where he entered.

2 K·'ē LA hēyu'kt yō'ôg'ant. K·s-qâkL hân at g·ē'îpt, nLk·'ēt
Then (perf.) he began he fed them. First salmon he ate it, then

3 Luwā'ilL t'êlg·a'dEtg·ê LAyi môk$^{u}$. K·'ē tsEda LAt g·a'as
mixed the waiters crab apple ripe. Then when (perf.) he saw

4 Txä'mseM dEm g·ē'bEt, k·'ē sEmgal abā'gask$^{u}$t. NLqan
Txä'mseM (fut.) his food, then much he was troubled. Therefore

5 hēt aL xa'Eg·ê aL q'amtsEn hē't: "Mā'LtsEn gwîx·-g·ē'îpL
he said to the slave at secretly he said: "Tell fond of eating

6 an-hwî'ns gōst." K·'ē hēL xa'Eg·ê: "Â, sEm'â'g·it! nē'gat
what they do that." Then said the slave: "Oh, chief! not he says

7 g·idet gwîx·-g·ē'îpL sEm'â'g·it tgōn an-hwî'nEn." NLk·'ē
fond of eating the chief this what you do." Then

8 lEp-nē'L xa'Eg·ê t'an g·ē'îpt q'am-k·'â'l. K·'ē k·ax-d'ā's
him-self he the slave who ate it only one. Then only there sat

9 Txä'mseM. Nî'g·i yō'ôxk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ē k·si-LÔ'ôdet aL LA
Txä'mseM. Not he ate. Then out they went at (perf.)

10 LaxLä'xk$^{u}$det. NLk·'ē k·s-qâ'ôqs Txä'mseM.
they finished eating. Then first (went) Txä'mseM.

11 5. NLk·'ēt hwa'dēL hwîl iaga-lō-LA'pL lô'ôp. NLk·'ēt gō'uL
Then he found where down in deep rock. Then he took

12 gwa'lk$^{u}$xanEm hōk$^{u}$, k·'ēt tsaga-sg·i't. At sE-gā'ndet. K·'ēt
dry (a plant), then across he laid it. He made a stick. Then

13 lEp-tsaga-yô'xk$^{u}$t. At LēsK$^{u}$L hwîlt, k·'ēdEt gun-tsaga-iē'ês
him-self across he went. He finished he did so, then he caused across to go

14 K·'ixo'm. K·'ixo'm hwaL xa'Eg·ê. K·'ē xpEtsa'XL xa'Eg·ê
K·'ixo'm. K·'ixo'm was the name of the slave. Then was afraid the slave

15 aL dEm dē-yô'xk$^{u}$L, Lē yôxk$^{u}$s Txä'mseM. Sī-gō'En, k·'ē
of (fut.) also to go, (perf.) went Txä'mseM. After a while, then

reached the middle of the bridge it broke. He fell down into the canyon, and his belly burst. When Txä'msem saw what had happened, and saw the food of which he had not been able to partake, then he flew to the bottom of the canyon and ate the contents of the slave's stomach. He simply took the food with his hands. When he had finished eating, the slave arose and said, "He eats excrements." Then Txä'msem was ashamed. The slave recovered and parted company with Txä'msem.

Thus the slave found out that it was Txä'msem. When the latter went about murdering he heard himself called very bad names. First the Bullhead called him Giant, and then the chief called him Eating-scabs-of-Wâ'se. He was again very hungry.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| uks-iē't; | Lat | hwaL | sē'lukL | gan, | k·'ē | hēLā'gaL | gan. | 1 |
| toward he water went; | when | he found | the middle of | the stick, | then | broke | the stick. | |
| K·'ē | t'ogwā'ntkᵘL | xa'Eg·ê. | K·'ē | sEm-bē'siL | bant. | K·'ē | | 2 |
| Then | fell down | the slave. | Then | much tore | his belly. | Then | | |
| tsEda | Lat | g·a'as | Txä'msEm | hwîl | hwî'ltg·ê, | k·'ēt | g·a'aL | 3 |
| when | (part.) | saw it | Txä'msEm | what happened, | | then | he saw | |
| wunä'x· | La | ax-g·ē'bEtg·ê | aL | hwîl | xLuXt | aL | ts'ä'wuL | 4 |
| the food | (perf.) | not he had eaten | at | when | burst | at | inside | |
| xa'Eg·ê. | NLk·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | g·ig·Ebā'yukt | aL | lō-d'Ep-qâ'ôL | | 5 |
| the slave. | At once | | | he flew | at | in down he went to | | |
| ts'Em-tsâ'Eg·ê. | K·'ēt | g·ē'îpL | lō-hwî'lt | aL | qalâ'sL | xa'Eg·ê. | | 6 |
| in the cleft. | Then | he ate it | in was | in | the stomach of | the slave. | | |
| At ksax-d'ô'qt | aL | an'o'nt | at | g·i'ptg·ê. | K·'ē | La | Lä'Exkᵘt, | 7 |
| He only took | with | his hands | he | ate it. | Then | when | he finished eating, | |
| k·'ē | haldEm-ba'xL | xa'Eg·ê. | K·'ē | hēt: | "Si-gō'nL | dē-hwî'lt | | 8 |
| then | arose | the slave. | Then | he said: | "Now | also he does so | | |
| at x-gwats." | K·'ē | dzâqL | qâ'ôts | Txä'msEm. | K·'ē | ha'tsîk·sEm | | 9 |
| he eats excrements." | Then | was ashamed | the heart of | Txä'msEm. | Then | once more | | |
| mâ'ôtkᵘL | xa'Eg·ê. | K·'ē | ba'sîxkᵘdet | qans | Txä'msEm. | | | 10 |
| was well | the slave. | Then | they separated | and | Txä'msEm. | | | |
| NeL | hwîl | wîtkᵘL | alō-d'ā'L | hwîl | Txä'msEmt | hwîl | | 11 |
| That | where | came from | evidently he was | being | Txä'msEm | being | | |
| su-g·a'ttg·ê | Lat | lEp-naxna'L | qabē'iL | huwa'm | had'a'xkᵘtg·ê. | | | 12 |
| murdering | when | himself he heard | several | names | bad. | | | |
| T Wīg·a'tL | k·s-qâ'gum | ētkᵘL | mas-qayā'it. | NLk·'ē | sEm'â'g·idEm | | | 13 |
| Giant | first | called him | the bullhead. | Then | chief | | | |
| x-mō'gut | t'an | sa-hwā'dEt | aL | X-ama'lgwaxdEL | Wâ'sE. | NLa | | 14 |
| (eating ripe) | who | made name | of | Eating-scabs-of- | Wâ'sE. | Then | | |
| nēL | hwîl | k'uL-Xda'x·t. | | | | | | 15 |
| he was | being | about hungry. | | | | | | |

6. Then he arrived at another village, and saw little children playing at the end of the town. They were throwing pieces of seal blubber at one another. He stepped among them and ate the blubber. He ate all the blubber which the children were throwing at one another. Then they wondered what had become of it. Txä'msem asked them, "Where do you get that blubber?" And they told him where they got it. They said, "We climb up a tree and throw ourselves down. When we strike the ground, we open our eyes and say, 'High piles of our blubber,' and immediately there are high piles of blubber." Therefore Txä'msem also climbed the tree. He threw himself down, saying, "High." Then the children looked and saw that he

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 6. Nlk·'ē | nā-ba'xt | aL | huX | k·'ēlL | qal-ts'a'p. | Nlk·'ēt | | |
| | Then | out of he ran woods | to | again | one | town. | Then | | |
| 2 | g·a'aL | hwîl | qalā'qL | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'lkᵘ | aL | q'apL | ts'a'pg·ê. | | |
| | he saw | where | played | little children | at | the end of | the town. | | |
| 3 | Max-hē'm | ēlxL | ha-hwî'ldet. | Nē-is'ia'tst | aL | hēx·L | ēlx. | | |
| | All fat | seal | they used. | Each other they struck | with | fat of | seal. | | |
| 4 | Nlk·'ē | dē-lō-spagait-hō'kskᵘt | lâ'ôt. | K·'ēt | qa'ne-hwîla | g·ē'îpL | | | |
| | Then | also in among | he was with them | with them. | Then | always | he ate | | |
| 5 | ēlx. | Nlk·'ē | La | qâ'ôdeL | hēx·L | ēlx, | La | ha-ni-ya'tsL | |
| | the seal. | Then | when | was finished | the fat of | the seal, | (perf.) | what each used other | to strike |
| 6 | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'lkᵘ, | nlk·'ē | wôxwa'xdet | atse | hwî'l | hwîlL | ēlx. | | |
| | the little children, | then | they wondered | if | where | was | the seal. | | |
| 7 | Nlk·'ēt | g·ē'dexs | Txä'msem | tsEt | hwîl | dE-wî'tkᵘdet. | | | |
| | Then | asked | Txä'msem | (dubitative) | where | they get it from. | | | |
| 8 | Nlk·'ēt | ma'ldet | hwîl | wî'tkᵘtg·ê: | "MEn-lô'ônōm | aL | lax-ga'n, | | |
| | Then | they told | where | they got it from: | "Up | we go | at | on tree, | |
| 9 | k·'ē | gulîk·s-d'Ep-t'a'lgōm. | Nlk·'ē | La | ō'k·sem | aL | lax-dz'ä'dz'îk·s, | | |
| | then | selves down | we throw. | Then | when | we drop | at | on ground. | |
| 10 | k·'ē | q'ā'axL | ts'ā'lem. | K·'ē | 'GE-g·îpg·a'psL | hwîl | daxdô'xt | gōn | |
| | then | open | our eyes. | Then | 'High | piles | | now | |
| 11 | aL | hēem | g·apk·s,' | dEp | hē'idenōm. | K·'ē | gE-g·îpg·a'psL | | |
| | at | fat | high,' | we | say. | Then | high | | |
| 12 | hwîl | daxdô'xL | hēx· | tgōn." | Nlqan | hwîls | Txä'msem | huX | |
| | | piles of | fat | this." | Therefore | he did so | Txä'msem | also | |
| 13 | dē-mEn-iē't | aL | lax-ga'n. | Nlk·'ē | dē-gulîk·s-d'Ep-ma'qst | aL | | | |
| | also up he went | at | on tree. | Then | also himself | down he threw | and | | |
| 14 | hē'tg·ê: | "G·apk·s." | K·'ē | Lat | g·a'aL | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'lkᵘ | hwîl | | |
| | said: | "High." | Then | when | saw it | the little children | where | | |

was dead. They laughed at him and left him. After a while Txä'msem opened his eyes. He did not find anything to eat.

7. Txä'msem found another house which belonged to Chief Cormorant. The house was full of provisions, and he sat down and ate. Then he asked the Cormorant to join him in catching halibut. Txä'msem did not catch anything, while Chief Cormorant caught a great many. Then Txä'msem went up to him in the canoe. He took a louse from the Cormorant's neck, held it up to him, and said, "Open your mouth and I will put your louse into it." The Cormorant replied, "No! Put it overboard into the water." "You will not catch anything if I put it into the water." Txä'msem urged him, "Put out your tongue and let me put it on." Then the Cormorant did so.

---

nô'ôt, k·'ēt k$^{u}$sta'qsdēt aL halā'yîxdet. NLk·'ē La de-q'ā'axL 1
he was dead, then they left him and laughed. Then (perf.) also opened

ts'ā'lîst Txä'msem, k·'ē nî'g·it hwaL lîg·î-ago'L dem g·ē'bet. 2
his eyes Txä'msem, then not he found anything (fut.) his food.

7. K·'ē Lat huX hwas Txä'msem hwîlpL sem'âg·idem 3
Then (perf.) again found Txä'msem the house of chief

hā'uts. HēlL wunä'x· aL hwî'lptg·ê. NLk·'ē lō-d'ā't lâ'ôt 4
cormorant. Much food in his house. Then in he sat down in it

aL yō'ôxk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ē Lat huX sä'lix·t aL dem ig·a't 5
and ate. Then (perf.) again he asked him to go with him to (fut.) fish halibut

demt mu'kdēL txōx·. NLk·'ē nî'g·idê môks Txä'msem, 6
(fut.) they catch halibut. Then nothing caught Txä'msem,

ksax-sem'â'g·idem hā'uts hē'ldeL mukt. NLk·'ē La si-gō'n, 7
only chief cormorant many caught. Then (perf.) a little while,

nLk·'ē wusen-iä's Txä'msem aL ts'em-mā'l. NLk·'ēt gō'uL 8
then along went Txä'msem in in the canoe. Then he took

ts'ēsk$^{u}$ aL t'em-lā'nîx·L hā'uts. K·'ē dex-yō'gutg·ê: 9
a louse from the neck of the cormorant. Then he held it:

"Q'ā'gan dem lō-ma'qdēeL ts'ē'sgun aL ts'em-ā'gan." K·'ē 10
"Open (fut.) in I put your louse in in your mouth." Then

"Nî'g·î," hēL hā'utsg·ê. "T'uks-ma'gaL ts'em-a'k·s." "Nî'g·î 11
"No," said the cormorant. "Out put it in the water." "Not

dem mō'gun, tse ndā t'uks-ma'gat ts'em-a'k·s." K·'ē 12
(fut.) you catch, if someone out puts it in water." Then

g'ap-hä'q'als Txä'msem. "K·si-LÔ'ôdeL dē'len dem lē-sgē'ist 13
much urged him Txä'msem. "Out put your tongue (fut.) on I lay it

lâ'ôt." NLk·'ē hwîlL hā'utsg·ê. K·si-LÔ'ôdeL dē'lîxt. 14
on it." Then did so the cormorant. Out he put his tongue.

He put out his tongue. Txä'msem seized it and tore it out. Then the chief was dumb. They returned to the shore and quitted fishing. The Cormorant's wife went down to the beach, and Txä'msem said to her, "The chief fainted, and lost his speech." But Chief Cormorant said, "Gogogo!" "Now you hear he says that he caught all this halibut, but I caught it." Yet he had not caught it. In this way the Cormorant lost his speech. Then they carried up the halibut, and Txä'msem told how the chief had lost his speech.

8. Txä'msem did another thing. He came to a chief, who called him into his house. His name was Tenō'kᵘlenx. The house stood

---

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Nlk·'ēt | gō'us | Txä'msem | dē'lîxtg·ê. | K·'ēt | k·si-mā't'ent. | |
| | Then | took | Txä'msem | his tongue. | Then | out | he tore it. |
| 2 | K·'ē | nî'g·i | a'lg·îxl | sem'â'g·it. | Nlk·'ē | tsaqam-lō-ya'ltkᵘdet. | |
| | Then | not | spoke | the chief. | Then | from sea to land | they returned. |
| 3 | Hāul | lē | ig·am | txō'x·dēitg·ê. | Nlk·'ē | la | iaqa-iē'êt |
| | They stopped | (perf.) | fishing halibut | their halibut. | Then | when | to beach went |
| 4 | nak·sl | hā'utsg·ê, | k·'ē | a'lg·îxs | Txä'msem: | "Guldā'ul | |
| | the wife of | the cormorant, | then | said | Txä'msem: | "Fainted | |
| 5 | sem'â'g·it | tgōna? | Gwâtkᵘl | la | a'lg·îxt." | Nlk·'ē | a'lg·îxl |
| | the chief | this? | It is lost | (past) | his speech." | Then | spoke |
| 6 | sem'â'g·idem | hā'uts, | al | hē'tg·ê: | "Ǫôgôgô." | "Wô, | naxna'l! |
| | the chief | the cormorant, | and | he said: | "Ǫô, gô, ǫô." | "Now, | hear! |
| 7 | gul-ganēl | mō'gudel | txō'x·, | tgōn | dēya'l | hē'tsē. | Alk·'ē' |
| | all | he caught | halibut, | this | thus said | he said. | But |
| 8 | nē'e | t'an | mukl | an-hē't. | Q'amgai't-nî'g·idi | mukl | sem'â'g·it |
| | I | who | caught | what he said. | Still | not | caught | the chief |
| 9 | tgōn. | Nda | al | nēl | dem | gwâ'ôtkᵘl | la | a'lg·îxt | qan | ax-mu'kt." |
| | this. | He | it is | who | (fut.) | he lost | | his speech | therefore | not he caught." |
| 10 | Nlk·'ē | la | yukt | bax-dô'qdēl | txōx·. | Nlk·'ē | hēs | Txä'msem |
| | Then | (perf.) | began | up they took | halibut. | Then | said | Txä'msem |
| 11 | al | sem'â'g·ît, | la | yukt | ma'lel | hwîl | hwî'll | sem'â'g·ît | qan |
| | to | the chief, | (perf.) | begin | he told | | what did | the chief | and |
| 12 | gwâtkᵘl | a'lg·îx, | al | nak·st | hwîl | hē'tg·ê. |
| | it was lost | the speech, | to | his wife | when | he said. |
| 13 | 8. Ha'tsîk·sem | huX | k·'ēll | hwîl | hwîls | Txä'msem. | K·'ēt |
| | Once more | also | one | | did | Txa'msem. | Then |
| 14 | hwal | hwîl | lo-d'ā'l | sem'â'g·it. | K·'ē | hē'tg·ê | dem | lō-d'ā't |
| | he found | where | in was | a chief. | Then | he said | (fut.) | in | sit down |
| 15 | lâ'ôt. | Tenō'kᵘlenxl | hwat. | Alō-hehē'tkᵘl | hwî'lptg·ê. | K·'ē |
| | in it. | Tenō'kᵘlenx | his name. | Alone stood | his house. | Then |

all alone. Txä'msem was very glad because he saw much food there. He ate there all the time. Then he saw Tenō'kᵘlenx's club. It hung on the house post and was inlaid with abalone shell. Txämsem said, "He acts like a bad slave." He saw that the chief had large teeth. The chief arose and took the club, intending to kill Txä'msem, but he ran out of the house. Then Txä'msem spoke kindly, "I said you are acting nicely, Chief." Tenō'kᵘlenx said, "No, you said, 'He acts like a bad slave.'" "I shall not say so again, Chief. Let me sit near you." Then Tenō'kᵘlenx agreed. Txä'msem reentered the house and stayed there a long time. Now Txä'msem went into the woods near the house. He made a club of rotten wood. He pounded mussel shells and inlaid the rotten wood with it. Then he took Tenō'kᵘlenx's club

---

sem-tq'al-sī'ep'ens Txä'msem nē'tg·e al hwîl g·a'al wunā'x·, 1
much against liked him Txä'msem him because he saw food,

qan hēt. K·'ē qanē-hwîla yō'ôxkᵘt lât. K·'ēt g·a'al ha-q'alā'X. 2
there-fore he said so. Then always he ate in it. Then he saw a club.

Men-ia'gat al daganē'sl hwî'lptg·ê, txa-belā'da. K·'ē 3
Up it hung at the house post of his house, all abalone shell. Then

lō-a'lg·îxl qâ'ôts Txä'msem t hwîl g·ā'al wī-wē'nl sem'â'g·it. 4
in said the heart of Txä'msem he when he saw the great tooth of the chief.

K·'ē haldem-ba'xl sem'â'g·it, at gō'ul ha-q'alā'X al demt 5
Then arose the chief, he took the club to (fut.)

dzakᵘs Txä'msem. K·si-ba'xs Txä'msem. K·'ē ama a'lg·îxs 6
kill Txä'msem. Out ran Txä'msem. Then well said

Txä'msem: "Āml hwî'lenest sem'â'g·it. Dēya'l qâ'dee." 7
Txä'msem: "Good you do so chief. Thus said my heart."

K·'ē "Nî'g·i," hēs Tenō'kᵘlenx. "'Had'a'xkᵘl hwîll xa'e' 8
Then "No," said Tenō'kᵘlenx. "'Bad did the slave

mē'yaanîst." "Nī'g·î dem huX hēe, sem'â'g·it. Dem g'ap-k'ul-d'ā'nē 9
you said thus." "Not (fut.) again I say, chief. (Fut.) really about I sit

awa'an." K·'ēt anâ'qs Tenō'kᵘlenxl hē'tg·ê. K·'ē ha'tsîk·sem 10
your proximity." Then he agreed Tenō'kᵘlenx he said. Then once more

huX ts'ēns Txä'msem. K·'ē nakᵘl lō-d'ā't. K·'ē k'ul-iē's 11
again entered Txä'msem. Then long in he was. Then about went

Txä'msem al g·îlē'lîx. K·'ē dzāpl ha'îx al se-qawā'x·t 12
Txä'msem at inland. Then he made rotten wood at he made a club

sel-hwîl-g·a't'ent. K·'ēt kᵘlē-ax·'ô'x·l qam-g·a'lis. K·'ēt 13
to-gether being he made it be. Then all over he pounded mussel shell. Then

se-belā'del qawā'x·. K·'ēt se-dä'xt, k·'ēt gō'ul qawā'x·s 14
he made abalone on it the club. Then he made it fast, then he took the club of

and hung in its place the club of rotten wood which looked like it. Then he hid Tenō'kᵘlenx's club, and sat down, and said again, "How bad acts that slave to whom I came!" Then Tenō'kᵘlenx rose. He took his club, and Txä'msem ran out of the house. As soon as Tenō'kᵘlenx came outside he struck Txä'msem on the head, who said, "My brother is using a rotten wood club to kill me." Then he took Tenō'kᵘlenx's own club and killed him. He threw the body on the beach. He stayed in the house and ate all of Tenō'kᵘlenx's food.

9. Another time Txä'msem came to the house of the Seal. The Seal invited him in. He was eating salmon. He took a dish and placed it near the fire; then he held up his hands near the fire so that they grew warm. Then grease dripped from his fingers and ran into the

---

1 Tenō'kᵘlenxt. K·'ēt ia'gai-lē-ia'qL lep-qawā'yîm ha'îxt
Tenō'kᵘlenx. Then however on hung his own club rotten wood

2 sel-hwîl-g·a't'ent. K·'ēt ia'xL qawā'x·s Tenō'kᵘlenxt. Nlk·'ē
together made to be. Then he hid the club of Tenō'kᵘlenx. Then

3 hē'tg·ê aL k·'ē'l huX d'āt: "Had'a'xg·îL wālL xaE
he said (when) once again he sat down: "Bad did slave

4 dēn wâ'in."[1] K·'ē haldem-ba'xs Tenō'kᵘlenxt. At gō'uL qawā'x·.
whom found you." Then rose Tenō'kᵘlenx. He took the club.

5 K·'ē k·si-ba'xs Txä'msem. Lat hwaL g·alq, k·'ēt ia'tss
Then out ran Txä'msem. When he reached outside, then struck

6 Tenō'kᵘlenx t'em-qē'st. K·'ē hē'tg·ê: "Qawā'yîm hā'ya
Tenō'kᵘlenx his head. Then he said: "Club rotten

7 t hwilā'akᵘdet hwa'tsēe." K·'ēt gō'uL lep-qawā'x·s Tenō'kᵘlenxt.
what used on me my brother." Then he took own club of Tenō'kᵘlenx.

8 K·'ēt ia'tss Tenō'kᵘlenxt, k·'ē sg·it nô'ô. K·'ēt iaga-ma'gat
Then he struck Tenō'kᵘlenx, then he lay dead. Then down he put him

9 aL g·ä'u. K·'ē lō-dzô'qs Txä'msem aL hwîlpt. At g·ē'îpL
in front of the house. Then in he stayed Txä'msem in the house. He ate

10 wunä'x·. Lō-dza'LL wunä'x·s Tenō'kᵘlenxt.
the food. In he ate all the food of Tenō'kᵘlenx.

11 9. HuX hwā'is Txä'msem hwîlpL ēlx. K·'ē wô'ôtkᵘL ēlx
Again found Txä'msem the house of the seal. Then invited seal

12 lâ'ôt. Hânl g·ē'îpt. K·'ēt gō'uL ts'ak·, k·'ēt sg·it aL
in it. Salmon he ate. Then he took a dish, then he laid it at

13 lax-ts'ä'L lakᵘ. K·'ēt men-dô'qL an'ô'nt aL gō'unt aL lakᵘ.
on the edge of the fire. Then up he held his hand to hit it at fire.

14 K·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL t'ē'lx· aL qats'uwunê'tt. K·'ē lō-ma'qskᵘL
Then came grease from his fingers. Then in it ran

---

[1] This sentence is in Tsimshian dialect.

dish. He gave it to Txä'msem to dip the salmon in the grease. Txä'msem ate the salmon with the seal blubber. He ate very much, and was satiated. Then he left. Now Txä'msem made a house. He finished it and invited the Seal to visit him. The Seal entered, and sat down in the rear of the house, and Txä'msem took a dish. He placed it near the fire and held up his hands so that they grew warm, but his hands were scorched. Then Txä'msem turned back secretly, crying, "Mmmmmm!" When the Seal saw that Txä'msem was crying, he rose. There was no grease in the dish. Then he said, "He tries to imitate what I do." Txä'msem was ashamed. He put pitch on his hand because it hurt. Then he said, "You ought not to try such things. You would better get food for me that I may eat." He was

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| t'ēlx· | aL | ts'em-ts'a'k·, | dem | wutxs | Txä'msem | aL | hân. | | 1 |
| grease | toward | in | the dish, | (fut.) | to dip in grease | Txä'msem | (at) | salmon. | |
| K·'ēt | g·ē'îps | Txä'memL | hân. | Qan-g·ē'îpdeL | t'ē'la | ēlx. | | | 2 |
| Then | ate | Txä'msem | salmon. | With it | he ate | the fat of | seal. | | |
| K·'ē | hēlL | wunä'x· | huX | g·ē'bet. | K·'ē | ts'ä'x·tg·ê. | K·'ēt | | 3 |
| Then | much | food | again | he ate it. | Then | he was satiated. | Then | | |
| kusta'qsêt. | K·'ē | dē-dzā'ps | Txä'memL | hwîlp | aL | wagai-dō'u. | | | 4 |
| he left him. | Then | also made | Txä'msem | a house | at | ar. | | | |
| K·'ē | La | LēskuL | dzāpL | hwîlp, | k·'ē | dēt-wô'ôL | ēlx. | K·'ē | 5 |
| Then | when | he finished | he made | the house, | then | also he invited | the seal. | Then | |
| dē-ts'ē'nL | ēlx. | K·'ē | d'āt | aL | q'alā'n. | K·'ē | dēt-gō'us | | 6 |
| also entered | the seal. | Then | he sat | at | in the rear of the house. | Then | also he took | | |
| Txä'memL | ts'ak·. | K·'ē | dēt-sg·it | aL | awa'aL | laku. | K·'ē | | 7 |
| Txä'msem | a dish. | Then | also he laid it | at | the proximity of | the fire. | Then | | |
| dēt-haL-dô'qL | an'ô'nt. | K·'ē | Lat | guxL | lakU | an'ô'ns | Txä'memL, | | 8 |
| also along he held | his hands. | Then | (perf.) | struck | the fire | the hands of | Txä'msem, | | |
| k·'ē | ts'ex·ts'ā'LkuL | an'ô'nt. | K·'ēt | tgo-ya'ltkus | Txä'memL | | | | 9 |
| then | it scorched | his hands. | Then | around | turned | Txä'msem | | | |
| q'a'mts'en | wi-yē'tkut: | "Mmmmm," | dēya'. | K·'ē | haldem-ba'xL | | | | 10 |
| secretly | he cried: | "Mmmmm," | thus he said. | Then | rose | | | | |
| ēlx, | Lat | g·a'aL | hwîl | wi-yē'tkus | Txä'memL. | Nî'g·i | lō-g·ā'nL | | 11 |
| the seal, | when | he saw | (verbal noun) | cried | Txä'msem. | Not | in | was | |
| t'ēlx· | aL | ts'ā'k·g·ê. | K·'ē | a'lg·îxt: | "Dem | dē-yô'xkut | La | | 12 |
| grease | in | the dish. | Then | he said: | "(Fut.) | also | he follows | (perf.) | |
| hwä'lēe." | K·'ē | dzâqs | Txä'memL. | K·'ēt | sent-sg·a'ndeL | | | | 13 |
| what I do." | Then | was ashamed | Txä'msem. | Then | he put pitch on | | | | |
| an'ô'ntg·ê | aL | semgal | aba'g'askut. | K·'ē | lep-hē'tg·ê: | "Se | ā'mL | | 14 |
| his hand | for | very | he was troubled. | Then | himself | he said: | "You do well | | |
| gwîx·-txâ'kusem | dadī | yō'ôxguē | aL | ld'ä'gesem." | Aba'g'askut | | | | 15 |
| to be always | eating you | when | I eat | you eat fast." | He was troubled | | | | |

greatly troubled, therefore he said so. He spoke to his hand. For that reason the hands of man are bent (in old age) to this day.

Txä'msem went on, and came to a nice house. There he found Chief Ts'enk'oa'ts, who had stores of provisions. The chief invited in Txä'msem, who sat down. Then he ate salmon, good salmon. After he had eaten he drank water. Ts'enk'oa'ts took a nice dish, and stretched his foot out over the dish; then he took a stone, struck his ankle, and pulled out fish roe. He placed it before Txä'msem, who ate it. He was very glad. He left the house of Ts'enk'oa'ts when he had eaten enough. Then Txä'msem thought he would invite his friend to visit him. He made a house and invited in Ts'enk'oa'ts, who sat down. Then Txä'msem took a dish and stretched his foot out

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | qan | hē'tg·ê, | an'ô'nL | qan | hē'tg·ê. | NLqan | hwîlL | hwîl |
| | therefore | he said so, | his hand | on account of | he spoke. | Therefore | they are | (verbal noun) |
| 2 | hîxiLa'LaganL | | an'ô'nL | g·at | gō'Ensē. | DElda'lbîk·sk$^{u}$ | | gōn. |
| | bending | | the hands of | man | now. | They shrink (his hands) | | now. |
| 3 | K·'ē | huX | iē's | Txä'msem. | HuX | hwa'itg·ê | ama | hwî'lpg·ê. |
| | Then | again | went | Txä'msem. | Again | he found | a good | house. |
| 4 | HuX | sem-k·'a-hē'lL | | wunä'x·L | sem'â'g·it. | | Ts'enk'oā'tsL | |
| | Again | very exceedingly | | much | food of | the chief. | (A little bird) | |
| 5 | hwa'tg·ê. | K·'ē | wô'ôtk$^{u}$L | | Ts'enk'oā'ts | as | Txä'msem. | Ama |
| | his name. | Then | invited | | Ts'enk'oā'ts | to | Txä'msem. | Well |
| 6 | d'ā'tg·ê. | K·'ē | x-hâ'ônt, | ama | hân, | läxk$^{u}$t. | K·'e | a'k·stg·ê. |
| | he sat down. | Then | he ate salmon, | good | salmon, | he finished eating. | Then | he drank. |
| 7 | K·'ēt | gō'uL | Ts'enk'oā'ts | ama | ts'a'k·g·ê. | K·'ēt | uks-LÔ'ôdEL | |
| | Then | took | Ts'enk'oā'ts | a good | dish. | Then | toward the fire | he stretched |
| 8 | asa'ēt. | K·'ēt | gō'uL | lô'ôp. | K·'ēt | na-ô'yîL | k·'ôq'ō'Ltg·ê. | |
| | his foot. | Then | he took | a stone. | Then | so that it breaks | he struck it | his ankle. |
| 9 | K·'ēt | k·si-sa'g·îL | lān, | txa-k·'ē'Eltgum | | lān. | Wī-hē'ltg·ê. | K·'ēt |
| | Then | out | he pulled | spawn, | a whole | one | spawn. It was | much. Then |
| 10 | sg·it | as | Txä'msem. | K·'ēt | g·ips | Txä'msem. | Hē-yu'kt | g·ips |
| | he laid it | to | Txä'msem. | Then | ate it | Txä'msem. | He was | eating it |
| 11 | Txä'msem, | k·'ē | Lā | yukL | yō'ôxk$^{u}$s | Txä'msem, | k·'ē | lō-ā'mL |
| | Txä'msem, | then | (perf.) | while | was eating | Txä'msem, | then | in good |
| 12 | qâ'ôtt. | K·'ēt | k$^{u}$sta'qstg·ê | | gwatsîks-tsä'ix· | aL | hwîlps | Ts'enk'oā'ts. |
| | heart. | Then | he left | | very satiated | at | the house of | Ts'enk'oā'ts. |
| 13 | K·'ē | huX | dē-a'lg·îxL | | qâts | Txä'msem | aL | dEmt | wô'ôL |
| | Then | again | also | said | the heart of | Txä'msem | to | (fut.) | invite |
| 14 | an-sī'EpEnsk$^{u}$t. | | K·'ē | dē-dza'pL | hwîlpt. | K·'ē | dē-wô'ôL | Ts'enk'oā'ts. | |
| | his friend. | | Then | also he made | a house. | Then | also he invited | Ts'enk'oā'ts. | |
| 15 | K·'ē | d'āL | Ts'enk'oā'tsg·ê. | | K·'ēt | gō'us | Txä'msem | ts'ak·. | |
| | Then | sat down | Ts'enk'oā'ts. | | Then | took | Txä'msem | a dish. | |

over the dish. He took a stone and struck his ankle. He fell down backward, and said, "Oh! I am dead; I am almost dead." Ts'ENk'oa'ts said, "He tries to imitate me," and left the house. Then Txä'msEm was ashamed. His foot was swollen.

He went on, not knowing which way to turn. He came to the house of Salmon-berry-bird, who invited Txä'msEm in. Then he ate salmon. When he had finished eating, he drank. Now, Salmon-berry-bird took a nice dish. He wiped it out. Then he rose and said, "Miyâ'! Miyâ'!" He said so very often. Then the dish was full of salmon-berries. Txä'msEm saw them and ate. Then he thought he would do the same. Secretly he took an unripe salmon-berry and put

---

K·'ē dē-t'uks-LÔ'ôdEL asa'ēt aL ts'EM-ts'a'k·. K·'ēt gō'uL lô'ôp. 1
Then also out he put his foot to in the dish. Then he took a stone.

K·'ē dēt-ô'x·L k·'ôq'ō'Lt. K·'ē haspa-Lâ'ôt aL hē'tg·ê: 2
Then also he struck his ankle. Then upside down he fell and said:

"HaE! Nô'ôē gōn." Q'am-ts'ō'sk·L dEM wagait-nô'ôt gōn. 3
"Ha! I am dead now." Only a little (fut.) until he was dead now.

Hwîl hux hwî'ltg·ê. K·'ē a'lg·ixL Ts'ENk'oā'ts aL hē'tg·ê: 4
He again imitated. Then spoke Ts'ENk'oā'ts and said:

"DEm dē-yô'xkᵘt hwä'lēE." Dēya' aL k·sa'Xtg·ê. K·'ē 5
"(Fut.) also he goes after what I do." Thus he said and he went out. Then

dzâqs Txä'msEm. G·îtkᵘs asa'ētg·ê. 6
was ashamed Txä'msEm. It was swollen his foot.

K·'ē huX iä't qasbasa-k'uL-iē't. HuX hwa'yîL hwîlpL 7
Then again he went astray about he went. Again he found the house of

sEm'â'g·it. x-smiyâ'tkᵘsîL hwa'tg·ê. K·'ē huX wô'ôtkᵘt 8
a chief. (Bird) his name. Then again he invited

as Txä'msEm. K·'ē Lat g·ēîpL hâ'ng·ê. K·'ê Lä'Exkᵘt, 9
to Txä'msEm. Then (perf.) he ate salmon. Then he finished eating,

k·'ē a'k·stg·ê. K·'ēt gō'uL x-smiyâ'tkᵘsîL ama ts'ak·. K·'ēt 10
then he drank. Then took x-smiyâtkᵘs a good dish. Then

lō-g·î'mk·t. K·'ē dē-hē'tkᵘt aL hē'tg·ê: "Miyâ', miyâ'." 11
in he wiped it. Then also he stood up and said: "Miyâ', miyâ'."

HēlL hē'tg·ê aL x-smiyâ'tkᵘst. K·'ē mētkᵘL ts'ak· aL 12
Much he said and said miyâ'. Then it was full the dish of

mēg'â'ôqstg·ê. K·'ēt g·a'as Txä'msEm. K·'ēt sg·i'tg·ê. 13
salmon-berries. Then saw it Txä'msEm. Then he laid it down.

Hē-yu'kt g·ē'ips Txä'msEm. K·'ē huX dē-lō-a'lg·ixL qâ'ôtt 14
He was eating it Txä'msEm. Then again also in spoke his heart

aL dEm dē-hwî'ltg·ê. Q'amgait q'a'mts'En dâ'gôL hwîl 15
to (fut.) also he does so. Before secretly he took being

it into his hand. He left the house. Then he made a house and invited in Chief Salmon-berry-bird. He imitated him. He arose after having placed the unripe salmon-berry in his dish. Then he stood there and said, "Miyâ'! Miyâ'!" He said so very often, but there remained just as many unripe salmon-berries in the dish as he had put in. He placed the dish before Chief Salmon-berry-bird, who rose, saying, "He tries to imitate me." Then Txä'msem was ashamed. He did not imitate any more.

10. He went on, not knowing which way to turn. Behold, he came out of the woods to a large town. There were people in front of the town fishing for halibut. Txä'msem thought, "They have much bait, and I will eat it." He dived, and he saw the bait. He took it from

---

1 ax-dē-mîx·môkᵘL mēg'â'qst lō-dâ'yit ts'EM-an'ô'ntg·ê. K·'ē
not also ripe salmon berries in he laid them in his hand. Then

2 k·saXt aL hwî'lpg·ê. HuX dē-dzā'pL hwî'lpg·ê. K·'ēt
he went out of house. Again also he made a house. Then

3 huX wô'ôL sEm'â'g·idEm x-smiyâ'tkᵘs. K·'ē dēt-hō'g·îxL
again he invited the chief x-smiyâ'tkᵘs. Then also he did the same as

4 x-smiyâ'tkᵘs aL huX dē-hē'tkᵘtg·ê. Ia'gait-lō-dâ'yiL
x-smiyâ'tkᵘs and again also he stood up. Already in he had put

5 ax-mîx·mô'gum mēg'â'ôkst aL ts'EM-ts'a'k·tg·ê. K·'ē
not ripe salmon berries at in his dish. Then

6 dē-hē'tkᵘt aL hē'tg·ê: "Miyâ' miyâ'." Wī-hē'ld hē'tg·ê aL
also he stood up and said: "Miyâ' miyâ'." Much he said and

7 x-smiyâ'tkᵘst. Qanē-qabē'iL ax-mîx·mô'gum mēg'â'ôqst aL
said miyâ'. All as many not ripe salmon berries at

8 ts'EM-ts'ā'k·g·ê. K·'ē dēt-sg·'ē't aL sEm'â'g·idEm x-smiyâ'tkᵘst.
in dish. Then also he laid it before the chief x-smiyâ'tkᵘs.

9 K·'ē haldEm-ba'xL sEm'â'g·it. A'lg·îxtg·ê: "Dem dē-yô'xkᵘt
Then rose the chief. He said: "(Fut.) also he will go after

10 La hwä'lēE." K·'ē dzâqs Txä'msEm; qâ'ôdEL hwîl hwî'ltg·ê.
(perf.) what I do." Then he was ashamed Txä'msEm; it was finished what he did.

11 10. K·'ē huX qa'sbEsa-k'uL-iē'êt. Gwinā'dēL, wī-ts'a'p
Then again not knowing where about he went. Behold, a large town

12 hwîl na-ba'xt. Gwinā'dēL, māl aL gī'ikc qa-ig·a't dEp-
where out of he ran. woods Behold, a canoe at front of the village fishing halibut (plural)

13 gō'stg·ê dEm mô'kdeiL txox·. K·'ē lō-a'lg·îxL qâ'ôts
those (fut.) they catch halibut. Then in said the heart of

14 Txä'msEm: "Hē'ldEm aL naxs dEp-gō'st an dEm g·ē'îpt."
Txä'msEm: "Much bait those for me (fut.) to eat."

15 NLqan hwî'ltg·ê. Sō'uqskᵘt ts'EM-a'k·s. Gwinā'dēL, naxL g·a'at.
Therefore he did so. He dived in the wa Behold, the bait he saw it.

the hook and ate it. He went from one hook to the other, eating all the bait. Then the bait of all the fishermen had disappeared, but they did not know how it had happened. Finally one of the men caught Txä'msem's jaw. His jaw was caught on one of the hooks. Then the fisherman pulled. Txä'msem was pulled up, although he was resisting. He could not take the hook out of his mouth. He held on to the rocks at the bottom of the sea. Then he was hauled up with the fish line. The fishermen came together and they all hauled the fish line. Txä'msem said to the rocks at the bottom of the sea that they should help him, and finally he said to his jaw, "Break off, jaw! I am getting tired." Then his jaw broke off. When the fishermen saw the great jaw with a long beard, some of them laughed, but others were scared. They went ashore, and all the people assembled in the

---

K·'ē hwîl k·'ēt gō'ut, at g·ē'îpt. Sem-dōx'ā'bel hē'ldem 1
At once he took it, he ate it. Really he went from one to the other much

nax, at g·ē'îpt. K·'ē sagat-qâ'ôdel naxl qa-ig·a't. K·'ē 2
bait, he ate it. Then entirely was finished the bait of the fishermen. Then

gawaxwa'xdēit al hwî'ltg·ê. Sem-mô'kᵘl k·'âlL g·at x·pā'us 3
they wondered what happened. Really caught one man the jaw of

Txä'msem. Lō-hō'ksk^ul ig·a' al x·pa'us Txä'msem. 4
Txä'msem. In it was with it the halibut hook at the jaw of Txä'msem.

Sem-dā'mgant. K·'ē g·îdi-qä'k·sk^us Txä'msem. Aqt-hwîla 5
Strongly he pulled. Then trying to be stopped was dragged Txä'msem. Without (verbal noun)

k·se-gō'ul ig·a' al ts'em-ā'qtg·ê, at hwîl iaga-dô'ql 6
off he took the hook at in his mouth, he being down he held to

leplô'ôp al ts'eō'yuX al qan-lemâ'mtg·ê. la k·'ē 7
the rocks at the bottom of sea for means of helping. (Perf.) then

dā'mgansk^ul lax-ha'ye al môo'lk^u. K·'ē sagait-iē'l qa-ig·a't 8
he was pulled on top at the fish line. Then together went the fishermen

at dā'mgandēl môo'lk^u. K·'ē dē-hwî'ls Txä'msem al 9
they pulled the line. Then on his part did so Txä'msem at

ts'eō'yuX at dexdô'ql leplô'ôp qan-lemâ'mtg·ê. K·'ē hēs 10
the bottom of the sea he holding the stones means of helping. Then said

Txä'msemg·ê al k·pa'ôt: "K·si-bē'sen k·pa'ô la dem 11
Txä'msem to jaw: "Out tear jaw (perf.) (fut.)

gwâtk^ul qâ'ôdēe." K·'ē sa-bē'sîl x·pā'ut. K·'ēt g·a'al 12
lost my heart." Then off tore his jaw. Then saw

qa-ig·a'l wī-k·pā'o wī-max-iē'mq. K·'ēt halā'g·îxdēit. lagats'ō'ut 13
the fishermen the great jaw great all beard. Then they laughed. Some of them

laxbēits'ē'wut. K·'ē tsagam-ho'ul qa-ig·a't. K·'ē sagait-iē'l 14
were scared. Then ashore escaped the fishermen. Then together went

chief's house. There they looked at the great jaw. Txä'msem went ashore, coming out of the water. He was greatly worried. Then he repented and said, "I am always doing this to myself." He arrived at the town while the people were looking at the great jaw in the chief's house. Txä'msem entered and sat down near the door. He saw the people looking at the great jaw. He held his blanket over his mouth to cover his lost jaw. When he saw his own great jaw he stretched out his hand, saying, "Give it to me." He took it and looked at it, turning it over and over, examining it. Then he put it on and ran out, and the people said, "That is Txä'msem, the cheater!" Then Txä'msem was well again.

11. Txä'msem went on. He was very hungry, and he saw a steelhead salmon jumping in the river. Then he devised a plan. He

---

1 g·at aL hwîlpL sem'â'g·it, at g·a'adēL wi-k·pā'o. K·'ē
the people to the house of the chief. they they saw the great jaw. Then

2 spi-iä's Txä'msem aL ts'em-a'k·s. Aba'g'ask$^{u}$t aL hwî'ltg·ê.
ashore went Txä'msem out of in water. He was troubled about what he did.

3 Sem-gulîk·s-ē'tk$^{u}$sL qâ'ôtt aL hē'tg·ê: "Lep-nē'e qane-hwîla
Very self (repented) called his heart and said: "Self I always

4 gōn." K·'ē na-ba'xt aL qal-ts'a'p. La he-yu'kt g·a'aL g·atL
this." Then out of woods he ran to the town. Then they began to see it the people

5 wi-x·pa'o aL hwîlpL sem'â'g·it. K·'ē dē-ts'ē'ns Txä'msem lâet.
the great jaw at the house of the chief. Then also entered Txä'msem in there.

6 K·'ē dē-d'ā't aL ā'dz'ep. K·'ēt g·a'aL hwîl ä'lg'alL g·at
Then also he sat down at the door. Then he saw (verbal noun) examined it the people

7 wi-x·pā'ot. Men-LÔ'ôdes Txä'msem gula't at ia'XL, hwîl
the great jaw. Up pushed Txä'msem his blanket to hide it, being

8 ax-k·pā'utg·ê. K·'ēt q'am-LÔ'ôdeL an'ô'ntg·ê, aL Lat hwaL
without his jaw. Then just he stretched out his hand, when (perf.) he found

9 wī-lep-x·pā'o aL awa'at. "Ndä'e," dēya'. At gō'ut. K·'ēt
his own great jaw at his proximity. "Give it to me," he said. He took it. Then

10 k'wa'ts'ik·s-tgo-ma'gat; at lā'ag'alt. Sä-lō-d'ē'st aL lep-k·pā'ut.
much around he turned it; he examined it. Suddenly he pushed it on his own jaw.

11 Hwîl k·'ē k·si-ba'xt. Hwîl k·'ē hēL hē'ldem g·a'tg·ê: "La
Then out he ran. Then they said many people: "(Perf.)

12 huX nē'd as Txä'msem, gwîx·-iä'mq'asgu't." K·'ē mâtkc
again it is he Txä'msem, the cheater." Then he was well

13 Txä'msem.
Txä'msem.

14 11. La iē's Txä'msem. K·'ē semgal Xdax·t. K·'ēt g·a'aL
(Perf.) he went Txä'msem. Then very he was hungry. Then he saw

15 hwîl gōksL melē't. NLk·'ē se-wusen-xô'ôsk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ēt
where jumped a steel-head salmon. Then he made up his mind. Then

kicked a rock and made a deep hole. He said with a loud voice, "Steel-head salmon, hit my heart." After he had said so he sat down quietly. The steel-head salmon hit his heart, and Txä'msEm lay there dead. After a little while he opened his eyes and he saw that the salmon had jumped over the hole that he had made. Then he kicked the rock a second time, and he again told the salmon to hit his heart. He sat down again and the same was repeated. He told the salmon to hit his heart, and it did so. Again he was dead. After a while he opened his eyes and saw the salmon lying in the hole near the water. He rushed down to catch it, but he could not reach it. He kicked the rock a third time, and sat down again. Then he told the salmon to hit his heart. It did so, and again he was dead. His heart

---

g·îdi-k·La'qsL lô'ôp. NLk·'ē wī-lō-La'pL lô'ôp. NLk·'ē 1
right there he kicked a stone. Then great in deep stone. Then

a'lg·îxtg·ê. Wī-amhē't: "Däqsk$^{u}$L qâ'ôdēE, mElē't!"[1] Lēsk$^{u}$L 2
he spoke. He shouted: "Hit my heart, steel-head salmon!" He finished

hēt, k·'ē ama d'ā't. K·'ēt guXL mElē'tL qâ'ôdEt. K·'ē 3
he said then well he sat down. Then hit the steel-head salmon his heart. Then

nô'ôt. K·'ē La q'ā'axL ts'a'Elt aL hwîl nô'ôt. K·'ēt g·a'aL 4
he was dead. Then (perf.) he opened his eyes at where he was dead. Then he saw

mElē't La t'uks-da'uLt. K·'ēt huX g·îdi-k·La'qsL lô'ôp, 5
the steel-head salmon (perf.) out had gone. Then again right there he kicked the stone,

k·'ē'lbElt. K·'ē ha'ts'îk·sEm huX hē'tg·ê at gun-gō'oL qâ'ôdEt 6
a second time. Then once more again he said he caused to hit his heart

aL mElē't. K·'ē huX ama d'ā't. HuX hō'g·igat La 7
at the steel-head salmon. Then again well he sat down. Again like (perf.)

waLen-hwî'lt. NLk·'ē huX a'lg·îxt at gun-gō'uL qâ'ôdEt aL 8
formerly he did. Then again he spoke to cause to hit his heart to

mElē't. K·'ē huX hwîlL mElē't. K·'ē huX nô'ôt. K·'ē 9
the steel-head salmon. Then again he did so the steel-head salmon. Then again he was dead. Then

La ha'tsîk·sEm huX q'ā'axL ts'a'Elt, nLk·'ē La lō-sg·ī't aL 10
when once more again he opened his eyes, then (perf.) in he lay in

lō-ks-g·ē'wît. At g·a'at, hwîl k·'ē iaga-hē'tk$^{u}$t aL dEmt 11
in the lowest hole. Then he saw it, at once down to the water he rushed to (fut.)

gō'ut. K·'ēt sq'ōk·st aL dEmt gō'ut. K·'ēt huX 12
take it. Then he was out of reach at (fut.) he took it. Then again

g·îdi-k·La'qsL lô'ôp. NeL gulā'alt. K·'ē huX d'āt; k·'ē 13
right there he kicked the stone. Then the third time. Then again he sat down; then

huX hēt at gun-gō'uL qâ'ôdEt. K·'ē huX hwîlL mElē't. 14
again he said to cause to hit his heart. Then again did so the steel-head salmon.

---

[1] This sentence is in G·itkcan dialect.

was swollen. Then he opened his eyes again, and saw the salmon which lay right in the middle of the rock. He went down slowly and caught it.

12. Now he did not know how to prepare his food. So he sat down and defecated. Then he asked his excrements, "What shall I do, my excrements?" They said, "Steam it in a hole." Then he cut wood, but while he was doing so he forgot what he was to do. Then he sat down again and defecated. Only a little came out. He asked, "What shall I do, my excrements?" They said, "Steam it in a hole." They spoke in a low voice. Now Txä'msem gathered stones, and he said all the time, "Steam it in a hole." He said it as though he was singing.

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | K·'ē | huX | ñô'ôt. | La | g·itkᵘL | qâ'ôdet | aL | hwî'ltg·ê. | K·'ē | |
| | Then | again | he was dead. | (perf.) | it swelled | his heart | at | he did so. | Then | |
| 2 | huX | hwîlL | melē't, | huX | gō'yiL | qâ'ôdet. | K·'ē | huX | q'ā'axL | |
| | again | did so | the steel head salmon, | again | he hit | his heart. | Then | again | he opened | |
| 3 | ts'a'Elt, | k·'ēt | g·a'aL | melē't. | Lō-sg·ī't | aL | lo-ks-ṡē'lgut | lô'ôp. | | |
| | his eyes, | then | he saw | the steel head salmon. | In it lay | at | in middle-most | stone. | | |
| 4 | K·'ē | iaga-iä'êtg·ê. | Hagul-hwî'ltg·ê. | K·'ēt | gō'uL | melē't. | | | | |
| | Then | down he went. | Slowly he did so. | Then | he took | the steel head salmon | | | | |
| 5 | K·'ē | iä'êt. | | | | | | | | |
| | Then | he went. | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 12. | K·'ē | aqt-hwîla | dzā'bet | aL | demt | g·ē'îpt. | NLk·'ē | d'āt | |
| | | Then | without being | to make it | to | (fut.) | his food. | Then | he sat down | |
| 7 | aL | sipa'ntg·ê. | K·'ēt | g·ē'daxL | sipa'nt: | "Agō'L | dem | hwî'lēE | | |
| | to | he defecated. | Then | he asked | his excrements: | "What | (fut.) | I do | | |
| 8 | LE, | g'uā'tsēE?" | K·'ē | a'lg·îxL | sipa'ntg·ê: | "Sā'lebel!" | K·'ē | | | |
| | (perf.), | my excrements?" | Then | spoke | his excrements: | "Steam it in a hole." | Then | | | |
| 9 | sa-â'Lkᵘtg·ê. | Hē-yukt | sa-â'ôLkᵘt, | k·'ē | t'ak·L | dem | hwî'ltg·ê. | | | |
| | he made firewood. | Beginning | he made fire-wood, | then | he forgot | (fut.) | he did. | | | |
| 10 | K·'ē | lîg·i-k'uL-d'ā't. | K·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sem | huX | d'āt. | K·'ē | huX | | |
| | Then | anywhere about he sat. | Then | once more | again | he sat. | Then | again | | |
| 11 | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | k·saXt; | Lgo-ts'ō'osk·L | k·saXt. | K·'ē | huX | | | | |
| | came | out it went; | little small | it went out. | Then | again | | | | |
| 12 | hēt: | "NdaL | dem | hwî'lēE | LE, | g'ua'tsēE?" | K·'ē | Lgo-a'lg·îxL | | |
| | he said: | "What | (fut.) | I do | (perf.), | my excrements?" | Then | little it spoke | | |
| 13 | LE | g'ua'tst: | "Sā'lebel." | Ts'ōsk·L | a'lg·îxt. | K·'ēt | sagait-dô'qs | | | |
| | | his excrements: | "Steam it in a hole." | Little | it spoke. | Then | together took | | | |
| 14 | Txä'msem | lô'ôp. | K·'ē | qa'ne-hwîla | a'lg·îxt: | "Sā'lebel!" | K·'ē | | | |
| | Txä'msem | stones. | Then | always | he spoke: | "Steam it in a hole!" | Then | | | |

He made a song of the words, "Steam it in a hole." When the hole was hot he went to gather leaves of the skunk-cabbage to cover it. Then he cut the salmon lengthwise and put it on top of the leaves in the hole. A stump lay near the hole. Then he took part of the salmon out and said to the stump, shaking the salmon, "I am sure you envy me, Stump." Then he went to get some more leaves which were to serve as his dish. After he had left, the Stump moved and sat down on top of the hole. Now Txä'msem returned to eat. Behold, the Stump was sitting on the hole. Then he opened his mouth and cried on account of his food. He took a long lever and turned the Stump over. Behold, it had eaten all the salmon. Then he hit the Stump with stones, and turned it all over with his lever until the Stump was broken. It was quite rotten. He found a few small

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| hō'g·igat | lē'mEdēL | hē'tg·ê, | aL | hwîl | k·'ē' | an-mE-lē'mx·t | aL | 1 |
| like | singing | he said, | at | being | then | making a song | of | |
| "sā'lEbEL!" | K·'ē | La | g·amL | an-dâ'lEptg·ê, | k·'ē | sE-hina'qt | | 2 |
| "steam it in a hole." | Then | when | hot | the hole for steaming, | then | he made leaves of skunk-cabbage | | |
| aL | dEm | hâ'yaEm | sā'lEpt. | K·'ēt | hadîx·-qō'tsL | mElē't. | K·'ē | 3 |
| to | (fut.) | use of | steaming. | Then | lengthwise he cut | the steel-head salmon. | Then | |
| txa-lē-ba'Lt | aL | lax-ō'L | an-sā'lEp. | Q'ai'yîm | d'āL | an-sā'lEpt | | 4 |
| all on he spread | on | on top of | hole for steaming. | Close by | was | the hole for steaming | | |
| aL | awa'aL | am-hā'ts'. | K·'ēt | k·si-gō'uL | q'apL | mElē't. | K·'ē | 5 |
| at | the proximity of | a stump. | Then | out he took | the end of | the steel-head salmon. | Then | |
| hē'tg·ê | aL | am-hā'ts': | "Nō'mdzîk·s, | hāts';" | dēya', | at | sā'wuL | 6 |
| he said | to | the stump: | "You must envy me, | stump;" | thus he said, | he | shook | |
| mElē't. | K·'ē | huX | iē'êt | aL | sE-hina'qt | aL | dEm | wâ'ôst. | NL | 7 |
| the steel-head salmon. | Then | again | he went | to make | leaves of skunk cabbage | to | (fut.) | his dish. | That | |
| qalā'nt, | k·'ē | lē-gä'îksguL | am-hā'ts' | aL | an-sā'lEpL | mElē't. | | 8 |
| after, | then | on crawled | the stump | on | the hole for steaming | the steel-head salmon. | | |
| K·'ē | lō-ya'ltkᵘt | aL | dEm | yō'ôxkᵘt. | Gwinā'dēL, | lē-d'ā'L | | 9 |
| Then | he returned | to | (fut.) | eat. | Behold, | on sat | | |
| am-hā'ts' | aL | lax-an-sā'lEpt. | K·'ē | q'āqt | (aL) | wī-yē'tkᵘt | hwîl | 10 |
| the stump | at | on the hole for steaming. | Then | he opened his mouth | with | crying | | |
| hwî'lL | dEm | g·ē'îpt. | K·'ēt | gō'uL | gan, | k·'ēt | qē'mEgant | 11 |
| he did so | (fut.) | his food. | Then | he took | a stick, | then | he turned over with lever | |
| wī-am-hā'ts'. | Gwinā'dēL, | dzaL | am-hā'ts' | dEm | g·ē'îptg·ê. | K·'ēt | | 12 |
| the great stump. | Behold, | he ate all | the stump | (fut.) | his food. | Then | | |
| kᵘLē-ax·'o'x·L | am-hā'ts'g·ê | aL | lô'ôp | qanL | k'uL-qam-qē'mEgant. | | | 13 |
| all over he hit | the stump | with | stones | and | about only | he turned it over with lever. | | |
| K·'ē | g'usgwa'EL | ga'ng·ê | am-hā'yîx. | K·'ēt | hwîthwa'L | k'ōpE- | | 14 |
| Then | was broken | the stick | well rotten. | Then | he found | small | | |

pieces of fresh salmon. He put these into his mouth and he was very hungry while doing so.

13. He went on toward the sea and entered the house of the Grizzly Bear. He asked him to join him in catching halibut, but the Grizzly Bear said that he had no bait. Txä'msem replied, "We will use our own bodies as bait; we will use our testicles." He carried the tail of the steel-head salmon. Txä'msem went down to the water and took the canoe of the Grizzly Bear. While he was doing so, the Bear rose and went into the canoe, and they started for the fishing bank. Now they reached it, and Txä'msem pretended to cut off his penis and to tie it on to his hook for bait. The Grizzly Bear saw the act, but was afraid to do the same. He was surprised at what he saw Txä'msem doing. The latter urged him, saying, "Go on, do the same;" but the

---

1 gatEptē'tgum k·sa-hâ'n. K·'ēt lō-d'ā'tElt aL ts'Em-ā'qt aL
pieces of fresh salmon. Then in he put it at in his mouth and

2 sEm-Xda'x·t aL hwî'ltg·ê.
very hungry and he did so.

3 13. K·'ē ha'ts'îk·sEm huX iē'êt aL anō-lax-mô'ônL qâ'ôt.
Then once more again he went to toward on sea he went.

4 K·'ē ts'ēnt aL hwîlpL lig·'ē'Ensk^u. K·'ēt sä'lîx·L lig·'ē'Ensk^u
Then he entered at the house of the grizzly bear. Then he bade the grizzly bear

5 aL dEm ig·a't. "AqL-nā'Em," dēya'L lig·'ē'Ensk^u. "DEm
to (fut.) catch halibut. "Without bait we," thus said the grizzly bear. "(Fut.)

6 lEp-hwa'yîmL dEm nā'Em," dēya's Txä'msEm. "DEm nā'Em
selves we find (fut.) our bait," thus said Txä'msEm. "(Fut.) our bait

7 g·a'lpnōm." K·'ē k'uL-yu'kdēL wī-La'tsxL mElē'tg·ê. NLk·'ē
our testicles." Then about he carried the great tail of the steel-head salmon. Then

8 siyâ'ôtk^us Txä'msEm at iaga-gō'uL mālL lig·'ē'Ensk^u.
started Txä'msEm to down to sea take the canoe of the grizzly bear.

9 K·'ē haldEm-ba'xL lig·'ē'Ensk^u aL hwîls Txä'msEm. K·'ē
Then rose the grizzly bear at he did so Txä'msEm. Then

10 uks-hē'tk^udēt aL an-ī'g·a. K·'ē La lē-g·â'ôdēt, k·'ēt sa-q'ō'tsL
out to sea they stood to the place of halibut fishing. Then (perf.) on they were there, then off he cut

11 lEp-gan-dEdē'lîst lEp-sma'x·tg·ê. K·'ēt lē-da'k·LL naxt, k·'ēt
his own penis his own flesh. Then on he tied his bait, then

12 g·a'aL lig·'ē'Ensk^u. K·'ē xpEdz'a'Xt aL dEm dē-hwî'lt.
saw it the grizzly bear. Then he was afraid at (fut.) also he does so.

13 Lō-sanā'Lk^ut hwîls Txä'msEm. K·'ē hä'q'als Txä'msEm:
He was astonished he did so Txä'msEm. Then urged him Txä'msEm:

14 "Gwô'ôm, laô'n ḍē-hwî'lEn!" K·'ē sEmgal xpEdz'a'xL
"Go ahead, to you also do it!" Then very afraid was

Grizzly Bear was afraid to do so. Then Txä'msem pushed his knife along the canoe, handing it to the Bear. Now the Bear cut off his penis, and he fainted. When he felt that he was dying, he made a rush at Txä'msem, trying to kill him, but Txä'msem jumped into the water and dived. He clung to the bow of the canoe, and when he knew that the Bear was dead, he boarded the canoe again. He went ashore and stepped up to the Bear's wife.

He put stones into the fire and told the female Grizzly Bear to swallow the hot stones. He said that the wives of those who do not catch anything must do so, and she was to do so, because her husband had not caught any halibut. The chieftainess trusted him. Txä'msem took up the stones with tongs. He told her to open her

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lig·'ē'ensk$^u$g·ê | aL | dem | dē-hwî'lt. | K·'ēt | wusen-ma'gas | | | 1 |
| the grizzly bear | at | (fut.) | also he does so. | Then | along | put | | |
| Txä'msem | ha-Lebē'îsk$^u$ | aL | dem | dē-hwî'lL | lig·'ē'ensk$^u$ | La | | 2 |
| Txä'msem | a knife | to | (fut.) | also do so | the grizzly bear | (perf.) | | |
| hwî'ltg·ê. | K·'ē | dēt-q'ō'tsL | lig·'ē'ensk$^u$L | La | gan-dedē'lîst. | K·'ē | | 3 |
| he did so. | Then | also cut | the grizzly bear | (past) | his penis. | Then | | |
| nô'ôL | lig·'ē'ensk$^u$. | Lat | baqL | dem | hwîl | nô'ôt, | k·'ē | 4 |
| he was dying | the grizzly bear. | When | he felt | (fut.) | being | he dies, | then | |
| wusen-hē'tk$^u$t | aL | dem | dzak$^u$s | Txä'msem. | K·'ēt | uks-sō'ôksk$^u$s | | 5 |
| along he rushed | to | (fut.) | kill | Txä'msem. | Then | out of canoe | dived | |
| Txä'msem | ts'em-a'k·s. | K·'ēt | g·îldep-da'lbîk·sk$^u$L | g·its'ä'gaL | | | | 6 |
| Txä'msem | in water. | Then | under | he clung | the bow of | | | |
| māl. | K·'ē | Lat | hwîlā'x·L | hwîl | nô'ôL | lig·'ē'ensk$^u$, | k·'ē | 7 |
| the canoe. | Then | when | he knew | being | dead | the grizzly bear, | then | |
| ha'ts'îk·sem | huX | maxk$^u$t | aL | ts'em-mā'l. | K·'ē | tsagam-hē'tk$^u$t. | | 8 |
| once more | again | he boarded | at | in the canoe. | Then | to shore | he stood. | |
| K·'ē | bax-iä'êt | aL | awa'aL | nak·sL | lig·'ē'ensk$^u$. | | | 9 |
| Then | up he went | to | the proximity of | the wife of | the grizzly bear. | | | |
| K·'ē | txä'ldeL | lô'ôp. | K·'ē | hēt | demt | g·ē'ipL | hana'gam | 10 |
| Then | he put into the fire | stones. | Then | he said | (fut.) | eats | the female | |
| lig·'ē'ensk$^u$ | g·a'mg·îm | lô'ôpg·ê. | K·'ēt | māLt | g'ap-hwîla | | | 11 |
| grizzly bear | hot | stones. | Then | he told | really | | | |
| hwî'lL | nak·sL | ax-mō'gut, | aL | hwîl | ax-mō'k$^u$L | nak·sL | | 12 |
| does so | the wife of | not catching, | because | | not caught | the husband of | | |
| hana'gam | lig·'ē'ensk$^u$. | K·'ē | ax'iâ'ksk$^u$L | sîg·idemna'qg·ê. | | | | 13 |
| the female | grizzly bear. | Then | trusted | the chieftainess. | | | | |
| K·'ēt | hāk$^u$Ls | Txä'msem | lô'ôpg·ê | aL | gant. | K·'ēt | gun-q'a'kL | 14 |
| Then | took up with tongs | Txä'msem | stones | with | sticks. | Then | he caused her to open | |

mouth and he put the hot stones into it. Then she tumbled about, and Txä'msem hit her all over while she was doing so until she was dead. He walked down at once and took the Bear that he had killed first out of the canoe. He cut him first, and then his wife. Both the Bears were dead. He stayed there for many days eating. When he had eaten all the provisions of the Bear, he left again, not knowing where he went.

14. Then he went out of the woods and came to a house, the house of Little Pitch, who was rich, and lived there with his wife. Then Little Pitch invited him in and he ate. When he was satiated, he slept. Then he said that they would go to catch halibut. Little Pitch was willing, and said to him, "It is not good for me to be out after sunrise.

---

1 sig·idEmna'qg·ê. K·'ēt lō-ma'gaL g·a'mg·îm lô'ôp. K·'ē
the chieftainess. Then in he put hot stones. Then

2 k'uL-qaba'ksk$^{u}$L sîg·idEmna'qg·ê. K·'ēt k$^{u}$Lē-ia'tss Txä'msEm,
about tumbled the chieftainess. Then all over hit her Txä'msEm,

3 La k'uL-qaba'ksk$^{u}$t. K·'ē nô'ôt. Hwîl k·'ē iaga-iē'êt.
while about she tumbled. Then she died. At once down to sea he went.

4 NLk·'ēt uks-gō'uL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$L Lē k·s-qâ'gum dza'k$^{u}$det.
Then out he took the great grizzly bear (perf.) first he had killed.

5 K·'ē bELba'Lt, qanL huX k·'ä'guL. T'Epxā'tL lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$
Then he spread them, and also one. Two grizzly bears

6 gul-gadā'wut. K·'ē nak$^{u}$L yō'ôxk$^{u}$t, at g·ē'îpt aL wī-hē'ldEL
both were dead. Then long he ate, he ate it for many

7 sa. K·'ē dzaL wunä'x·L lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$g·ê. K·'ēt huX ksta'qsît;
days. Then he ate all the food of the grizzly bear. Then again he left;

8 q'asbasa-iä'êt.
astray he went.

9 14. K·'ē huX na-ba'xt aL k·'ēlL hwîlp; hwîlps Lgo-sg·a'n.
Then again out of woods he ran to one house; the house of little pitch.

10 Ama hwî'l qanL nak·st lō-bagadē'l. K·'ē hē-yukL
Rich was he and his wife inside two. Then began

11 wô'ôtk$^{u}$s Lgo-sg·a'n lâ'ôt aL ama yō'ôxk$^{u}$tg·ê. K·'ē ts'äx·t.
invited little pitch to him at well he ate. Then he was satiated.

12 K·'ē lō-wâ'gôt lâ'ôt. K·'ē hēL dEm ig·a't aL dEmt
Then in he slept in it. Then he said (fut.) to fish halibut at (fut.)

13 mōk$^{u}$L txōx·. K·'ē saxk$^{u}$s Lgo-sg·a'n. K·'ē k·s-qâ'gum
catch halibut. Then was willing little pitch. Then first

14 a'lg·îxs Lgo-sg·a'n as Txä'msEm: "Nîg·i ā'mē atsEda
said little pitch to Txä'msEm: "Not I good when

I must return while it is still chilly. I shall have enough by that time." Txä'msem replied, "I shall do whatever you say, Chief." Little Pitch said, "Well!" Then they started for the fish bank. They fished all night. When the sun rose Little Pitch wanted to go ashore, but Txä'msem said, "I enjoy the fishing. Lie down in the bow of the canoe and cover yourself with a mat." Little Pitch did so. Then Txä'msem said, "Little Pitch!" "Heh!" he replied. After a while Txä'msem called again, "Little Pitch!" He answered again in a loud voice. After some time Txä'msem called again. Then Little Pitch's voice was weak. Now Txä'msem hauled up his line and paddled home. He pretended to paddle strongly, but he put his paddles into the water

---

k·si-gwa'ntkᵘL Lôqs. Q'aē-gugunä'gamk·s, k·'ē huX k·'a'tsguē. 1
out rises the sun. Still chilly, then again I land.

ĀmL qapē'iL mâ'guēE." K·'ē a'lg·îxs Txä'msem: "Lîg·i-agō'L 2
A good number I catch." Then said Txä'msem: "Whatever

dem hē'nîst, sem'â'g·ît, dem hwî'lēE." K·'ē hēs Lgo-sg·a'n: 3
(fut.) you say, chief, (fut.) I do." Then said little pitch:

"Ām!" K·'ē sig·â'ôtkᵘdet aL ig·a'det dem dE-mu'kdel 4
"Well!" Then they started to fish halibut (fut.) they fished

txōx·. K·'ē hwî'ldet aL wī-sa'. K·'ē k·si-yu'kL Lô'qsg·ê, 5
halibut. Then they did so at all day. Then out rose the sun,

k·'ē hēs Lgo-sg·a'n dem tsagam-g·'ā'ndet. K·'ē nîg·i hēs 6
then said little pitch (fut.) ashore they go. Then no said

Txä'msem: "Q'aē-hē-yu'kL a'k·sdaL mō'guēE. Q'am-lō-g·ä'ELEn 7
Txä'msem: "Still beginning sweet I catch. Only in lie down

aL g·ilā'nest. Qōlk·skᵘL sqā'naE." K·'ē hwîls Lgo-sg·a'n. 8
in the bow. Cover yourself with a mat." Then did so little pitch.

K·'ē hēs Txä'msem: "Lgo-sg·a'n!" "Gwō!" Sī-gō'En 9
Then said Txä'msem: "Little pitch!" "Heh!" After a while

k·'ē huX hēs Txä'msem: "Lgo-sg·â'n!" K·'ē huX 10
then again said Txä'msem: "Little pitch!" Then again

gwâ'ôtkᵘs Lgo-sg·a'n; ama gwâ'ôtkᵘt. K·'ēlL huX ä'êskᵘs 11
answered little pitch; well he answered. Once more called

Txä'msem. K·'ē alî'skᵘL hēs Lgo-sg·a'n. K·'ēt sa'g·îs 12
Txä'msem. Then weakly said little pitch. Then hauled up

Txä'msemL ig·a't. Hwîl k·'ē' hwāx·t. Tsagam-hwā'x·t. 13
Txä'msem his hook and line. At once he paddled. Ashore he paddled.

K·'ē nî'g·i hō'g·îxL hwāx·t, haLi-g·â'ôt'EntL hwāx·t. AL 14
Then not really he paddled, edge-ways he put his paddle. At

sem-dax-g·a'dem hwāx·t, k·'ē bēkᵘL hwî'ltg·ê. K·'ēt 15
very strongly he paddled, then he lied he did so. Then

edgewise. Again he called, "Little Pitch!" "Heh!" Little Pitch replied, but his voice was very weak. Then Txä'msem knew that Little Pitch was dying. Behold, pitch came out and ran over the halibut where Little Pitch died. Therefore the halibut is black on one side.

That is the end of another adventure of Txä'msem. He always ate all the food of the chiefs. He killed two chiefs, Grizzly Bear and Little Pitch.

15. He did another thing. He found the town of the air. He saw houses, and heard people saying, "The chief is coming," but he did not see anyone. A man said to him, "Enter the house of the chief." Then he entered. He walked proudly and erect. Behold, a mat was being spread for him on one side of the house. Txä'msem sat down on it. Behold, a box opened of itself and salmon came out

---

1 ētk$^{u}$s Lgo-sg·a'n: "Lgo-sg·â'n!" "Gū!" ts'ōsk·L am-hē't. K·'ēt
he called little pitch: "Little pitch!" "Heh!" little voice. Then

2 hwîlā'x·s Txä'msem La nô'ôs Lgo-sg·a'n. Gwinā'dē, sg·an
knew Txä'msem (perf.) dead little pitch. Behold, pitch

3 La ä'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t aL lax-ō'L txōx·, La nô'ôs Lgo-sg·a'n.
(perf.) came at on top of the halibut, when died little pitch.

4 NLqan hwîlL txōx· stex-t'ō'tsk$^{u}$L an-stô'ôt gō'entsē.
Therefore is halibut half black its one side now.

5 HuX sa-ba'xL k·'ēlL hwîls Txä'msem. Q'am-dzîdza'LL
Again the end of one did Txä'msem. Only he ate all

6 wunē'x·L semg·ig·a't an-hwî'ntg·ê. La bagadē'lL semg·ig·a't
the food of the chiefs what he did. (Perf.) two chiefs

7 ia'tstg·ê; lig·'ē'ensk$^{u}$ qans Lgo-sg·a'n.
he killed; the grizzly bear and little pitch.

8 15. HuX k·'ēlL hwî'ltg·ê. K·'ēt hwaL ts'apL ha. K·seX-
Again one he did. Then he found the town of the air. Only

9 huwî'lp, qanL al'a'lg·îxL g·at. Naxna'yît: "A'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L
houses, and they talked people. He heard: "There comes

10 sem'â'g·idest, hâ'u." K·'ē nî'g·ît g·a'aL g·aL hē'tg·ê lâ'ôt:
the chief, hâu." Then not he saw the man who said to him:

11 "ĀmL dem ts'ēnt aL hwîlp, sem'â'g·idest." K·'ē ts'ē'ntg·ê.
"Good (fut.) he entered at the house, the chief." Then he entered.

12 "G·ī, sem'â'g·it, g·ī." K·'ē ä'dzîk·sem iä'tg·ê. At g'ap-hē't'enL
"This way, chief, this way." Then proudly he walked. He really put up

13 ts'ä'eltg·ê. Gwinā'dēL, sqä'nae La ba'Lt an-stô'ôL hwîlp.
his face. Behold, a mat (perf.) spread on the one side of the house.

14 K·'ē lē-d'ä's Txä'msem lâ'ôt. Gwinā'dēL, hân, gwa'lgwa hân
Then on sat Txä'msem on it. Behold, salmon, dried salmon

of it. A dish walked to the fire all by itself. Txä'msem was much astonished. It lay down in front of him. He thought about it while he was eating. When he had finished, he drank. Then cranberries mixed with grease and water came from the corner of the house and placed themselves in front of him. Then a spoon came to him. He took the handle of the spoon, but nobody was holding it. Then he ate. The dish was very small, and he thought (?) (?) (?). Thus thought Txä'msem. Then he heard many women laughing near the wall of the house. They said, "The Giant thinks (?) (?) (?)." He heard his own name, Giant, mentioned. He rose from the place where he was eating and went to where the women were speaking,

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| La | ä'd'îk·skᵘt. | Lep-q'a'qkᵘsl | qal-hē'neqg·ê | hwîl | wî'tkᵘl | hân | | | 1 |
| (perf.) | came. | Self opened | a box | where | came from | the salmon | | | |
| qanl | ts'a'k·g·ê. | K·'ē | t'em-iä'êt | al | lax-ts'ä'l | lakᵘ | al | | 2 |
| and | a dish. | Then | toward the middle he walked | at | on edge of | the fire | at | | |
| lep-gulik·s-halä'eltkᵘtg·ê. | K·'ē | semt-lō-sanä'alkᵘs | Txä'msem. | | | | | | 3 |
| by itself for itself | working. | Then | very | astonished was | Txä'msem. | | | | |
| K·'ē | la | sg·it | al | qa-sä'Xt, | k·'ē | a'lg·îxl | qâ'ôttg·ê. | K·'ē | 4 |
| Then | (perf.) | it lay | in | front of him, | then | spoke | his mind. | Then | |
| La | yukt | g·ē'îptg·ê. | K·'ē | läxt | g·ē'ipt, | k·'ē | ak·st. | K·'ē | 5 |
| (perf.) | he began | he ate it. | After | he finished | eating, | then | he drank. | Then | |
| ä'd'îksl | La'yix | amo'ost, | huX | ts'em-qal-hē'neq | hwîl | | | | 6 |
| came | cranberries mixed with grease and water | from the corner, | also | in | box | where | | | |
| wî'tkᵘtg·ê. | K·'ē | la | sg·it | al | qa-sä'Xt. | K·'ēt | g·i-lep-ä'd'îk·skᵘl | | 7 |
| it came from. | Then | (perf.) | it lay | in | front of him. | Then | by itself | came | |
| hâ'bix· | al | awa'as | Txä'msem. | K·'ēt | g·ilwul-dä'ml | an-dâ'l | | | 8 |
| a spoon | to | the proximity of | Txä'msem. | Then | beyond he held | the other side of | | | |
| hâ'bîx·. | K·'ē | nî'g·ît | hwal | lîg·i-ago'. | K·'ē | yō'ôxkᵘtg·ê | sem-lgō'-gat | | 9 |
| the spoon. | Then | not | he found | anything. | Then | he ate | very | small considering | |
| ts'ak· | hwîl | ts'ō'osk·t. | Nlqan | hētl | qâ'ôtt: | "Dem | | | 10 |
| the dish | being | too small. | Whereupon | said | his heart: | "(Fut.) | | | |
| lîg·î-qak·smä'tēisen | ne-wä'nt,"[1] | dēya'l | qâts | Txä'msem. | Nlk·'ē | | | | 11 |
| (?) | what you have," | thus said | the heart of | Txä'msem. | Then | | | | |
| hēl | wi-hē'ldem | hanä'q | naxna'yît | al | g·itsâ'en: | "Hä+ | hä+." | | 12 |
| said | many | women | he heard them | at | toward the wall: | "Ha | ha." | | |
| "Dem | lîg·î-qak·smä'tē | ne-wä'n | sg·egua'sga, | dēya'senl | qâ'ts | | | | 13 |
| "(Fut.) | (?) | what you have | (?) | says | the heart of | | | | |
| Wī-g·a't."[1] | K·'ēt | nexna'l | lep-hwa'des | Wī-g·a'tg·ê. | K·'ē | | | | 14 |
| Giant." | Then he | heard | his own | name of | Giant. | Then | | | |
| haldem-ba'xt | al | hwîl | yō'ôxkᵘt; | at | qâ'ôl | hwîl | hēl | hä'naq. | 15 |
| he rose | at | where | he was eating; | he | went to | where | spoke | the women. | |

[1] This sentence is in Tsimshian dialect.

but he did not find anyone, although they were speaking right in front of him. He did not see them. He went back to the fire and sat down. He was quite out of breath. Then he thought, "I will take these things and eat them outside." He rose and took a bundle of salmon. He ran out of the house, but when he came to the door they dragged him back, and he almost fell down. Then he heard someone saying, "Sit down, Chief Giant." Txä'msem sat down again. He was quite out of breath. He rose again and dragged the box from which the berries had come toward the fire. Then he was attacked and beaten with sticks, although he did not see a person. The sticks moved of themselves, hitting his body, his head, his hands, and his feet. Then he felt very badly. He went on, not knowing which way to turn.

---

1 K·'ē nî'g·ît hwaL lîg·î-ago'. Q'ai'yîm lō-al'a'lg·îxL ts'ä'Elt.
Then not he found anything. Close by in speaking face.

2 K·'ē nî'g·ît g·a'at. K·'ē huX t'Em-iē'êt. K·'ē
Then not he saw them. Then again to the middle he walked. Then

3 huX d'āt aL hwîl d'ā't. SEnā'Lqt aL hwî'ltg·ê. K·'ē
again he sat down at where he had sat. He was out of breath on account of he did so. Then

4 lō-a'lg·îxL qâ'ôts Txä'msEm: "DEm kSE-dE-ba'ē dEm g·ē'bee,"[1]
in spoke the heart of Txä'msEm: "Shall out with I run (fut.) I eat,"

5 dē'yaL qâ'ôt. Hwîl k·'ē haldEm-ba'xt. At gō'uL hwîl
thus said his heart. At once he rose. He took

6 xLEm-da'k·LkuL hē'ldEm hân. At k·si-dE-ba'xt La dEm
a bundle of many salmon. He out with ran (perf.) (fut.)

7 k·si-a'qLkut aL ä'dz'Ep. K·'ēt gulîk·s-q'ä'qdēt. K·'ē
out he arrived at the door. Then back they dragged him. Then

8 mâdzE-sg·is Txä'msEm. K·'ē huX hēL a'lg·îxL naxna'yit:
almost lay Txä'msEm. Then also saying speaking he heard:

9 "ĀmL dEm d'ä'nEst sEm'â'g·it Wī-g·a't." K·'ē huX d'ās
"Good (fut.) sit down chief Giant." Then again sat down

10 Txä'msEm, aL sEnā'Lqtg·ê. K·'ē huX haldEm-ba'xt. At
Txä'msEm, and he was out of breath. Then again he rose. He

11 qâ'ôL hwîl lō-d'ä'L La'yîx Le g·ē'bEtg·ê. At t'Em-q'ä'qLt.
went to where in lay berries he was eating. He toward the middle dragged it.

12 K·'ē hwîl sagait-hä'p'aaL t'an kuLē-hîsya'tst aL ganga'n, aL
Then all together they rushed after him, who all over hit him with sticks, and

13 nî'g·ît g·a'aL g·at. Q'am-ba'gait-bEbEsba'tskuL ganga'n t'an
not he saw a person. By themselves they were lifted sticks which

14 hîsya'tsL LEpLa'nt, t'Em-qē'st, qa-an'ô'nt, asEsa'et. K·'ē
hit his body, his head, his hands, his feet. Then

15 sEm-pLa'k·skut aL hwî'ltg·ê. K·'ē dā'uLt. Q'asbasa-k'uL-iē'êtg·ê.
much he was tired on account of what he did. Then he left. Astray about he went.

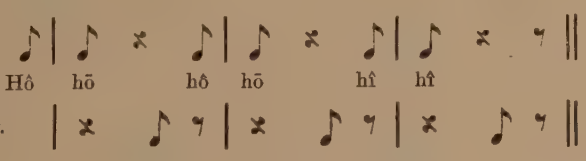
---

[1] This sentence is in Tsimshian dialect.

16. Txä'msem did still another thing. He came to the house where the Deer was living with his wife. There were two persons in the house. Then Txä'msem sat down and said, "Let us go and cut wood." He called the Deer his brother-in-law. The Deer trusted him, and they went to cut wood. While they were splitting the wood the wedges jumped out all the time. Txä'msem said to the Deer, "Hold the wedges." He did so. Txä'msem struck the wedges with his hammer, and said to the Deer, "Come a little nearer to the wedges, friend!" The Deer was afraid; but Txä'msem again asked him to come nearer, because the wedges were always jumping out. Txä'msem sang while splitting wood, because he was very glad: "Hôho, hôho,

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16. HuX | k·'ēlL | hwîls | Txä'msem. | K·'ēt | hwaL | hwîlp | hwîl | | 1 |
| Again | one thing | did | Txä'msem. | Then | he found | a house | where | | |
| dzôqL | wan. | Nak·sL | wa'ng·ê | lō-bagadē'lt | aL | hwîlp. | K·'ē | | 2 |
| camped | the deer. | The wife of | the deer | in two persons were | in | the house. | Then | | |
| huX | lō-d'ā's | Txä'msem | lâ'ôt. | K·'ē | hēs | Txä'msem, | | | 3 |
| also | in sat down | Txä'msem | in it. | Then | said | Txä'msem, | | | |
| a'lg·îxtg·ê: | "Āml | dem | se-â'lgum," | dēya', | aL | xs-q'alā'ntkusst | | | 4 |
| he spoke: | "Good | (fut.) | we make | firewood," | thus he said, | and | he called him | brother-in-law | |
| aL | wan. | K·'ē | ax'iâ'ksksuL | wan. | K·'ē | hwî'ldet, | se-â'lkutg·ê. | | 5 |
| to | the deer. | Then | trusted | the deer. | Then | he did so, | he made | firewood. | |
| K·'ē | la | yukt | guXgu'Xdēl | laku, | k·'ē | gwa'nem-k·si-gesgō'sL | | | 6 |
| Then | (perf.) | while | splitting | fire-wood, | then | always | out | jumped | |
| lēt. | Nlqan | hēs | Txä'msem | aL | wa'ng·ê: | "Ām | me | dem | 7 |
| the wedges. | Therefore | said | Txä'msem | to | the deer: | "Good | you | (fut.) | |
| dexdô'gôL | lēt," | dēya' | aL | wan. | K·'ē | hwîlL | wan, | | 8 |
| take hold of | the wedges," | thus he said | to | the deer. | Then | did so | the deer, | | |
| dexdô'gôL | lēt. | K·'ēt | ôx·s | Txä'msemL | lēt | aL | hē'tg·ê: | | 9 |
| taking | the wedges. | Then | struck | Txä'msem | the wedge | and | he said: | | |
| "Txal-sge'ren | damxL."[1] | K·'ē | xpedz'a'XL | wa'ng·ê. | K·'ē | hēs | | | 10 |
| "Against it | lie | friend." | Then | was afraid | the deer. | Then | said | | |
| Txä'msem. | At gun-tq'al-sg·i'tg·ê | | aL | hwîl | gwa'nem-k·si-gesgō'sL | | | | 11 |
| Txä'msem. | He made against | | lie | because | always | out | jumped | | |
| lēt. | Hēs | Txä'msem | aL | hē-yu'kL | tguXL | laku. | Lîst | aL | 12 |
| the wedges. | He said | Txä'msem | | while | splitting | wood. | Singing accompanying work | | |
| lō-ama | qâ'ôtt: | | | | | | | | 13 |
| in good | his heart: | | | | | | | | |




14

[1] This sentence is in Tsimshian dialect.

hîhî!" When he had said so, he hit the Deer's head. "O, my poor brother-in-law!" he said when the Deer died. Then he took the Deer into his canoe. He broke some mussel shells and stuck them into his body, saying that they were arrowheads. Then he paddled back to the village singing (?) (?) (?). Then the Deer's wife went down, and Txä'msem showed her where the arrow points were sticking in the Deer's blanket. The woman believed him. They carried up the Deer which Txä'msem had murdered. Then he killed the Deer's wife also. He stayed at the house and ate them. He had killed them for this purpose.

17. Then he came to the house of Smoke-hole. The house was at the foot of a mountain. He entered. The chief said to his grand-

---

1 Sa-ba'xL hē'tg·ê, k·'ēt ia'tsL t'em-qē'sL wan. "Aiawa's
It was finished he said, then he hit the head of the deer. "Oh,

2 q'aLā'nēe gua'!" dēya' aL La nô'ôL wa'ng·ê. K·'ēt lôgôm-gō'ôL
my brother-in-law! Oh, poor one!" he said at (perf.) died the deer. Then into he took

3 wa'ng·ê aL ts'em-mā'l. K·'ē dôqL q'am-g'usgua'sem hā'gun.
the deer in in the canoe. Then he took only broken large mussels.

4 KuLē-ax·'â'yit. K·'ēt lō-ma'ksaant aL LepLa'nt. Ma'LdeL hawu'l
All over he struck it. Then in he stuck it in his body. He told that arrows were

5 lâ'ôt. K·'ē hwāx·t aL lō-ya'ltkutg·ê: "Max-Lig·itwā'ltku
in it. Then he paddled while he returned: "All

6 t'ēn wulä'kdem qans dā'mxLē. Hē'i, hi'i, hi'i.[1]" K·'ē
and my friend. Hē'i, hi'i, hi'i." Then

7 iaga-iē'L nak·sL wa'ng·ê. K·'ēt gun-g·a'ades Txä'msem
down went the wife of the deer. Then made her see Txä'msem

8 hwîl lō-ma'qskuL wun hawu'l aL gula's lep-nē'tg·ê.
where in struck the points of arrows in his blanket himself.

9 K·'ē sem-hō'tkusL hana'qg·ê. K·'ē bax-gō'dēL wa'ng ê. La
Then believed him the woman. Then up they took the deer. (Perf.)

10 su-g·a'des Txä'msem. K·'ē huX dē-dza'kuL na'k·stg·ê. K·'ē
murdered Txä'msem. Then also he killed his wife. Then

11 huX tq'al-lō-dzô'qst aL hwî'lpg·ê, aL yō'ôxkut, qan
also against in he stayed at the house, and he ate, therefore

12 hwî'ltg·ê.
he had done it.

13 17. HuX hwā'iL hwîlps Am'ala'. HētkuL hwî'lpg·ê aL
Again he found the house of Smoke-hole. It stood the house at

14 dēp-sqanē'st. K·'ē ts'ēnL lâ'ôt. K·'ē hē'tg·ê: "Qâ'ôL, qâ'ôL,
the foot of a mountain. Then he entered in it. And he spoke: "Go for him, go for him,

[1] This sentence is in Tsimshian dialect.

children, "Attack him, because he steals all the good things he sees." Txä'msem took off the bark of an alder and chewed it. Then he entered the house of Smoke-hole, intending to steal his bow, which was ornamented with abalone shells. He transformed himself into a raven and took the bow. Smoke-hole said to his door, "Shut, Door!" Then Txä'msem was unable to leave the house. They tried to catch him, intending to kill him. He cried, "Qa, qa, qa, qa!" Smoke-hole said to his smoke hole, "Shut!" and the smoke hole caught Txä'msem's neck. He was dead, and his body was hanging in the smoke hole. Txä'msem pretended to be dead. Then Smoke-hole made a fire. Then Txä'msem took his own voice and put it in the woods, in a bluff behind Smoke-hole's house. There it made an echo, crying, "Miserable chief, what are you doing? You are a chief and you eat the excrements of a

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| dem | lē'lukst | aL | am'ā'ma | lîg·i-hwî'lL | g·a'atg·ê." | NLk·'ē | | 1 |
| (fut.) | he steals | of | good | things | he sees." | Then he | | |
| k·s-qâ'ôqt | sā-gō'deL | māsL | lōx·, | at | qē'entg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX | 2 |
| first | off took | the bark of | alder | and | chewed it. | Then | again | |
| ts'ēnt | aL | hwîlps | Am'ala'. | K·'ēt | k·si-de-ba'xL | ha-Xda'kᵘ | | 3 |
| he entered | at | the house of | Smoke-hole. | Then he | out with ran | the bow | | |
| txa-belā'da. | K·'ēt | lō-Lô'ôtkᵘL | qāk, | Lat | gō'uL | ha-Xda'ks | | 4 |
| all abalone shell. | Then he | transformed himself into | the raven, | he (perf.) | took | the bow of | | |
| Am'ala'g·ê. | "Hā'k'waxan, | ā'dz'ep!" | dēya's | Am'ala'. | NLk·'ē | | | 5 |
| Smoke-hole. | "Shut so that it can not be moved | door!" | thus said | Smoke-hole. | Then | | | |
| aqL-k·si-yô'xkᵘs | Txä'msem. | K·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | lō-tk'o-yô'xkᵘt | aL | | 6 |
| with-out to go | Txä'msem. | | At once | | in around | he followed | in | |
| hwî'lptg·ê | aL | dem | dzakᵘt. | K·'ēt | lō-Lô'ôtkᵘs | Txä'msem | qāq | 7 |
| his house | to | (fut.) | kill him. | Then | transformed himself | Txä'msem | raven | |
| aL | hē'tg·ê: | "Qa, | qa, | qa, | qa." | K·'ē | a'lg·îxs | Am'ala': 8 |
| and | said: | "Qa, | qa, | qa, | qa." | Then | said | Smoke-hole: |
| "Ha'kᵘwaxan, | gan-ala'!" | K·'ēt | hā'tsel | t'em-lā'nîx·s | Txä'msem | | | 9 |
| "Shut, | boards of smoke hole!" | Then | hit | the neck of | Txä'msem | | | |
| gan-alā'g·ê. | K·'ē | nô'ôs | Txä'msem. | Lō-d'ep-iax'ia'qL | g·a'det | aL | | 10 |
| the boards of the smoke hole. | Then | was dead | Txä'msem. | In down hung | his body | in | | |
| ts'em-ala'. | Hîs-nô'ôtkᵘL, | hwî'ltg·ê | Txä'msem. | K·'ēt | se-mē'Ls | | | 11 |
| in the smoke hole. | He pretended to be dead, | | he did | Txä'msem. | Then | he made burn | | |
| Am'ala'L | lakᵘ. | K·'ēt | gōs | Txä'msem | lep-a'lg·îxt. | K·'ēt | | 12 |
| Smoke-hole | a fire. | Then | took | Txä'msem | his own speech. | Then | | |
| qaldîx·-ma'gat | aL | ts'em-biā'qL | qaq'alā'ns | Am'ala'g·ê. | At | | | 13 |
| to the rear of the house | he put it | at in | bluff | behind the house of | Smoke-hole. | He | | |
| se-gul'ā'datg·ê: | "Qâ'gem | tse | dē-lebelt-hwî'lenestä', | | tedē | | | 14 |
| made | echo: | "Miserable | when | also against | you do, | when | | |

raven!" Then Smoke-hole was ashamed. Therefore he said to his smoke hole, "Open!" It opened, and Txä'msem flew away, crying, "Qa, qa, qa, qa!" He was almost dead. He let the chewed alder juice run out of his mouth, pretending that blood was coming out of it. When Smoke-hole saw the alder juice he really believed that it was blood, and then he told his smoke hole to open entirely. He said, "Be ashamed of yourself, Txä'msem, great slave! You were trying to steal again." Txä'msem could not steal this time.

18. He went on, and came to a house where a man lived, near the beach. Then the Giant said: "I am your friend." The person replied, "That is good." The beach in front of the house was full of seals. The Giant ate them all during two nights. Then he killed his friend. He finished all the seals in front of the house, and he ate them all.

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | sem'â'g·idEn | aL | x-k'wa'dzem | qāq." | K·'ē | dzâqL | qâts | Am'ala'. | |
| | you are a chief | | eating excrements | raven." | Then | was ashamed | the heart of | Smoke-hole. | |
| 2 | NLqan | hē'tg·ê: | "Q'ā'gan, | gan-alâ'." | K·'ē | q'aqL | ala'. | K·'ē | |
| | Therefore | he said: | "Open, | board smoke of hole." | Then | opened | the smoke hole. | Then | |
| 3 | g·Eba'yuqs | Txä'msem | aL | hē'tg·ê: | "Qa, | qa, | qa, | qa." | |
| | flew | Txä'msem | and | said: | "Qa, | qa, | qa, | qa." | |
| 4 | Mâdze-nô'ôt. | K·si-yô'xkuL | iLä'êL | ts'em-ā'qt. | Hîs-huwî'ltst | | | | |
| | Almost he was dead. | Out went | blood | in his mouth. | He pretended | | | | |
| 5 | hwî'ltg·ê. | K·'ēt | g·a'as | Am'ala' | iLä'êg·ê, | k·'ē | sem-hō'tkust. | | |
| | he did so. | Then | saw | Smoke-hole | the blood, | then | he believed. | | |
| 6 | NLqan | hēt | gun-q'ā'kL | ala'g·ê. | "Dsâgan, | wi-xa'e, | La | dem | |
| | Therefore | he said | caused to open | the smoke hole. | "Shame you, | great slave, | that (perf.) | would (fut.) | |
| 7 | huX | lē'lukst." | Qō'ses | Txä'msemL | dem | lē'lukst. | | | |
| | again | steal." | Could not | Txä'msem | (fut.) | steal. | | | |
| 8 | 18. NLk·'ē | huX | iä'êt. | NLk·'ēt | hwaL | hwîlp | tsē | dzôqL | |
| | Then | again | he went. | Then he | found | a house | where | lived | |
| 9 | g·at | aL | lax-ts'ä'L | ak·s. | NLk·'ē | hēs | Wī-g·a't: | "Dem | |
| | a man | at | on the edge of | the water. | Then | said | Giant: | "Will be | |
| 10 | an-dā'mqLguē | nē'En." | NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hēL | g·a'tg·ê: | "Ām," | | |
| | my friend | you." | Then | this | said | the person: | "It is good." | | |
| 11 | dē'yaL | g·a'tg·ê. | Mētkul | qa-g·ä'uL | g·at | aL | ēlx. | NLne'L | |
| | thus said | the person. | Full was | the front of the house of | the person | of | seal. | That | |
| 12 | huX | g·ē'îps | Wī-g·a't. | G·'ē'lp'elL | axku, | nLk·'ēt | dzaLt. | NLk·'ēt | |
| | again | ate it | Giant. | Two | nights, | then | he ate it all. | Then he | |
| 13 | se-g·ā'des | Wī-g·a't | an-dā'mqLkut. | Sem-qâ'ôdeL | ēlx | dât | aL | | |
| | murdered | Giant | his friend. | Very | he finished | the seal | that was | at | |
| 14 | hwîlpL | g·a'tg·ê. | DzāLs | Wī-g·a't. | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skuL | dem | hwîl | |
| | the house of | the person. | He ate it all | Giant. | Then | he came | (fut.) | being | |

Now he was hungry again, and he used the canoe of the person whom he had killed. Only the man's canoe and harpoon remained. The Giant used them. Then he speared seals, and caught four. He returned and went ashore. He took the seals out of the canoe, and began cutting wood. Then he built a fire, and placed stones in it in order to heat them. Then he put the seals on a pile of hot stones. He cooked the four seals, and covered them with skunk-cabbage leaves. The Giant then raised the cover and took out a seal, which he ate when it was cooked. Then he stretched out his hand and took out another seal. There was a stump of a tree near by. The Giant held the seal in his hands and said to the stump, "Don't you envy me, Stump?" Then he went into the woods. Meanwhile the Stump rose and sat down on the hole in which the seals were steaming. The seals

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Xdax·s | Wī-g·a′t. | Nlk·'ēt | hâx·l | mālL | g·a′tg·ê | la | g·i-nô′ôL | 1 |
| hungry | Giant. | Then | he used | the canoe of | the person | (perf.) | already dead | |
| g·a′tg·ê. | K·sax-mā′lL | g·îna-g·â′ôt | qanL | sgan-dā′pxLt. | | | NLk·'ēt | 2 |
| the person. | Only | his canoe | behind | was | and the | shaft of | his harpoon. | Then |
| hâx·s | Wī-g·a′t. | NLk·'ēt | lEp-g·a′Lk$^{u}$L | ēlx. | Txalpx | daa′qLgut. | | 3 |
| used it | Giant. | Then he | himself | speared | seals. | Four | he got. | |
| NLk·'ē | lō-ya′ltk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ē | k·'atsk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ēt | uks-dô′qL | | | 4 |
| Then | he returned. | Then | he landed. | Then | out | he took | | |
| ēlx. | NLk·'ē | yukL | sa-â′Lk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ē | dâ′Lept. | la | | 5 |
| the seals. | Then | he began | making | firewood. | Then | he built a fire of stones and sticks. | When | |
| lEmla′mk·L | lô′ôp, | nLk·'ēt | lē-d'ā′LL | ēlx | aL | lax-an-sā′lEp. | | 6 |
| hot the | stones, | then | on | he laid | the seals | on | on | the pile of hot stones. |
| TxalpxL | ēlx | sā′lEpdētg·ê. | Yîna′qL | lē-ha′-baxt. | NLk·'ē | la | | 7 |
| Four | seals | he cooked. | Skunk-cabbage was | on | for cover. | Then | (perf.) | |
| lē-d'ā′t. | NLk·'ē | tgōn | hwîls | Wī-g·a′t, | ba′tsdEL | ha′-baxtg·ê. | | 8 |
| on it was. | Then | this | did | Giant, | he lifted | his cover. | | |
| NLk·'ēt | k·si-gō′L | ēlx. | NLk·'ēt | g·îpt | la | a′nukst. | NLk·'ēt | 9 |
| Then | out | he took | a seal. | Then | he ate it | (perf.) | done. | Then |
| huX | nak$^{u}$st. | NLk·'ēt | huX | gōL | k·'ēlL | ēlx. | D'āL | 10 |
| again | he stretched out his hand. | Then | again | he took | one | seal. | There was | |
| am-hā′ts' | aL | awa′at. | Lā | k'uL-yo′gus | Wī-g·a′t | k·'ēlL | ēlx, | 11 |
| a stump | in | his proximity. | When | about | he carried | Giant | one | seal, |
| tgōnL | hēt | aL | am-hā′ts'g·ê: | "No′mdzîk·s | hāts'. | Nō′mdzîk·s | | 12 |
| this | he said | to | the stump: | "Envious | stump. | Envious | | |
| hāts'." | NLk·'ē | iä′êt | Lā | qalā′nt. | NLk·'ē | g·în-hē′tk$^{u}$L | am-hā′ts'. | 13 |
| stump." | Then | he went | to | the rear of the house. | Then | rose | the stump. | |
| NLk·'ē | lē-d'ā′tk$^{u}$L | an-sā′lEps | Wī-g·a′t. | Tq'al-k·slaXL | ēlx. | | | 14 |
| Then | on | he sat | the hole for steaming of | Giant. | Against | it was under him | the seal. | |

were right under him. Now the Giant returned, carrying leaves of the skunk-cabbage. When he saw the Stump sitting on his seals, he cried. He was very much troubled, because he was hungry. Then he took a stick and dug the ground. He cried while he was digging. He found a little bit of meat and ate it. He was crying all the time because he was hungry. He could not do anything.

19. He went on and came to the shore of the sea. There he built a house. Then he made up his mind what to do. After he had finished his house, he dressed himself, put up his hair, and fastened his blanket. He took coal and rubbed it all over his face. He made a dagger and tied it to his hand. Then he rose, and ran out, saying, "I am sad." Thus he spoke while he was walking down to the beach. There he saw

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | NLk·'ē | lō-ya'ltkᵘs | Wī-g·a't. | Dô'gôL | yîna'q. | NLk·'ēt | g·a'at. | |
| | Then | returned | Giant. | He took | skunk-cabbage. | Then | he saw it. | |
| 2 | K·'ē | wi-yē'tkᵘt | aL | aba'g'askᵘt | aL | Xdax·t. | NLk·'ēt | |
| | Then | he cried | and | he was troubled | because | he was hungry. | Then | |
| 3 | gōL | gan. | NLk·'ēt | wôqL | dz'ä'dz'îk·s, | at | dē-wi-yē'tkᵘL | |
| | he took | a stick. | Then | he dug | the ground, | while | also | crying |
| 4 | wôq'ē'skᵘt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | hwaL | qasqâ'ô | tgōn. | Ts'ōsk·L | |
| | he was digging. | Then | again | he found | a little bit | this. | A little | |
| 5 | hwa'yît. | K·'ēt | huX | g·îpt | aL | qa'nē-hwîla | wi-yē'tkᵘt. | |
| | he found it. | Then | again | he ate it | at | always | he cried. | |
| 6 | Aba'g'askᵘt | aL | Xdax·t. | NLk·'ē | aqL-hwî'lt. | | | |
| | He was troubled | because | he was hungry. | Then | without doing anything. | | | |
| 7 | 19. | NLk·'ē | huX | iä'êt. | NLk·'ē | hwaL | lax-ts'ä'L | mô'ôn. |
| | | Then | again | he went. | Then | he found | on the edge of | the sea. |
| 8 | NLk·'ēt | dzapL | hwîlp. | NLk·'ē | sa-qâ'tkᵘL | qâ'ôtt | aL | dEm |
| | Then | he made | a house. | Then | he made | up his (mind) | mind | to (fut.) |
| 9 | hwîl | hwî'lt | LA | LēskᵘL | hwîlp, | nLk·'ē | nō'ôtkᵘt. | MEn-dô'gôL |
| | | what to do | when | he finished | the house, | then | he dressed. | Up he took |
| 10 | qēst. | NLk·'ēt | sagait-da'k·Lt. | NLk·'ēt | sagait-da'k·L | gula't. | | |
| | his hair. | Then | together | he fastened it. | Then | together | he fastened | his blanket. |
| 11 | NLk·'ē | gō'uL | q'am-t'ō'uts. | NLk·'ēt | qä'êlt. | NLk·'ē | d'ä'Lt | |
| | Then | he took | coal. | Then he | rubbed it. | Then | he put it | |
| 12 | aL | ts'ä'Elt. | NLk·'ēt | dzāpL | t'ōutskt. | NLk·'ē | tq'al-da'k·Lt | aL |
| | on | his face. | Then he | made | a knife. | Then | against he tied it | to |
| 13 | an'ô'nt. | NLk·'ē | hētkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | k·si-ba'xt. | TgōnL | hē'tg·ê: | |
| | his hand. | Then | he stood. | Then | out he ran. | This | he said: | |
| 14 | "Lō-sī'EpkᵘL | qâ'ôdeîst." | Dēya' | aL | iaga-ba'xt | aL | g·ä'u. | |
| | "In sick is | my heart." | Thus he said | while | down he ran | to | in front of the house. | |

a stump. He took it and said, "I caught you." Then he returned. He entered and put the little stump down in his house.

20. The Giant was sad all the time, because he was hungry and there was no food in the house. Therefore he resolved what to do. Early next morning he ran out of the house. Behold, there were ripples on the water. Salmon and halibut and bullheads and porpoises were swimming about in the water. There were all kinds of salmon. When the Giant saw this, he said, "Alâ! alâ! alâ! guts'ē'ek$^{u}$. Then the salmon said, "Hm!" There was one chief among the salmon who commanded all the others. He said, "I can not hear what the chief on shore there is saying;" thus he said to the Giant. Then

---

G·a'at hwîl d'āL am-hā'ts'. NîL gō'udEt; tgōnL hēt 1
He saw (verbal noun) there was a stump. Then he took it; this he said:

"Gōdēe nēnîsdäē, gōdēe nēnîsdäē." NLk·'ē lō-ya'ltk$^{u}$t. 2
"I take you, I take you." Then he. returned

NLk·'ē ts'ēnt. Sg·ī'îL LçO-am-hā'ts' aL ts'Em-hwî'lpt. 3
Then he entered. It lay the little stump at in his house.

20. Qa'nē-hwîla sī'Epk$^{u}$L qâ'ôts Wī-g·a't aL Xdax·t, qan 4
Always sick was the heart of Giant on account of hunger, therefore

hēt nî'g·i sg·îL dEm g·ē'bEt. NLk·'ē sa-gâ'ôtk$^{u}$t aL dEm 5
he said not there was (fut.) his food. Then he resolved to (fut.)

hwîla hēt. NLk·'ē sEm-hē'ELuk, k·'ē k·si-ba'xs Wī-g·a't. 6
being say so. Then very early, then out ran Giant.

Gwinā'dēL, lax-a'k·s hwîl LAk$^{u}$L ak·s sagait-qâ'ôdîL hân 7
Behold, on the water where was rippled the water together were salmon

qanL txox· qanL mas-q'ayā'it qanL dzīX. Wī-hē'lt, hwîl 8
and halibut and bullhead and porpoise. Many, all

lîk·s-g·ig·a'L hân. NLk·'ēt g·a'as Wī-g·a't. TgōnL hēs 9
kinds of salmon. Then saw it Giant. This said

Wī-g·a't: "Alâ', alâ', alâ', guts'ē'ek$^{u}$, alâ', alâ', alâ', 10
Giant: "Alâ', alâ', alâ', guts'ē'ek$^{u}$, alâ', alâ', alâ',

guts'ē'ek$^{u}$." NLk·'ē huX xs-mē'mExk$^{u}$L hân: "Hmm!" K·'âlL 11
guts'ē'ek$^{u}$." Then again said "Hm!" a salmon: "Hm!" One was

mēnL hâ'ng·ê, t'an a'lg·igaL txanē'tk$^{u}$L hwîl lîk·s-g·ig·a'L 12
the chief of the salmon, who commanded all all kinds of

hân. NLk·'ē tgōnL hēL sEm'â'g·idEm hân: "GwanEm-nîg·în 13
salmon. Then this said the chief salmon: "Always not I

naxna'L hahä'L sEm'â'g·ît g·îlē'lîx·," dēya' as Wī-g·a'tg·ê. 14
hear what says the chief inland," thus he said to Giant.

he called Little Porpoise, saying, "You will be able to hear what the chief on shore is saying." Little Porpoise swam ashore. He was not very large. Then the Giant ran out again and cried, "Alâ! alâ! alâ! guts'ē'ekᵘ." Then the chief of the salmon understood it, because Little Porpoise had told him. He said, "The chief ashore tells us what to do. He says that we salmon shall all swim together." Then the chief of the salmon repeated it, and all the salmon went ashore together. Then all the halibut were left dry on the beach. The Giant ran out of his house carrying a stick. He clubbed them and carried them up to the house. Then he dried some of them and ate others. He was eating all the time. He was a great eater. He ate them all and then he went on.

3*a*. Now he was very poor. He had no blanket. He was quite

---

1 NLk·'ēt wô'ôL LGo-dzī'X: "Nēn dEm t'an naxna'L häL sEm'â'g·it
Then he called little porpoise: "You (fut.) who hears what says the chief

2 aL g·îlē'lîx·t Wī-g·a't," an-hä'L hâ'ng·ê. NLk·'ē hagun-g·â'L
at inland Giant," what said the salmon. Then toward was

3 LGō-dzī'X. Nîg·î wī-t'ē'st. NLk·'ē huX k·si-ba'xs Wī-g·a't:
little porpoise. Not it was large. Then again out ran Giant:

4 "Alâ', alâ', alâ', guts'ē'ekᵘ, alâ', alâ', alâ', guts'ē'ekᵘ."
"Alâ', alâ', alâ', guts'ē'ekᵘ, alâ', alâ', alâ', guts'ē'ekᵘ."

5 NLk·'ē naxna'L sEm'â'g·idEm hân LāT maLL LGō-dzī'X:
Then heard him the chief salmon (perf.) he told little porpoise:

6 "Tgōn-gaL dEm hwîlEm dEm alâ'tkᵘ-gat nōm."
"This he says (fut.) we do (fut.) swim in a shoal he says we will."

7 NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL mēnL hân. NLk·'ē alâ'tkᵘL hân. Hwä'i!
Then spoke the chief of the salmon. Then swam in a shoal the salmon. Well!

8 K'uL-g·îna-dô'xt aL g·îlē'lîx· txanē'tkᵘL txox·. NLk·'ē k·si-ba'xs
About left they were at inland all the halibut. Then out ran

9 Wī-g·a't yu'kdEL gan. NLk·'ē q'ax·q'ayā'ant. NLk·'ēt
Giant he carried a stick. Then he clubbed them. Then

10 sagait-wî'lgat lîk·s-g·a'L qabē't. NLk·'ē gwa'lgus Wī-g·a't
together he carried them a strange number. Then dried Giant

11 La qats'ō'ot. NLk·'ēt g·îpL huX qats'ō'ot. Qa'nē-hwîla
some of them. Then he ate again some. Always

12 yō'ôxkᵘt, sEm-ga'lg·a lîk·s-g·a'L q'alga'nt. NLk·'ē La wi-hē'lL
he ate, very he was a strange eater. Then (perf.) many

13 saL hwîlt. NLk·'ēt huX dzaLt. NLk·'ē qâ'ôdEt.
days he did so. Then again he ate it all. Then they were finished.

14 3*a*. NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL sEm-hwîl gwä'êt. Nî'g·i gula't
Then he came very being poor. None his blanket

naked. Then he was ashamed. He took a root and killed many ravens. After he had caught them he fastened their skins together and put them on. He went for a long time, and then he saw a dancing blanket hanging in front of him. He was very glad; he took off his raven blanket and tore it to shreds. He threw it down and went to take the dancing blanket, but behold, there was nothing but old, withered leaves. Then the Giant was troubled. It was no dancing blanket at all, and he cried with a loud voice. He returned and found the shreds of his raven blanket. He cried while he was gathering them up. Then he repaired the raven blanket, making a small blanket out of it, which he put on.

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| sEm-k·sax-tsax'ō'tkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | dzâqt. | NLk·'ēt | k·si-gō'L | hwîst. | | | | 1 |
| very only he was naked. | Then | he was ashamed. | Then | out | he took | roots. | | | |
| NLk·'ēt | hukᵘgusîL | qāq. | NLk·'ē | daa'qLkᵘL | wī-hē'ltt. | NLk·'ēt | | | 2 |
| Then | he caught | ravens. | Then | he got | many. | Then | | | |
| nē-dē-ts'îpts'ē'EbEL | annā'st. | NLk·'ēt | gulā't. | NLk·'ē | iä'êt; | | | | 3 |
| together he fastened | their skins. | Then | he put it on. | Then he | went; | | | | |
| La | nakᵘL | hwîl | iä'êt, | nLk·'ēt | g·a'aL | hwîl | sqa-iax'ia'qL | | 4 |
| (perf.) | long | (verbal noun) | he went, | then | he saw | (verbal noun) | across the way | hung | |
| gwīs-halai't. | NLk·'ē | sEm-lō-ā'mL | qâ'ôtt. | TgōnL | hwîls | Wī-g·a't. | | | 5 |
| blanket dancing. | Then | very in | good was his heart. | This | did | Giant. | | | |
| Sā-gō'deL | gwīs-qā'qt. | NLk·'ēt | kᵘLē-bêsbē'st. | NLk·'ē | sā-d'a'tElt. | | | | 6 |
| Off he took | blanket raven. | Then | all over he tore it. | Then | off he put it. | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | iä'êt | aL | awa'aL | gwīs-halai't. | Gwīnā'dēL, | maLax'â'st. | | | 7 |
| Then | he went | into | the proximity of | blanket dancing. | Behold, | withered old leaves. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | aba'g'askᵘs | Wī-g·a't. | Nîg·idē | gwīs-halai'ts | gō'stg·ê. | | | | 8 |
| Then | was troubled | Giant. | No | blanket dancing was | this. | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | wī-amhē's | Wī g·a't | aL | wi-yē'tkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | lō-ya'ltkᵘt. | | | 9 |
| Then | shouted | Giant | and | he cried. | Then | he returned. | | | |
| K·'ēt | hwaL | hwîl | dôxL | q'am-bîsbē'sL | gwīs-qā'qt. | NLk·'ē | | | 10 |
| Then | he found | where | was | only the torn | blanket raven. | Then | | | |
| sagait-dô'qt | qa'ne-hwîla | k'uL-wi-yē'tkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | yuk | hak·sEm | | | | 11 |
| together he took it | always | about | he cried. | Then | he began | again | | | |
| nē-dē-ts'Epts'ē'EbEt. | NLk·'ē | huX | ā'd'îk·skᵘt | hwîl | Lgō-wīt'ē'st. | | | | 12 |
| together to make it. | Then | again | it came | where | a little | large. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | hatsEmt | huX | gulā't. | | | | | | 13 |
| Then | once more | again | he put it on. | | | | | | |

## The Stone and the Elderberry Bush

[Told by Moses]

A little before the Stone gave birth to her child, the Elderberry Bush gave birth to her children. For that reason the Indians do not live many years. Because the Elderberry Bush gave birth to her children first, man dies quickly. If the Stone had first given birth to her children, this would not be so. Thus say the Indians. That is the story of the Elderberry Bush's children. The Indians are much troubled because the Stone did not give birth to her children first, for this is the reason that men die quickly.

---

## Lô'ôp qanl Sgan-lâ'ts

### The Stone and the Elderberry Bush

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Q'ai-he-yu'kL | dEm | aqLkuL | lô'ôpg·ê. | NLk·'ē | aqLkuL | sgan-lâ'ts. | |
| | A little before | (fut.) | gave birth | the stone. | Then | gave birth | the elder-berry bush. | |
| 2 | NLk·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | g·î-k·si-d'ā't, | aL | hwîl | k·s-qâ'ôqL | aqLkuL |
| | At once | | | out it stuck, | | because | first | gave birth |
| 3 | sgan-lâts. | NeLne'L | qan | hwîlL | alō-g·ig·a't. | Nî'g·i | hē'lL | k'ō'oL |
| | the elder-berry bush. | Therefore | | do the | Indians. | Not | many | years |
| 4 | dEldē'lst | aL | hwîl | k·s-qâ'gum | aqLkuL | sgan-lâ'ts. | NîL | qan | hwîlL |
| | they live | because | | first | gave birth | the elder-berry bush. | Therefore | | do |
| 5 | g·at | t'ēlL | daXt. | K·'ē | nîg·iL | dEm | dē-hwîlt | atsE | Lē | k·s-qâ'gum |
| | men | quickly | they die. | Then | not | (fut.) | also | they do so | if | (perf.) | first |
| 6 | aqLkuL | lô'ôp, | dē'yaL | a'lg·îxL | alō-g·ig·a't. | NLne'L | dē-adā'wuqdēt |
| | had given birth | the stone, | thus says | the saying of | the Indians. | That is | the story |
| 7 | hwîl | sgan-lâ'tsL | Lg·ît | lâ'ôdet. | NLk·'ē | sEm-abaxbā'g'askudēt | aL |
| | about | the elder-berry bush | the chil-dren | to them. | Then | much | they are troubled | |
| 8 | hwîl | ax-lô'ôp | tsE | k·s-qâ'gum | aqLkut. | NeL | qan | t'ēlL | da'Xdēt. |
| | because | not | the stone | first | gave birth. | Therefore | | quickly | they die. |

## The Porcupine and the Beaver

[Told by Moses]

The Porcupine and the Beaver were friends. They loved each other. The Beaver used to invite the Porcupine to his house all the year round. The Porcupine went and entered the Beaver's house. The house of the Beaver was in the middle of a great lake. The Beaver liked the water very much, but the Porcupine could not go into the water because he could not swim; he was afraid he might perish if his stomach should get full of water. Therefore the Beaver went to the shore and called the Porcupine. The Beaver came up twice when going to the place where the Porcupine was sitting on the

---

### AXt qanl ts'emē'lîx·

Porcupine and Beaver

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| An-dā'mqlkᵘl | aXl | ts'emē'lîx. | Nlk·'ē | ne-sepsī'ep'endēt. | | | | | | 1 |
| The friend was | the porcupine of | the beaver. | Then | each other | they loved. | | | | | |
| Nlk·'ē | txanē'tkᵘl | k'ō'ul | hwîl | hwî'ldēt. | Wô'ôl | ts'emē'lîx· | | | | 2 |
| Then | all | year | they | did so. | It invited | the beaver | | | | |
| aXt. | Nlk·'ē | iä'êl | aXt, | nlk·'ē | ts'ēnt | al | hwîlpl | ts'emē'lîx·. | | 3 |
| the porcupine. | Then | went | the porcupine, | then | he entered | at | the house of | the beaver. | | |
| Wī-lax-t'a'xg·ê, | nlk·'ē | sem-bagait-sē'lukl | | t'ax | hwîl | d'āl | hwîlpl | | | 4 |
| Large on lake, | then | very | right there | on the middle of | the lake | where | was | the house of | | |
| ts'emē'lîx·. | Nel | q'ap-dē-anâ'gôl | | ts'emē'lîx·l | ts'em-a'k·s. | | Nlk·'ē | | | 5 |
| the beaver. | Then | really on his part | liked | the beaver | in | the water. | Then | | | |
| aql-uks-hwî'll | a'Xtg·ê, | al | hwîl | nî'g·idēt | hwîlā'x·l | dem | ha'dîk·st. | | | 6 |
| no way from land to sea | to do | the porcupine, | because | not he | knew | (fut.) | to swim. | | | |
| Nlne'l | qan | xpets'a'xl | a'Xtg·ê | al | ōp | tse | nô'ôt, | tse | mē'tkᵘl | 7 |
| Therefore | was afraid | | the porcupine | that | else | he might | die, | if | was full of | |
| ak·s | al | bant | al | hwîl | nîg·idēt | hwîlā'x·t. | Nlqan | tgōnl | | 8 |
| water | in | belly | because | not he | knew it. | Therefore | this | | | |
| hwîll | ts'emē'lîx·: | tsagam-qâ'ôl | aXt | lē | wô'ôtg·ê. | Q'am-g·'ē'lpel | | | | 9 |
| did | the beaver: | from sea to land | he went to | the porcupine | (perf.) | he invited him. | Only | twice | | |
| hwîl | g·a'benl | ts'emē'lîx· | al | hwîl | houks-d'ā'l | aXt. | Nlk·'ē | | | 10 |
| | emerged | the beaver | to | where | at the shore | sitting | the porcupine. | Then | | |

shore. Now he came ashore. He said to the Porcupine, "I will carry you. Hold on to my neck." Then the Beaver turned round, but the Porcupine was afraid to be carried across the water. He said to the Beaver, "I might perish." But the Beaver said, "You are not going to die," and after a while the Porcupine climbed on the Beaver's back. The Beaver said, "Now, hold tight to my neck." The Porcupine did so, and the Beaver started across the lake. After a little while he dived; then the Porcupine was much troubled. He broke wind because he did not know how to swim. The water is the Beaver's home, while the Porcupine's home is between the mountains. The Beaver came up twice before he reached his house in the middle of the lake. The Porcupine was very much afraid that he would perish in the water.

---

1 tsag̣am-a′qʟkᵘt. Nʟk·'ē hēt aʟ aXt: "Dᴇm hwa′lēᴇ nēᴇn,
from sea to land he got. Then he said to the porcupine: "(Fut.) I carry you,

2 tsᴇ sᴇm-g·it dā′mdᴇnʟ t'ᴇm-lā′nēᴇ. Dᴇm hwa′lēᴇ nēᴇn."
fast hold my neck. (Fut.) I carry you."

3 Nʟk·'ē tgō-ya′ltkᵘʟ ts'ᴇmē′lîx·. Nʟk·'ē xpets'a′Xʟ aXt aʟ
Then around turned the beaver. Then was afraid the porcupine to

4 dᴇm hwîlt, lō-dē-yô′xkᵘt ts'ᴇm-a′k·s. "Ōp tsᴇ nô′ôēᴇ,"
(fut.) to do so, in also he went in the water. "Else I might die,"

5 dēya′ʟ aXt aʟ ts'ᴇmē′lîx·. Nʟk·'ē tgōn hēʟ ts'ᴇmē′lîx·:
thus said the porcupine to the beaver. Then this said the beaver:

6 "Nîg·i dᴇm dē-nô′ôn." Sī-gō′n k·'ē mᴇn-iä′êʟ aXt aʟ lax-
"Not (fut.) on your part you die." After awhile then up went the porcupine at on

7 hak·'â′ôʟ ts'ᴇmē′lîx·. Nʟk·'ē a′lg·îxʟ ts'ᴇmē′lîx·: "Sᴇm-g·ît dā′mʟ
the back of the beaver. Then said the beaver: "Really hold

8 t'ᴇm-lā′neîst." Nʟk·'ē hwîlʟ aXt. Nʟk·'ē ha′dîk·sʟ ts'ᴇmē′lîx·
my neck." Then did so the porcupine. Then swam the beaver

9 aʟ lax-a′k·s. Nî′g·i nakᵘʟ hwîl ha′dîk·st. Nʟk·'ēt dē-sō′uqskᵘt.
at on the water. Not long it was (verbal noun) he swam. Then he with dived.

10 Nʟk·'ē sᴇm-aba′g̣askᵘʟ aXt. Ts'ᴇm-q'â′ᴇlt k·si-yô′xkᵘʟ ʟē nāʟqt,
Then much troubled was the porcupine. In his anus out went the wind,

11 aʟ hwîl nî′g·idit hwilā′x·ʟ dᴇm dē-hā′dîk·st. Q'ap-lᴇp-ts'a′pʟ
because not he knew (fut.) on his part to swim. Really own the country of

12 ts'ᴇmē′lîx· ts'ᴇm-a′k·s. K·'ē spag̣ait-sqanē′st dē-ts'a′pʟ aXt.
the beaver in the water. Then among mountains on his part the country of the porcupine.

13 G·'ē′lp'ᴇlʟ hwîl g·a′bᴇnʟ ts'ᴇmē′lîx·. Nʟk·'ē uks-a′qʟkᵘt aʟ ʟē
Twice it was (verbal noun) emerged the beaver. Then from land to sea he reached at

14 ts'a′pt. Sᴇm-sē′lukᵘʟ wī-t'a′x hwîl g·ig·â′k·sʟ hwî′lptg·ê. Sᴇmg̣al
his town. Very middle of the great lake where floated his house. Really

15 wī-t'ē′s hwîl k'ōpᴇ-aba′g̣askᵘʟ aXt aʟ dᴇm nô′ôt aʟ ts'ᴇm-
much (verbal noun) a little troubled was the porcupine at (fut.) he die at in the

Now he entered the Beaver's house, and ate the food the Beaver gave him. Sticks were the food at the Beaver's feast. Now the Porcupine was really troubled because he had to eat sticks, but he ate them.

Another day the Beaver said to the Porcupine, "My dear, let us play." Then he told him how they would play. He said, "I will carry you on my back, and four times I will come up." Then the Porcupine thought, "Now I surely must die," but he agreed. The Beaver carried the Porcupine on his back and said, "Hold on to my neck and put your nose close down to my nape." Now the Porcupine was really ready to die. The Beaver dived, but before he did so he struck the water with his tail. Then a little water splashed into

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a'k·s. | NLk·'ē | ts'ēnt | aL | hwîlpL | ts'EmẽE'lîx·. | NLk·'ē | yō'ôxkᵘt. | 1 |
| water. | Then | he entered | in | the house of | the beaver. | Then | he ate. | |
| TgōnL | g·atkᵘL | ts'EmẽE'lîx·g·ê; | | ganL | g·a'tkᵘtg·ê. | | NLk·'ē | 2 |
| This | had for food in the feast | the beaver; | | sticks | were the food for his feast. | | Then | |
| sEm-aba'g'askᵘL | | aXt | aL | dEmt | hwîl | g·ẽ'îpL | ga'ng·ê. | 3 |
| really | troubled was | the porcupine | at | (fut.) | where | he eats | stick. | |
| NLk·'ēt | g·ẽ'îpL | aXt | ga'ng·ê. | | | | | 4 |
| Then | ate | the porcupine | the stick. | | | | | |
| Hwäi! | LA | k·'ẽ'ELL | sa, | nLk·'ē | hēL | ts'EmẽE'lîx· | aL | aXt: 5 |
| Well! | When | one | day, | then | said | the beaver | to | the porcupine: |
| "Dāmqlkᵘ, | | dāmqlkᵘ, | dEm | qalā'qnōm." | | NLk·'ēt | ma'LEL | 6 |
| "Friend, | | friend, | (fut.) | we play." | | Then he | told | |
| dEm | hwîl | qalā'q: | "DEm | hwa'lēE | nē'En. | TxalpxL | dEm | 7 |
| (fut.) | being | they will play: | "(Fut.) | I carry | you. | Four times it is | (fut.) | |
| hwîl | g·ā'bEnēE." | | NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hēL | qâtL | a'Xtg·ê: | "LA 8 |
| (verbal noun) | I emerge." | | Then | this | said | the heart of | the porcupine: | "(Perf.) |
| ānL | nô'ôēE," | dē'yaL | qâ'ôtL | a'Xtg·ê. | NLk·'ē | saxkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | 9 |
| good | I die," | thus said | the heart of | the porcupine. | Then | he agreed. | Then | |
| hwîlL | ts'EmẽE'lîx·. | | NLk·'ēt | hwa'lîx·L | aXt. | TgōnL | hēL | 10 |
| did so | the beaver. | | Then | he carried on his back | the porcupine. | This | said | |
| ts'EmẽE'lîx· | aL | a'Xtg·ê: | "DEm | sEm-g·it | dax-yu'kdEnL | | | 11 |
| the beaver | to | the porcupine: | "(Fut.) | strongly | fast | hold to | | |
| t'Em-lā'nēE. | NL | dEm | k·'ē | kwa'ts'îk·s | tq'al-sg·în | aL | | 12 |
| my neck. | | (Fut.) | then | right on | against | lie | at | |
| ts'Em-dē'bElēE." | | NLk·'ē | gwaldEm | qâ'dîL | qâtL | aXt | aL | 13 |
| my nape." | | Then | was ready | the heart | the heart of | the porcupine | at | |
| dEm | q'ap-nô'ôt. | NLk·'ē | sō'uqskᵘL | ts'EmẽE'lîx·. | | TgōnL | hwîlL | 14 |
| (fut.) | really | he dies. | Then | dived | the beaver. | | This | did |
| ts'EmẽE'lîx· | aL | qâ'ôqL | dEm | sō'uqskᵘt. | | Lē-ia'tst | lax-a'k·s | 15 |
| the beaver | at | before | (fut.) | he dived. | | On | he struck | on the water |

the Porcupine's face, and he gasped. The Beaver stayed under water a long time. The Porcupine was almost dead and his stomach was full of water. Three times the Beaver came up. Once more he went down, and when he came up again the Porcupine was almost dead. Now he returned and put him ashore.

The Porcupine went back to his tribe. When he arrived, he invited the people to his house. When his guests entered, he told them what the Beaver had done on the large lake when he had invited him to come to see him. He said, "My friend almost killed me." Then his people said, "Invite him in and play with him in your turn."

---

1 aL lē waqLt. NLk·'ē k·s-qâqL k'ōpEt-lō-qabu'XL ak·s aL
with the his tail. Then he first a little in splashed water into

2 ts'a'ElL Lgō-a'Xt. NLk·'ē sEm-lō-d'Ep-dā'uL Lē nāLqt.
the face of the porcu- little pine. Then very in down went his breath.

3 NLk·'ē sō'uqsk$^{u}$L ts'Emē'lîx·. K·'ē nak$^{u}$L g·ē'ukst. NLk·'ē
Then dived the beaver. Then long he was under water. Then

4 ts'ōsk· dEm hwîl nô'ôL aXt. Qalā'iL bant tgōn aL
a little (fut.) being dead the porcupine. As large his belly this with

5 ak·s. Lā gulā'alL hwîl dē-g·ā'bEnt. Q'am huX k·'ēlL
water. When three times it was (verbal noun) with him he emerged. Only more once

6 mānt. NLk·'ē huX sō'uqsk$^{u}$L ts'Emē'lîx. La tsō'usk·t
remained. Then again dived the beaver. When a little

7 dEm hwîl nô'ôL aXt, nLk·'ēt lō-dē-ya'ltk$^{u}$t. MâtsE-nô'ôL
(fut.) (verbal noun) dead was the porcupine, then in with him he returned. Almost dead was

8 aXt. NLk·'ē dē-lō-ya'ltk$^{u}$t; tsagam-ma'qdEt.
the porcupine. Then with him he returned; from sea to land he put him.

9 NLk·'ē dā'uLL aXt aL Lē ts'apt. NLk·'ē La
Then left the porcupine to his town. Then when

10 gulîk·s-a'qLk$^{u}$t, nLk·'ē wô'ôL Lē ts'apt. NLk·'ē ts'ElEm-qâ'ôdEL
back he reached, then he invited his town. Then in went

11 aXt Lē wô'ôtg·ê. NLk·'ēt ma'LEL hwîl hwîlā'guL
to the porcupine the invited ones. Then he told what had done

12 ts'Emē'lîx· aL wī-lax-t'a'x. LpēyŌ'yîL aXt Lē ts'ap
the beaver at the great on lake. He told them the porcupine the people

13 aL hwîl hwîlā'guL ts'Emē'lîx·L t'an wô'ôt: "Q'am-mâ'tsE-
about what had done the beaver who invited him: "Only almost

14 nô'ôēE at hwîlā'k$^{u}$dēt dā'mqLguēE." NLk·ē hēL Lē ts'a'ptg·ê:
I was dead he did to me my friend." Then said his people:

15 "Ām, mE dē-wô'ôt. DEm dē-sEl-qalā'q'an."
"Good, you also invite him. (Fut.) also with him play."

Then the Porcupine did so. He invited the Beaver to his house. When the messenger who had invited the Beaver returned, the Beaver went up the valley in which the Porcupine lived. When the Beaver entered the Porcupine's house, the latter struck the fire with his tail, so that it burned. Then he was going to play with the Beaver. After he had struck the fire with his tail, his tail was burning. Then the Beaver made a song, as follows: "The little tail of the little Porcupine is burned in the middle, pâ! The little tail of the little Porcupine is burned in the middle." The Porcupine ran about in front of the Beaver, with whom he intended to play. After he had done so, the Porcupine gave food to his friend the Beaver.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NLk·'ē | hwîlL | aXt, | dē-wô'ôL | ts'EmẽE'lîx· | an-dā'mqLkᵘt. | | | 1 |
| Then | did so | the porcupine, | also he invited | the beaver | his friend. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | dē-dā'uL | t'an | wô'ôL | ts'EmẽE'lîx·. | NLk·'ē | lō-ya'ltkᵘt | | 2 |
| Then | also he went | who | invited | the beaver. | Then | returned | | |
| t'an | wô'ôt. | NLk·'ē | iä'L | ts'EmẽE'lîx· | aL | ts'Em-t'ē'n. | NLk·'ē | 3 |
| who | invited him. | Then | went | the beaver | to | in the valley. | Then | |
| bax-iä'êt. | TgōnL | hwîlL | a'Xtg·ê. | NLa | ts'ēnL | ts'EmẽE'lîx· | | 4 |
| up he went. | This | did | the porcupine. | When | entered | the beaver | | |
| aL | hwîlpL | aXt, | nLk·'ē | tgōnL | hwîlL | a'Xtg·ê. | Lē-ia'tsL | 5 |
| in | the house of | the porcupine, | then | this | did | the porcupine. | On he struck | |
| lax-an-la'kᵘ | aL | k'ō'ukᵘt. | NLk·'ē | mē'LtE·ê. | NLk·'ē | yu'kdet | | 6 |
| on the fire-place | with | his tail. | Then | it burnt. | Then | he began | | |
| sîl-qalā'qL | ts'EmẽE'lîx· | nîLnē'L | qan | hwîlt. | LA | LēskᵘT | | 7 |
| with to play | the beaver | therefore | | he did so. | When | he finished | | |
| lē-ia'tsL | áXt | k'ō'ukᵘt | aL | lax-an-la'kᵘ, | nLk·'ē | mēL | | 8 |
| on struck | the porcupine | his tail | on | on the fire-place, | then | burnt | | |
| k'ō'ukᵘL | a'Xtg·ê. | NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hē'tg·ê. | Sē-lē'mx·dîtg·ê: | | | 9 |
| the tail of | the porcupine. | Then | this | he said. | He made | a song: | | |
| "Lē-g·a-xtsE-mē'L | LgO-k'ō'ukᵘL | LgO-a'Xt. | Pâ! | Lē-g·a-xtsE-mē'L | | | | 10 |
| "In middle burnt | the little tail of | the little porcu-pine. | Pâ! | In middle burnt | | | | |
| LgO-k'ō'ukᵘL | LgO-a'Xt."[1] | AL | lō-tgO-ba'xt | aL | qa-sä'êXL | | | 11 |
| the little tail of | the little porcu-pine." | While | in around ran | at | in front of | | | |
| ts'EmẽE'lîx· | aL | dēt-sEl-qalā'qs | dāmqLkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | LA | qâ'ôdEL | | 12 |
| the beaver | to | also with play | his friend. | Then | when | was finished | | |
| hwîlL | a'Xtg·ê, | nLk·'ē | dē-dza'pL | wunä'x· | LĀ | dEm | | 13 |
| what did | the porcupine, | then | on his part he made | food | (perf.) | (fut.) | | |
| dē-yō'ôxkᵘL | ts'EmẽE'lîx·. | NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hwîlL | aXt, | LE | | 14 |
| on his part eat | the beaver. | Then | this | did | the porcupine, | | | |

[1] Spoken very slowly, and accompanied by very rapid beating of time with a stick.

He gave him the bark of a tree and some needles of the spruce. Then the Beaver was afraid to eat them; but the Porcupine said to his friend the great Beaver, "Eat fast, friend," and the Beaver did so. Then he said to the Beaver, "Friend, let us play to-morrow morning. There is a tree on a grassy slope. That is my playing ground," and when they were going to lie down to sleep, the Porcupine sang, "When I walk along the edge (?) (?) (?) my shooting star drops out." Then the Porcupine spoke to the sky, and it cleared up, and in the morning the ground was covered with ice.

Now he gave another feast to the great Beaver; and when he had finished, the Porcupine said, "Now let us play, friend. My playing

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | māsL | ganL | dē-g·a′tkᵘt | qanL | Lē | la′qsL | gan. | NLk·’ē | dē- | |
| | bark of | tree | on his part | food for his feast | and | | leaves of | a tree. | Then | on his part |
| 2 | xpets’a′XL | ts’EmE′lîx· | aL | dEm | dēt-g·ē′îpt. | NLk·’ē | tgōnL | | | |
| | was afraid | the beaver | to | (fut.) | on his part | food. | Then | this | | |
| 3 | hēL | aXt | aL | an-dā′mqLkᵘt | wī-ts’EmE′lîx·: | "T’ä′gan, | | | | |
| | said | the porcupine | to | his friend | the great | beaver: | "Eat fast, | | | |
| 4 | dāmqLkᵘt. | T’ä′gan, | dāmqLkᵘt." | NLk·’ē | hwîlL | ts’EmE′lîx·. | | | | |
| | friend. | Eat fast, | friend." | Then | did so | the beaver. | | | | |
| 5 | NLk·’ē | a′lg·îxL | aXt: | "DāmqLkᵘ," | dē′ya | aL | ts’EmE′lîx·. | | | |
| | Then | said | the porcupine: | "Friend," | thus he said | to | the beaver. | | | |
| 6 | "DEm | qalā′qnōm | qans | nē′En | atsE | hē′Luk | ts’Et’a′Lakᵘ. | | | |
| | "(Fut.) | we play | and | you | when | morning | to-morrow. | | | |
| 7 | HētkᵘL | gan | aL | lax-sō′ukst. | NêLne′L | an-qalā′qaîst." | NLk·’ē | | | |
| | There stands | a tree | on | on | a grassy slope. | There is | my playground." | Then | | |
| 8 | Lā | dEm | wâ′wôqdēt. | NLk·’ē | huX | lēmx·L | aXt: | "DEm | | |
| | (perf.) | (fut.) | they slept. | Then | again | sang | the porcupine: | "(Fut.) | | |
| 9 | hwîl | haL-iä′ēE | gō, | aL | dEp | siō′wâl | k·si-t’îLt’ō′L | nEwīnōLī | | |
| | being | along edge | I walk | | | | out | drops | | |
| 10 | wīai. | Hak·sū | hadā′mgwa, | k’wōdzō | pia′lsdō."[1] | NLk·’ē | tgōnL | | | |
| | | | | excrements | my star." | Then | this | | | |
| 11 | a′lg·îxL | aXt | aL | ts’EmE′lîx·. | A′lg·îxL | aXt | aL | lax-ha′. | | |
| | said | the porcupine | to | the beaver. | It spoke | the porcupine | to | heaven. | | |
| 12 | NLk·ē | hwîlL | lax-ha′. | NLk·’ē | ā′d’îk·skᵘL | hwîl | q’andā′uL | | | |
| | Then | it did so | the heaven. | Then | it came | (verbal noun) | clear | | | |
| 13 | lax-ha′. | NLk·’ē | dā′uL | dz’ä′dz’îk·s | aL | hē′Luk. | | | | |
| | the sky. | Then | ice was | the ground | in | the morning. | | | | |
| 14 | NLk·’ē | huX | wô′ôtkᵘL | aXt | aL | wī-ts’EmE′lîx·. | NLk·’ē | Lā | | |
| | Then | again | sent an invitation | the porcupine | to | the great | beaver. | Then | (perf.) | |
| 15 | Lē′êxkᵘL | ts’EmE′lîx·, | nLk·’ē | ā′lg·îxL | aXt: | "DEm | qalā′qnōmîst, | | | |
| | finished eating | the beaver, | then | said | the porcupine: | "(Fut.) | we play, | | | |

[1] This sentence is in Tsimshian dialect.

ground is yonder." It was very cold in the morning. There was a place where water was running down. It was slippery because the water was frozen. The Beaver followed the Porcupine across the place. Then the Beaver was troubled because his feet were slippery, but the Porcupine had long claws. Then he returned to see what the great Beaver was doing, and he said to him, "Come, do it, friend," but the Beaver could not cross the place on account of the ice on the mountain. Then the Porcupine returned, and took the Beaver by the hand and led him across. Thus the Beaver got across. The Porcupine was going to play with him; just once he did so. Then they walked on, and came to the place where the tree was standing. The Porcupine said to the Beaver, "Now climb this tree." The Beaver

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| dāmqLkᵘ. | Hētkᵘ L | an-qalā'gaēE | aL | dā'u." | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘ L | | 1 |
| friend. | There stands | my playground | at | yonder." | Then | came | | |
| hē'Luk. | NLk·'ē | sEmgal | saqL | gunä'xkᵘ. | Dā'uL | dz'ä'dz'îk·s. | TgōnL | 2 |
| the morning. | Then | very | sharp was | the cold. | Ice was | the ground. | This | |
| hwîlL | iaga-qâ'ôL | a'k·sg·ê. | Hîlia'LkᵘL | hwîl | dā'utg·ê. | NeLne't | | 3 |
| it was | down ran | water. | Slippery | where | ice. | There | | |
| tsaga-dē-yô'xguL | aXt | ts'Emē'lîx·. | NLk·'ē | huX | aba'g'askᵘL | | | 4 |
| across also followed him | the porcupine | the beaver. | Then | again | troubled was | | | |
| ts'Emē'lîx·, | gwa'nEm | hîLia'LkᵘL | an'ô'nt. | K·'ē | tgōn | hwîlI | | 5 |
| the beaver, | always | slippery were | his hands. | Then | this | did | | |
| a'Xtg·ê. | Nēnē'lukᵘL | Lē | Laqst. | NLk·'ē | huX | lō-ya'ltkᵘL | aXt | 6 |
| the porcupine. | Long were | (perf.) | his claws. | Then | again | returned | the porcupine | |
| at | g·a'aL | hwîlL | wī-ts'Emē'lîx·. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | a'Xtg·ê: | "Sa! | 7 |
| to | see | what did | the great beaver. | Then | said | the porcupine: | "Come! | |
| āmL | hwî'lEn, | dāmqLkᵘ!" | Dē'yaL | aXt | aL | wī-ts'Emē'lîx·. | Qō'sEL | 8 |
| good | do, | friend!" | Thus said | the porcupine | to | the great beaver. | He could not | |
| ts'Emē'lîx· | dEm | tsaga-a'qLkᵘt | aL | hwîl | dā'uL | sqanē'st. | NLk·'ē | 9 |
| the beaver | (fut.) | across he reached | | because | ice was | the mountain. | Then | |
| lō-ya'ltkᵘL | aXt. | NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hwîlt; | gō'udEL | an'ô'nL | | 10 |
| returned | the porcupine. | Then | this | he did; | he took the | hands of | | |
| ts'Emē'lîx·; | nLk·'ē | tsaga-dê'êntkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | tsaga-a'qLkᵘt. | Lā | | | 11 |
| the beaver; | then | across | he led him. | Then | across | he got. | (Perf.) | |
| hē-yu'kt | dēt-sEl-qalā'qL | aXt | ts'Emē'lîx· | q'ai-k·'ē'Elt | hwîl | | | 12 |
| he was going | also with him | to play | the porcupine | the beaver | just once | | | |
| dē-hwî'lt. | NLk·'ē | LÔ'ôdet. | NLk·'ēt | hwa'dēL | hwîl | hētkᵘL | gan. | 13 |
| also he did so. | Then | they went. | Then | they reached to | where | stood | the tree. | |
| NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hwîlL | a'Xtg·ê: | "ĀmL | dEm | mEn-iē'ên," | dēya' | 14 |
| Then | this | did | the porcupine: | "Good | (fut.) | up go," | thus he said | |

was much troubled. He was afraid. The Porcupine continued, "Now you shall see how I do it."

The Porcupine climbed up, and reached the very top of the tree. Then he let go, and dropped down. While he was falling down through space he said (?) (?) and he struck on a rock. Then he rose. He was not dead. He said to the Beaver, "Did you see, friend? That is not difficult." And the Porcupine carried the Beaver up the tree. He said to him, "Now hold on to my neck;" and the Beaver did so. He clung to the neck of the Porcupine, who climbed the tree. When they came near the top, the Porcupine put the Beaver on a branch of the tree. The Beaver was much afraid because

---

1 aL ts'Emẽʼlîxʻ. NLkʻʼẽ sEm-abaʼgʼaskᵘL tsʼEmẽʼlîxʻ. Sẽʼlkʼunt.
to the beaver. Then very troubled was the beaver. He was timid.

2 "Hwäʼi! DEm gʻaʼan!" Dẽʼyal aXt.
"Well! (Fut.) see!" Thus said the porcupine.

3 NLkʻʼẽ aXt mEn-kʻs-qâʼôgôt. NLkʻʼẽ mEn-aʼqLkᵘt aL LẽLe
Then the porcupine up first. Then up he got to the

4 sEm-tsʼẽwîʼnt. Hwîl wîtkᵘL aXt qalẽʼdeL tsʼẽwîʼnL gan.
very top. Where he came from the porcupine he let go the top of the tree.

5 LgotẽqalẽʼT, nLkʻʼẽ tgõnL hẽL aXt aL dẽ-dʼEp-yuʼkt
As soon as he dropped, then this said the porcupine while with down coming

6 aL lax-qal-bẽʼis: "AndabElâʼq, andabElâʼq." NLkʻʼẽ okʻst aL
at on the space: (?) (?) Then he dropped at

7 lax-lôʼôp. NLkʻʼẽ gʻîn-hẽʼtkᵘt; nîgʻi nôʼôt. NLkʻʼẽ hẽL aXt aL
on the stone. Then he rose; not he was dead. Then said the porcupine to

8 tsʼEmẽʼlîxʻ: "Gʻaʼal, dāmqLkᵘ! Nîʼgʻidẽ qaqẽʼtkᵘt." NLkʻʼẽt mEn-
the beaver: "See, friend! Not it is hard." Then up

9 waʼlxʻL aXL tsʼEmẽʼlîxʻ aL lax-gaʼn. NLkʻʼẽ dẽ-dẽʼlEmExkᵘL
carried the porcupine the beaver to on the tree. Then on his part answered

10 aXt aL tsʼEmẽʼlîxʻ: "SEm-gʻit dẽ-yõʼguL tʼEm-lāʼnẽîst."
the porcupine to the beaver: "Very fast hold my neck."

11 NLkʻʼẽ hwîlL tsʼEmẽʼlîxʻ. SEm-gʻit dEx-yuʼkdẽt tʼEm-lāʼnîxʻL aXt.
Then did so the beaver. Very fast he held the neck of the porcupine.

12 NLkʻʼẽ mEn-iäʼêt aL lax-gaʼn. NLkʻʼẽt hwaL LẽLe bam-tsʼẽwîʼnt.
Then up he went to on the tree. Then he reached (fut.) near the top.

13 NLkʻʼẽt lẽ-dʼäʼdeL tsʼEmẽʼlîxʻ aL lax-ānẽʼst. NLkʻʼẽ wī-tʼẽʼs hwîl
Then on he put the beaver to on the branch. Then greatly was (verbal noun)

14 xpEtsʼaʼxL tsʼEmẽʼlîxʻ aL hwîl nîʼgʻidi tqʼal-āʼmL anʼôʼnt aL
afraid the beaver on account of not against good his hands at

his hands were not able to hold on to the tree. Only the Porcupine knows how to do that, because his claws are long.

Now the Porcupine said, "Hold on to the tree, friend. I will go down first." The Beaver did so, clinging round the branch with his arms. Then the Porcupine let go of the tree and fell down. He said again (?) (?) and he struck the rock, but he was not dead.

Now the great Beaver was much troubled, holding on to the branch. He was afraid to let go; but the Porcupine ran about at the foot of the tree, and looked up to his friend. He said, "Oh, friend, that is not difficult. Look at me. I am not dead, although I fell down." Then the Beaver let go of the branch, and when he fell through space, he

---

dEm dēt-dîx·-yō'guL gan. K·sax aXt t'an hwîlā'x·t aL hwîl 1
(fut.) on his part fast hold the tree. Only the porcupine who knows because

nēnē'lukᵘL LA'qstg·ê. 2
long its claws.

NLk·'ē tgōnL hēL a'Xtg·ê: "SEm-g·it dîx·-yō'guL, dāmqLkᵘ. 3
Then this said the porcupine: "Really fast hold, friend.

DEm d'Ep-k·s-qâq nēē'st lân." NLk·'ē hwîlL ts'EmE'lîx·. 4
(Fut.) down first I thee." Then did so the beaver.

Txā-xLEm-d'a'LdîL an'ô'nt. NLk·'ēt qalē'L aXL ga'ng·ê, lax- 5
All around were his hands. Then let go the porcupine the tree, on

qal-bē'îs yô'xgutg·ê. NLk·'ē huX tgōnL hēt: "AndEbELâ'q, 6
space he went. Then again this he said: (?)

andEbELâ'q." NLk·'ē ha'k·sEm huX ōk·st aL lax-lô'ôp. NLk·ē 7
(?) Then once more again he dropped on on the stones. Then

nî'g·i nô'ôt. 8
not he was dead.

Tk·'ē sEm-lō-ha'xkᵘL qâ'otL wī-ts'EmE'lîx· at lō-dā'mL anē'st 9
Then very in troubled was the heart of the great beaver he in held the branch

aL aba'g'askᵘ aL dEm tgwantkᵘt. NLk·'ē k'uL-ba'xL aXt aL 10
and he was troubled to (fut.) to fall. Then about ran the porcupine at

mēnL gan. NLk·'ēt mEn-g·a'aL hwîl lē-d'ā'L an-dā'mqLkᵘt. 11
the foot of the tree. Then up he looked where on was his friend.

NLk·'ē tgōnL hēL a'Xtg·ê: "Gwôm, dāmqLkᵘ! Nîg·îdi qaqē'tkᵘt. 12
Then this said the porcupine: "Go on, friend! Not it is hard.

G·a'as nē'e; nî'g·i nô'ôēE, aL hwîl tgwantkᵘ." NLk·'ēt qalē'L 13
Look at me; not I am dead, because I fell." Then let go

ts'EmE'lîx·L anē'st. TgōnL hēL ts'EmE'lîx· aL LA tgwantkᵘt aL lax- 14
the beaver the branch. This said the beaver at (perf.) he fell at on

cried, "Rock, rock!" Then he struck the rocks. He lay on his back, and his belly burst. He was dead.

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | qal-bē′is: | "Lô′ôp | lô′ôp," | ts'EMē′lîx·L | hē′tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | ōk·st | aL |
| | space: | "Stone, | stone," | the beaver | said. | Then | he struck | at |
| 2 | lax-lô′ôp. | SEm-hasbā′-sg·it. | | NLk·'ē | sEm-xLu′xL | bant. | NLk·'ē | nô′ôt. |
| | on the stones. | Very | on his back he lay. | Then | very | burst | his belly. | Then | he was dead. |

## The Wolves and the Deer

[Told by Moody]

The Wolves had a feast on a prairie at the mouth of Skeena river. They invited the chiefs of the Deer to the feast. The Deer who had been called came. Then they sat down on the prairie face to face with the Wolves. The Wolves said to the Deer, "You on the opposite side begin to laugh." But the Deer did not agree. They said, "You shall laugh first." The Wolves replied, "Now we will laugh. Ha, ha, ha, ha, ha! Now you must laugh, you on the other side." Then the Deer laughed: "M, m, m, m, m! Now you laugh again,

---

## The Wolves and the Deer

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lē'lyitxaL | k·ebō'al | aL | lax-amā'uksal | aL | saXL | Ksan. | | 1 |
| They had a feast | the wolves | at | on a prairie | at | the mouth of | Skeena river. | | |
| NLk·'ēt | wô'ôL | k·'ēbō'L | txanē'tk$^{u}$sL | sEm-g·ig·a'dEm | wan. | | | 2 |
| Then | invited | the wolves | all the | chief | deer. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | ad'ā'd'îk·sL | wô'ôm | wan. | NLk·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē 3 |
| At once | | | came | the invited | deer. | At once | | |
| wī-ama | hwa'ndet | aL | lax-amā'uks | nagalaxde'lt | qanL | k·ebō'. | | 4 |
| very well | they sat down | at | on the prairie | face to face | and | the wolves. | | |
| NLk·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | hēL | k·'ebō'g·ê | aL | wan: | "K·'ax-hîsqaā'qsESEm | 5 |
| At once | | | said | the wolves | to | the deer: | "Only laugh ye | |
| aL | an-dâ'sdaas." | K·'ē: | "Nî'g·i," | hēdet, | "k·'ax-nē'sEmL | | | 6 |
| at | the other side." | Then: | "No," | they said, | "only ye | | | |
| k·s-qâ'gôm | hîsqaā'qsEt," | dē-hē'deL | wan | aL | k·ebō'. | K·'ē | | 7 |
| first | laugh," | on their part | said | the deer | to | the wolves. | | |
| hwîl | k·'ē | hēL | k·ebō'g·ê: | "Hwä'i! | D'ē'En | dEm | hîsqaā'qs | 8 |
| At once | | said | the wolves: | "Well! | | (Fut.) | laugh | |
| nō'mEst. | Hwä'i! | Hā, | ha, | ha, | ha, | ha! | Hwä'i! | Gôp 9 |
| we. | Well! | Ha, | ha, | ha, | ha, | ha! | Well! | Go on |
| dē-lâ'sEm. | K·'ax-dē-hîsqaā'qsESEm | aL | an-dâ'sdaas." | "Hwä'i! | | | | 10 |
| also to you. | Only also | laugh ye | at | the other side." | "Well!" | | | |
| D'ē'En," | dē'yaL | wan. | "Hwä'i! | M—, | m, | m, | m, | m. Hwä'i! 11 |
| | said | the deer. | "Well! | M—, | m, | m, | m, | m. Well! |
| Gôp | dē-lâ'sEm, | k·ebō'. | K·'aX | huX | dē-hîsqaā'qsESEm. | | | 12 |
| Go on | also to you, | wolves. | Only | again | also you laugh. | | | |

Wolves." Then the Wolves laughed again: "Ha, ha, ha, ha, ha!" Now the Deer were afraid when they saw the large teeth of the Wolves. The Wolves said, "Now, you on the other side, you shall laugh again. Don't keep your mouths closed when you are laughing. Nobody laughs like that. You must open your mouths as far as possible when you are laughing. Now do so. Try as hard as you can. Don't be afraid to open your mouths." Thus spoke the Wolves. "Now laugh." Then the Deer laughed again: "Ha, ha, ha, ha, ha!" They opened their mouths wide. They had no teeth. When the Wolves saw that they had no teeth they attacked them, and they bit them all

---

1 Hwä'i! D'ē'EN." Hwîl k·'ē huX dē-hîsqaā'qsL k·ebō':
Well!" At once again also laughed the wolves:

2 "Hā, ha, ha, ha, ha!" K·'ē hwîl k·'ē sEM-lexpēts'ē'XL
"Hah, ha, ha, ha, ha!" At once much were afraid

3 txanē'tk$^{n}$sL wa'ng·ê, hwîl LAt g·a'aniL wud'ax qa-wē'nL
all the deer, when (part.) they saw the great teeth of

4 k·ebō'g·ê. Hwä'i! K·'ē huX dē-hē'L k·ebō'g·ê: "Gôp!
the wolves. Well! Then again also said the wolves: "Go on!

5 huX dē-hîsqaā'qsESEM aL an-dâ'sdaas. G·ilâ'L SEXsā'mEXSEMES
again also laugh ye at the other side. Do not keep your mouths closed

6 aL da-hîsqaā'qsESEMs. Nî'g·ide hwîlL hîsā'qsEt," dē'yaL
at also you laugh. Not he does so he laughs," thus said

7 k·ebō'. "Q'ap-sEM-lō-gâ'dEL hwîl q'aqL ts'EM-ā'gam
the wolves. "Really very in go where open in mouth

8 da-hîsā'qsEM," dē'yaL k·'ebō' aL wan. "Hwä'i! Gôp
(when) you laugh," thus said the wolves to the deer. "Well! Go on

9 q'ai-hwî'lsEM sEM-lō-qâ'dENsksEM aL hîsqaā'qsESEM. G·ilâ'ôL
so far do you very in (as hard as you can) at you laugh. Do not

10 lexpēts'ē'xsEM aL mE'dEMsEM q'ā'axL qats'EM-ā'qsEMs," dē'yaL
be afraid you at you open your mouths," thus said

11 k·ebō': "Hwä'i! D'ē'ENsEM hîsqaā'qsESEM." Hwîl k·'ē' huX
the wolves: "Well! Now you laugh you." At once then

12 dē-hîsqaā'qsL wa'ng·ê: "Hā, ha, ha, ha, ha!" Dē'yaL wan
also laughed the deer: "Hah, ha, ha, ha, ha!" Thus said the deer

13 aL lō-qa-lā'iL qa-ts'EM-a'qdet. K·'ē nî'g·i qa-wē'ndet. Hwä'i!
at in great their mouths. Then not their teeth. Well!

14 Q'am-g·a'aL k·ebō'g·ê hwîl nî'g·i qa-wē'nL wa'ng·ê. K·'ē
Only saw the wolves where not teeth the deer.

15 hwîl k·'ēt ha'p'adet. K·'ē hwîl k·'ē't k$^{n}$LE-hatsha'tsdeL
At once they attacked them. At once all over bit them

over. Then they devoured the Deer. Only a few of the Deer succeeded in escaping. For this reason the Deer are afraid of the Wolves.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| k·ebō'g·ê. | K·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē't | g·ē'pdeL | wa'ng·ê. | Q'am-LEbō'L | | 1 |
| the wolves. | At once | | | they ate | the deer. | Only | few | |
| wanL | nda'aqk$^{u}$L | hō'det. | NLnē'L | qan | an-xpEtsa'xL | wan | aL | 2 |
| deer | succeeded | escaped. | Therefore | | the fear of | the deer | of | |
| k·ebō' | gōn. | | | | | | | 3 |
| the wolves | now. | | | | | | | |

## The Stars

[Told by Moses]

There was a town. One evening a man went out of the house, and his son accompanied him. They sat down on the beach. After they had been sitting there for some time, the boy looked up to the sky and said to a star, "Poor fellow! You little twinkler, indeed, you must feel cold." Thus spoke the boy to the Star. The Star heard it, and one evening when the boy went out, the Star came down and took him up to the sky.

When day broke, the people found that the boy was lost. They

---

## Pelî'st

### The Stars

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Hētkᵘl | qal-ts'a'p. | Nlk·'ē | yu'ksa. | Nlk·'ē | k·si-lô'ôl | g·at | | |
| | There was | a town. | Then | it was evening. | Then | out | went | a man | |
| 2 | k·si-stē'll | lgō'ulkᵘt, | tk·'ē'lgum | g·at | lgō'ulkᵘt. | Nlk·'ē | | | |
| | out accompanying | his child, | a child | man | his child. | Then | | | |
| 3 | hwandē't | al | g·ä'u. | lā | nakᵘl | hwa'ndēt, | k·'ē | men-g·a'askᵘl | |
| | they sat down | at | in front of the town. | When | long | they sat, | then | up | looked |
| 4 | lgō-tk·ē'lkᵘ | al | lax-ha'. | Nlk·'ē | tgōnl | hēt | al | pelî'st: | "Q'āa, |
| | the little boy | to | the sky. | Then | this | he said | to | a star: | "Poor fellow, |
| 5 | g·ā'al | k'ope-hwîla | dā'us | gōst, | k'ope-xs-gunä'qs | sa'e!" | Dē'yal | | |
| | look | little being | twinkler | that, | little feeling | cold | indeed!" | Thus said | |
| 6 | lgō-tk·'ē'lkᵘ | al | pelî'st. | Nlk·'ēt | naxna'l | pelî'st. | la | huX | |
| | the little boy | to | the star. | Then | heard it | the star. | When | again | |
| 7 | k·'ē'ell | sa, | nlk·'ē | lā | yu'ksa, | nlk·'ē | k·saxl | lgō-tk·'ē'lkᵘ. | |
| | one | day, | then | | it was evening, | then | went out | the little | boy. |
| 8 | K·'ē | d'ep-ā'd'îk·skᵘl | pelî'st. | Nlk·'ēt | gō'ut. | Nlk·'ēt | men-dē- | | |
| | Then | down | came | the star. | Then | he took him. | Then | up | with him |
| 9 | dā'ult | al | lax-ha'. | | | | | | |
| | he went | to | the sky. | | | | | | |
| 10 | Nlk·'ē | mesā'x·. | Nlk·'ē | gwâtkᵘl | lgō-tk·'ē'lkᵘ. | Nlk·'ē | | | |
| | Then | it was daylight. | Then | was lost | the little boy. | Then | | | |

looked for him everywhere. They asked all the tribes, but they could not find him. Then the people stopped, but his father and his mother longed for him. They were crying all the time. They did so many days.

One day the man was walking about crying. When he stopped crying, he looked up a mountain, and, behold, smoke came out of it. He went up, and when he came near, he saw a woman. She asked the man, "Do you know who took your child?" "No," said the man. "The Star took your child. He tied him onto the edge of his smoke-hole. The child is crying all the time. He is almost dead, because the sparks the fire are burning his body." Thus she spoke. Then she said,

---

g·etk·sL qal-ts'a'p. Txanē'tkᵘL lig·î-nda' k'uL-g·ig·î'ᴇldēt. 1
looked for him the town. All everywhere about they looked.

Txanē'tkᵘL saL hwî'ldēt; uî'g·ît hwa'dēt. La gwâ'tkᵘdet. 2
Every day they did so; not they found him. (Perf.) they lost him.

NLk·'ē ha'udēt; txanē'tkᵘL qal-ts'îpts'a'pL g·ē'daxdēt. K·'ē 3
Then they stopped; all the people of various towns they asked. Then

qa'nē-hwîla aba'g'askᵘL nᴇguâ'ôdᴇt qanL nôxt. Qa'nē-hwîla 4
always was troubled his father and his mother. Always

sīg·a'tkᵘdēt. Wī-hē'lL saL hwî'ldēt. 5
they cried. Many days they did so.

Lā huX k·'ēlL sa, k·'ē huX k'uL-iē'êL g·a'tg·ê aL 6
When again one day, then again about went the man at

k'uL-wī-yē'tkᵘt. NLk·'ē Lā ha'wuL wī-yē'tkᵘt, k·'ēt bax-g·a'aL 7
about he cried. Then when he stopped crying, then up he saw

lax-sqanē'st, gwīnā'dēL, mēyē'ên k·si-hē'tgut aL lax-sqanē'st. 8
on a mountain, behold, smoke out stood at on the mountain.

NLk·'ē bax-iä'L g·a'tg·ê lât. NLk·'ē hagun-a'qLkᵘt. Gwīnā'deL, 9
Then up went the man to it. Then toward he reached. Behold,

hana'q. NLk·'ē tgōnL hēL hana'qg·ê. G·î'daqL g·a'tg·ê: 10
a woman. Then this said the woman. She asked the man:

"Hwîlā'yîn t'an gō'uL LgōʼuLgunā'?" "Nē'," dē'yaL g·a'tg·ê. 11
"Do you know who took your child?" "No," thus said the man.

"PELî'st t'an gō'uL LgōʼuLkᵘ. Lax-ts'ä'L ala't hwîl lē-d'ā'dᴇt 12
"The stars who took the child. On the edge of smoke-hole the where put it on they

tq'al-dē-da'k·Ldēt lâ'ôt. NLk·'ē qa'nē-hwîla wi-yē'tkᵘt. NLk·'ē 13
against they tied it to it. Then always he cries. Then

La dᴇm nô'ôt, qanā'lᴇguL lakᵘ t'an mē'LL LîpLa'nt." 14
(perf.) (fut.) dead, sparks fire which burns his body."

Dē'yaL. Ma'Laaskᵘ L hana'qg·ê. NLk·'ē tgōnL hēL hana'qg·ê: 15
Thus she said. He was told by the woman. Then this said the woman:

"Go on. Make many arrows, that you may have a great many quickly." The man went down and came to his town. There he made four bundles of arrows. He saw a very long mountain, which he climbed. He stood on top of it, took his bow, and took an arrow and shot at the sky. The arrow hit the edge of the hole of the sky, and stuck there. He shot another arrow, which hit the nock of the first one. He shot again, and continued to do so for many days. Then the arrows came down, and reached to him. The man was carrying tobacco, red paint, and sling-stones. Then he went up, climbing the arrows. He reached the sky, and met a person who said, "Your

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | "Adô', | dzāpL | wī-hē'ldEL | hawî'l | dEm | wī-hē'lt; | āmL | |
| | "Go on, | make | many | arrows | (fut.) | many; | good | |
| 2 | sEm-t'ē'ldEn!" | NLk·'ē | iaga-iē'êL | g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | hwaL | | |
| | very quickly do it!" | Then | down went | the man. | Then | he found | | |
| 3 | qal-ts'a'p. | NLk·'ē | dzapL | wī-hē'ldEL | hawî'l. | Txalpxt | hwîl | |
| | the town. | Then | he made | many | arrows. | Four | | |
| 4 | LEm-dîx·da'k·Lt. | NLk·'ēt | g·a'aL | sEm-k·'ā-wī-na'guL | sqanē'st, | | | |
| | bundles. | Then | he saw | very exceed-ingly | great long | a mountain, | | |
| 5 | nîLnē'L | hwîl | mEn-iä'êt. | NLk·'ē | lē-hē'tkᵘt | lâ'ôt. | NLk·'ēt | |
| | that | where | up he went. | Then | on he stood | on it. | Then | |
| 6 | gō'uL | ha-Xda'kᵘ. | NLk·'ēt | gō'uL | hawî'l. | NLk·'ēt | guXL | |
| | he took | his bow. | Then | he took | an arrow. | Then | he shot at | |
| 7 | lax-ha'g·ê. | NLk·'ē | hwîl | hwî'lL | hwîl | nānô'ôL | lax-ha' | |
| | the sky. | Then | doing so | | where | the hole of | the sky | |
| 8 | nLhwîl | lō-hē'tkᵘL | hawî'l, | Lē | lax-ts'ä't. | SEm-g·ît | lo-hē'tkᵘt | |
| | there | in hit | the arrow, | on | its edge. | Strongly | in it stood | |
| 9 | sEm-lō-ts'ē'pkᵘ. | NLk·'ēt | huX | XdakᵘL | k·'ēlt. | NLk·'ēt | lō-gu'XL | |
| | very in | strong. | Then | again | he shot | one. | Then | in he hit |
| 10 | g'apL | lō-hē'tgutg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | huX | Xdakᵘt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | |
| | the end of | in it stood. | Then | again | he shot. | Then | again | |
| 11 | xLîp-gu'XL | La | g'ap. | Wī-hē'lt | saL | hwîlt. | NLk·'ē | d'Ep-a'qLkᵘt |
| | at the end | he hit | the | end. | Many | days | he did so. | Then | down it reached |
| 12 | aL | awa'at. | K'uL-iu'kdEL | g·a'tg·ê | La | hwîndô'ô | qanL | mîs-a'ust |
| | to | his prox-imity. | About | carried | the man | tobacco | and | red paint |
| 13 | qanL | Xts'a. | NLk·'ē | mEn-iä'êt. | MEn-iô'xgut | lax-hawî'l. | | |
| | and | sling shot. | Then | up he went. | Up he went | on the arrows. | | |
| 14 | NLk·'ē | mEn-a'qLkᵘt | aL | ts'Em-lax-ha'. | NLk·'ē | iä'êt. | NLk·'ēt | |
| | Then | up he came | to | in the sky. | Then | he went. | Then he | |
| 15 | hwaL | hwîl | hwî'lL | k·'âlL | g·at. | NLk·'ē | tgōnL | hēL | g·a'tg·ê: |
| | found | where | was | one | man. | Then | this | said | the man: |

child is about to die. He is crying all the time because his body is being burned. Carve a piece of wood so that it will look just like your child." He gave to this person tobacco, red paint, and sling-stones in return for his advice. Then the person was very glad. The man made a figure of spruce, one of hemlock, one of balsam fir, and one of red cedar, and one of yellow cedar, all as large as his boy. Then he made a great fire. He built a pyre of slender trees, which he placed crosswise, and placed fire underneath. He hung his wooden images to a tree over the fire. He poked the fire, so that the sparks burned the body of the wooden figure. Then the latter cried aloud, but after a short time it stopped. Then he took it off, and took another one. It did the same. The figure stopped crying after a short time. He

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| "LĀ | dEm | nô'ôL | LgŌ'uLgun. | Qanē-hwîla | ayawā'tkᵘt | aL | hwîl | | | 1 |
| '(Perf.) | (fut.) | dies | your child. | Always | he cries | | because | | | |
| meL | LÎpLa'nt. | Ām | mE | dEm | dzāpL | gan | dEm | sE-g·a'dEn | dEm | 2 |
| burns | his body. | Good | you | (fut.) | make | a stick | (fut.) | making | a man (fut.) | |
| hō'g·îgat | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ." | NLk·'ē | g·inā'mL | g·a'tg·ê | hwindô'ô | | | | | 3 |
| like | a little | child." | Then | gave him | the man | tobacco | | | | |
| qanL | mEs-a'us | qanL | Xts'a. | NLk·'ē | sEmgal | lō-ā'mL | qâ'ôtL | | | 4 |
| and | red paint | and | sling shot. | Then | much | in good | heart | | | |
| g·at | tq'al-hwa'tg·îtg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | dzapL | gan. | Sä'êqs | tgōn | | | | 5 |
| the man | against | he had met. | Then | he made | a stick. | Spruce | this | | | |
| dzāpt, | g·ē'kᵘ | tgōn | dzāpt, | hô'ak·s | tgōnL | dzāpt, | sEm-ga'n | | | 6 |
| he made, | hemlock | this | he made, | balsam tree | this | he made, | cedar | | | |
| tgōnL | dzāpt, | sgunä'e | tgōnL | dza'pt. | Qâ'ôdEt | sîl-qas-qâ'ôt'Ent | | | | 7 |
| this | he made, | yellow cedar | this | he made. | It was finished | as large as | | | | |
| aL | LgŌ'uLkᵘ. | NLk·'ēt | wī-sE-mē'L | lakᵘ. | NLk·'ēt | ma'qsaanL | | | | 8 |
| as | the boy. | Then | greatly he made | burn | a fire. | Then | he placed | | | |
| qasqē'sgum | gan. | NLk·'ēt | lē-sg·i'L | huX | qē'sgum | gan. | | | | 9 |
| slender | trees. | Then | on | he laid | also | a slender | tree. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | sE-mē'L | lakᵘ | aL | LaXt. | NLk·'ēt | lē-ia'qL | g·at | aL | | 10 |
| Then | he made | burn | a fire | at | under it. | Then | on | he hung | the man | at |
| lax-ga'n. | NLk·'ēt | qē'LqanL | lakᵘ. | NLk·'ē | meL | LÎpLa'nL | | | | 11 |
| on the tree. | Then | he poked | the fire. | Then | burnt | the body of | | | | |
| g·a'dEm | gan. | NLk·'ē | wī-amhē't | aL | ayawā'tkᵘt. | Nî'g·î | | | | 12 |
| the man of | wood. | Then | he shouted | and | cried. | Not | | | | |
| nakᵘL | hēt, | k·'ē | ha'ut. | NLk·'ēt | sa-ma'gat. | NLk·'ēt | huX | | | 13 |
| long | he spoke, | then | he stopped. | Then | off | he took it. | Then | again | | |
| gō'uL | k·'ēlt. | NLk·'ē | huX | hwîlt. | Nî'g·î | nakᵘL | ayawā'tkᵘt, | | | 14 |
| he took | one. | Then | also | he did so. | Not | long | he cried, | | | |

took it down. Then he tied the red cedar to the tree and poked the fire. There were very many sparks. The figure cried for a long time, and then stopped. He took it down and hung up the yellow cedar. It did not stop. Then he took the image of yellow cedar.

He went on, and came to a place where he heard a man splitting firewood with his wedge and hammer. His name was G·ix·sats'ā'ntx·. When he came near, he asked him, "Where is the house?" At the same time he gave him tobacco. Then G·ix·sats'ā'ntx· began to swell when he tasted the tobacco. (The people of olden times called it "being troubled.") He also gave him red paint and sling-stones.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | k·'ē | huX | ha'ut. | NLk·'ē | huX | sa-ma'gat. | | NLk·'ēt |
| | then | also | he stopped. | Then | also | off | he took it. | Then |
| 2 | lē-tsē'êpL | sEm-ga'n. | NLk·'ēt | huX | qē'LqanL | lakᵘ. | | NLk·'ē |
| | on he tied | cedar. | Then | again | he poked | the fire. | | Then |
| 3 | sEm-k·'a-wī-hē'lL | qanā'luk. | NLk·'ē | nakᵘt | wi-yē'tkᵘt | | | |
| | very exceedingly many | sparks. | Then | long | it cried | | | |
| 4 | ayawā'tkᵘtg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX | ha'ut. | NLk·'ēt | huX | sa-ma'gat. | |
| | it cried. | Then | again | it stopped. | Then | also | off | he took it. |
| 5 | NLk·'ēt | gō'uL | sgunä'ê. | NLk·'ē | nî'g·îdi | qē'sxkᵘtg·ê. | NLk·'ē | |
| | Then | he took | yellow cedar. | Then | not | it stopped. | Then | |
| 6 | iä'Et; | gu'kdēt | g·a'dEm | ga'nEm | sgunä'ê. | | | |
| | he went; | he took | the man of | wood of | yellow cedar. | | | |
| 7 | NLk·'ēt | nExna'L | hwîl | hahä'L | t'an | dzāpL | lakᵘ. | Hē-yu'kt |
| | Then he | heard | where | noise | who | made | fire-wood. | He began |
| 8 | guXL | lakᵘ | aL | lēt | qanL | daqL. | G·îx·sats'ā'ntx· | hwaL |
| | to take | firewood | with | wedge | and | hammer. | G·îx·sats'ā'ntx· | was the name of |
| 9 | g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | hagun-iä'L | g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | g·ē'dExs | | |
| | the man. | Then | toward went | the man. | Then | he asked | | |
| 10 | G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·: | "NdaL | hwîl | hētkᵘL | hwîlp?" | NLk·'ēt | g·enL | |
| | G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·: | "Where | (verbal noun) | stands | the house?" | Then | he gave food | |
| 11 | g·a'tg·ê | aL | hwîndô'ô. | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | hwîl | g·îtkᵘs | |
| | the man | of | tobacco. | Then | came | (verbal noun) | swelled | |
| 12 | G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·. | Wī-t'ē'sL | hwîl | g·î'tkᵘtg·ê. | At | hwîl | | |
| | G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·. | Much was | (verbal noun) | he swelled. | Because | | | |
| 13 | baqL | hwîndô'ô | qan | hwîlt | (nL | sE-wa'deL | waLEn-g·ig·a't | |
| | he tasted | the tobacco | therefore | he did so | (they | called it | the former people | |
| 14 | aL | aba'g'askᵘ), | t | hwîl | baqL | ak·sda'L | hwîndô'ô. | NLk·'ēt |
| | | he was troubled), | because | | he tasted | sweetness of | tobacco. | Then |
| 15 | huX | g·înā'mL | mEs-a'ust | qanL | Xts'a. | NLk·'ēt | māLs | |
| | also | he gave him | red paint | and | sling shot. | Then | told him | |

Then G·ix·sats'ā'ntx· told him where the child was. He said, "Wait in the woods until they are all asleep, then go up to the roof of the house." The man went, and when he came nearer, he heard the voice of his boy, who was crying; but as soon as the boy stopped, the chief ordered his men to poke the fire until many sparks flew up. When all the people were asleep, the man went to the roof of the house where the child was. The child recognized his father and cried; but his father rebuked him, saying, "Don't cry, don't cry! They might hear you in the house." The boy stopped and the man took him off. In his place he tied the wooden image to the smoke hole. Then he went down. Early in the morning the chief ordered his people to poke the fire. Then the wooden image cried while the man

---

G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·ʟ hwîl lē-hō'ksk$^{u}$ʟ ʟgō'uʟk$^{u}$ʟ g·a'tg·ê. "Tsɛ 1
G·îx·sats'ā'ntx· where on was with it the child of the man.

k·'ax-d'ā'nēn aʟ g·ilē'lîx· ʟā dɛm wâ'wôqdēt dɛm k·'ē 2
"Only stay in in the woods when (fut.) they sleep (fut.) then

mɛn-iē'ɛn," dē'yas G·ix·sats'ā'ntx·. K·'ē iä'êʟ g·a'tg·ê. 3
up go," thus said G·ix·sats'ā'ntx·. Then went the man.

Nʟk·'ē hagun-a'qʟk$^{u}$t. Nʟk·'ēt nɛxna'ʟ am-hē'ʟ ʟgō'uʟk$^{u}$tg·ê 4
Then toward he got. Then he heard the voice of his child

aʟ ayawā'tk$^{u}$t. Q'ai-lîg·i-qē'sxk$^{u}$ʟ ʟgō-tk·'ē'lk$^{u}$, k·'ēt huX 5
at crying. But as soon as stopped the little boy, then again

gun-qē'ʟqanʟ sɛm'â'g·itʟ lak$^{u}$. K·'ē huX ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$ʟ hwîl 6
ordered to poke the fire. Then again came (verbal noun)

wī-hē'lʟ qanā'luk. ʟā wâ'wôqʟ hwîlp, nʟk·'ē mɛn-iä'ʟ 7
many were the sparks. When slept the house, then up went

g·a'tg·ê. Nʟk·'ē hagun-iä'êt aʟ hwîl lē-hō'ksk$^{u}$ʟ ʟgō'uʟk$^{u}$t. 8
the person. Then toward he went to where on was with it his child.

Nʟk·'ēt hwîlā'x·ʟ ʟgō-tk·'ē'ʟk$^{u}$ nɛguâ'ôdɛt. Nʟk·'ē wī-yē'tk$^{u}$t. 9
Then knew the boy his father. Then he cried.

Nʟk·'ēt lä'ɛlʟ neguâ'ôdɛt: "G·îlô', g·îlô'! nɛxna'yîtg·ê aʟ 10
Then rebuked him his father: "Don't, don't! they hear it perhaps in

ts'ɛm-hwî'lp." Nʟk·'ē ha'uʟ ʟgō-tk·'ē'ʟk$^{u}$. Nʟk·'ēt sā-gō'dîʟ 11
in the house." Then stopped the little boy. Then off took

g·at ʟgō'uʟk$^{u}$tg·ê. Nʟk·'ēt ia'gai-lē-tq'al-da'k·ʟɛʟ g·a'dɛm 12
the man his child. Then however on against he tied the person of

gan. Nʟk·'ē d'ɛp-iä'êt. Nʟk·'ē hē'ʟuk. Nʟk·'ēt huX 13
wood. Then down he went. Then morning. Then again

gun-sɛ-mē'ʟɛʟ sɛm'â'g·itʟ lak$^{u}$. Nʟk·'ē huX ayawā'tk$^{u}$ʟ 14
ordered to make burn the chief the fire. Then again cried

and his son were making their escape. But the wooden image did not cry long. Then it stopped. The chief became suspicious, and sent a man to the roof. He went up, and, behold, there was a stick. The boy was lost, and the wooden image was on the roof. The chief said, "Pursue them!" The people did so. The man heard them approaching. When they were close behind him, he threw tobacco, red paint, and sling-stones in their way. The paint was red; the sling-stones were blue.

The chief's people found these and picked them up. Some persons took the sling-stones, and others took the red paint and put it on their faces.[1] While they were doing so, the man and his son continued to

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Lgō-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ, | aL | La | k·'ē' | dē-iä'L | g·a'tg·ê | Lgō'uLkᵘt. | |
| | the little boy, | at | when | then | with went | the man | his child. | |
| 2 | Nî'g·î | nakᵘL | ayawā'tkᵘL | g·a'dEm | ga'ng·ê. | K·'ē | ha'ut. | |
| | Not | long | cried | the person of | wood. | Then | he stopped. | |
| 3 | NLk·'ēt | lîk·s-g·a'd'EnL | sEm'âg·ît | qan | mEn-hē'tsL | k·'âlL | | |
| | Then | took notice | the chief | therefore | up he sent | one | | |
| 4 | g·at. | K·'ē | mEn-iä'L | g·at; | gwinā'dēL | gan. | Gwâtkᵘ L | |
| | man. | Then | up went | a person; | behold | wood. | He was lost | |
| 5 | Lgō-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê; | gan | lē-hō'ksgut. | K·'ē | a'lg·îxL | sEm'â'g·it: | | |
| | the little boy; | wood | on was with it. | Then | said | the chief: | | |
| 6 | "Ām, | mEsEm | yôxkᵘt." | NLk·'ē | hwîlL | qal-ts'a'pg·ê. | K·'ēt | |
| | "Good, | you | pursue them." | Then | they did it | the people. | They | |
| 7 | yô'xdēiL. | K·'ē | nExna'L | g·a'tg·ê | hwîl | Lā | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | t'an |
| | pursued them. | Then | heard | a person | where | (perf.) | came | who |
| 8 | yôxkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | Lā | q'ai'yîm | dēlpkᵘt | aL | qalā'nt, | nLk·'ēt |
| | pursued them. | Then | when | close by | near him | at | behind him, | then |
| 9 | sqa-lā'g·îL | hwîndô'ô | qanL | mEs-ā'ust | qanL | Xts'a. | Hwîl | |
| | across he threw | tobacco | and | red paint | and | sling shot. | Where | |
| 10 | iLä'êL | hwîlL | mEs-a'ust. | NLk·'ē | gusgwâ'ôskᵘL | Xts'a. | | |
| | it was red | where | the red paint. | Then | was blue | the sling shot. | | |
| 11 | NL | lē-hwa'îL | qal-ts'a'pL | sEm'â'g·it. | NLk·'ē | dô'qdēiL | | |
| | Then | on found it | the people of | the chief. | Then | they took up | | |
| 12 | mEs-ā'us | qanL | Xts'a. | Lā | qats'ō'oL | g·a'tg·ê | t'an | dôqL |
| | the red paint | and | the sling shot. | Some | persons | who | took | |
| 13 | mEs-ā'ust. | NLk·'ē | qats'ō'ot | t'an | dôqL | Xts'a. | D'ā'Ldet | aL |
| | red paint. | Then | some | who | took | sling shot. | They put it | on |
| 14 | qa-ts'Elts'a'ldet. | YukL | gwanEm | hwî'ldet, | nLk·'ē | nakᵘL | | |
| | their faces. | While | they were doing | this, | then | it was long | | |

[1] This accounts for the colors of the stars.

run. Again the man heard the pursuers approaching. Now he came to G·ix·sats'ā'ntx·, who said, "Run quickly, my dear. They will not catch you." The Star had taken the boy, and therefore the Star's tribe were pursuing them. The man gave G·ix·sats'ā'ntx· tobacco, and then G·ix·sats'ā'ntx· swelled very much, so that he obstructed the trail, and therefore the Star tribe could not reach the man.

Now he came near the hole of the sky. He came to it, and went down the chain of arrows. As soon as he reached the ground, he pulled the arrows down, and they all dropped to the ground. He had saved his boy. Then he went down the mountain and ran home. He got the boy back, and therefore he and his wife were glad.

---

hwîl de-ba'xL g·a'tg·ê LgōʼuLkᵘt. NLk·'ē huX nEXna'L Lā 1
(verbal noun) made run the man his son. Then again he heard

hwîl q'ai'yîm ad'ā'd'îk·skᵘt aL q'ai'yîm qalā'nt. NLk·'ēt 2
where close they came at close behind him. Then

hwaL hwîl hwîls G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·. NLk·'ē tgōnL hēs 3
he came to where was G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·. Then this said

G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·: "Alō-bā'n, nāt! nî'g·i dEmt g·îdi-gō'udēt 4
G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·: "Quickly run, my dear! not (fut.) they catch

nē'En." PElî'st t'anL gōL Lgōʼtk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê. NîLnê'L t'an 5
you." The star who took the little boy. They who

yôxkᵘL g·a'tg·ê qal-ts'a'pL pElî'st. NLk·'ēt g·ē'nL g·a'tg·ê 6
pursued the man the tribe of the star. Then he gave him food the person

G·îx·sats'ā'ntx· aL hwîndô'ô. NLk·'ē g·îtkᵘs G·îx·sats'ā'ntx· 7
G·îx·sats'ā'ntx· of tobacco. Then swelled G·îx·sats'ā'ntx·

wī-t'ē'sL hwîl g·î'tkᵘtg·ê. Lō-qan haXha'gwaganL qē'nEX. 8
greatly he swelled. On account of obstructing the trail.

NLqan aqL-yô'xkᵘL qal-ts'a'pL pElî'stg·ê. Lā q'ai'yîm dē'lpkᵘL 9
Therefore not pursued him the tribe of the star. When close near

g·a'tg·ê aL hwîl nānô'ôL lax-ha', nLk·'ēt hwat. NLk·'ē d'Ep- 10
the man at where the hole of the sky, then he found it. Then down

iä'êt. D'Ep-iô'xguL hwîl lō-ndE-LôgLô'ôdEL hawî'l. NLk·'ēt LA 11
he went. Down he went where in place of joining each other arrows. Then

d'Ep-a'qLkᵘt. NLk·'et d'Ep-sa'g·îL hawî'l. NLk·'ē mak·L gul-q'ane't. 12
down he reached. Then down he pulled the arrows. Then dropped all of them.

Dē-mâ'tguL LgōʼuLkᵘtg·ê. NLk·'ē iaga-iē'êt. Wîtkᵘt aL lax- 13
He was saved his son. Then down he went. He came at on

sqanē'st. NLk·'ē na-ba'xt aL qal-ts'a'p. Mâtkᵘ L LgōʼuLkᵘt; 14
the mountain. Then out of the woods he ran to the town. He was saved his son;

gulîk·s-daa'qLgut. NLk·'ē lō-ā'mL qâ'ôtt qanL nak·st. 15
back he got him. Then in good his heart and his wife.

## Rotten-feathers

[Told by Moses]

There was a town, and a large prairie on which many children were playing. They were always making a noise. They did so every morning all the year round. Then the Heaven heard it. He was much annoyed, and therefore he sent down feathers. They came down, soaring over the children. One boy saw them. He was almost grown up and was very strong. He took the feathers and put them on his head. Then he ran about.

---

## Loǫômîx·q'ā'x·

### Rotten-feathers

1 Hētkᵘʟ qal-ts'a'p. Nʟk·'ē d'āʟ wī-lax-ha'p'Esk$^{u}$, nêʟne'ʟ
There stood a town. Then there was a great on prairie, there

2 hwîl qalā'qʟ wī-hē'ldEm k'ōpE-tk·'ē'ʟk$^{u}$. Qanē-hwîla xstamqʟ
where played many little children. Always noise of

3 alēmhē'detg·ê. Hē'ʟuk, nʟk·'ē huX hwî'ldētg·ê. Txānē'tkᵘʟ
their voices. It got morning, then again they did so. Every

4 saʟ hwî'ldēt. Txānē'tkᵘʟ k'ōʟ hwî'ldēt. Nʟk·'ē nExna'ʟ
day they did so. All year they did so. Then heard it

5 lax-ha'g·ê. Nʟk·'ēt lō-hwa'ntkᵘʟ qâ'ôtt. Wī-t'ē's hwîl
the heaven. Then in was annoyed his heart. Much being

6 lō-hwa'ntkᵘʟ qâ'ôtt, nEtqan d'Ep-ma'gaʟ qaq'ā'x·. Nʟk·'ē
in annoyed his heart, therefore down came a feather. Then

7 dē-d'Ep-yu'kt aʟ lax-ō'ʟ k'ōpE-tk·'ē'ʟk$^{u}$. Nʟk·'ēt g·a'aʟ k·'âlʟ
also down it came to on top of the children. Then saw it one

8 ʟgō-tk·'ē'ʟk$^{u}$, ʟa ts'ō'sg·îm wī-t'ē'st, ʟa sEm-dax-g·a'tt. Nʟk·'ēt
little boy, (perf.) a little large, (perf.) very strong. Then he

9 gō'uʟ qaq'ā'x·, nʟk·'ē lē-hē't'Ent aʟ lax-t'Em-qē'st. Nʟk·'ē
took the feather, then on he put it at on his head. Then

10 k'uʟ-ba'xt.
about he ran.

The children had a stick with which they struck a wooden ball. After a little while that boy began to rise, his feet leaving the ground. Then another one rushed up to him and took hold of his feet. His hands stuck to the feet of the first boy, and his feet also left the ground. Then another boy rushed up to him and took hold of his feet, but he also went up. Still another one rushed up to them, taking hold of the feet. He also was lifted upward. Still other ones ran up to them, until all the children were gone. Then a man saw it and rushed up to the children. He also hung onto them. Another one rushed up to them, and took hold of his feet. They all went up to heaven, the whole town, and nobody was left. The Heaven took them all up. He was annoyed on account of the noise of the children.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TgōnL | hwîlL | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ; | ganL | dô'qdēt; | nLk·'ē | huX | | 1 |
| This | did | the little children; | sticks | they held; | then | also | | |
| ganL | ia'tsdet. | Hō'g·igaL | Lēt'L | ga'ng·ê. | NLne'L | ia'tsdet | aL | 2 |
| stick | they struck. | Like | a ball | the stick. | Then | they struck | | |
| gan. | NLa | ts'ō'sg·îm | nakᵘt | dē-iax'ia'qL | k·'âlL | Lgō-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ, | | 3 |
| the wood. | Then | a little | long | with him hung | one | little boy, | | |
| nLk·'ē | lîslē'skᵘL | asîsā'it | La | mEn-dā'uLt. | NLk·'ē | tq'ē'saaL | k·'âlL | 4 |
| then | hung | his feet | (perf.) | up he went. | Then | rushed | one | |
| dExdô'gôL | asîsa'it. | NLk·'ēt | tq'al-hathē't | an'ô'nt | aL | asîsa'iL | | 5 |
| he took | his feet. | Then | against stuck | his hands | to | the feet of | | |
| Lgō-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX | dē-lîslē'skᵘL | asîsa'ît. | NLk·'ē | | | 6 |
| the little boy. | Then | also | also hung | his feet. | Then | | | |
| huX | tq'ē'saaL | k·'âlL | Lgō-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ; | huX | dExdô'qL | asîsa'ît. | | 7 |
| also | rushed to him | one | little boy; | also | he took | his feet. | | |
| NLk·'ē | huX | dē-iax'ia'qt. | NLk·'ē | huX | tq'ē'saaL | k·'âlt. | NLk·'ē | 8 |
| Then | also | on his part he hung. | Then | again | rushed | one. | Then | |
| dExdô'qL | asîsa'ît. | NLk·'ē | huX | iax'ia'qt. | NLk·'ē | huX | tq'ē'saaL | 9 |
| he took hold of | his feet. | Then | also | he hung. | Then | again | rushed to them | |
| k·'âlt. | Lā | mEn-qâ'ôdEL | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ, | nLk·'ēt | g·a'aL | t'ē'sEm | | 10 |
| one. | When up | were finished | the little children, | then | saw it | a large | | |
| g·at. | NLk·'ē | dē-tq'ē'saat. | NLk·'ē | huX | dē-iax'ia'qt. | NLk·'ē | | 11 |
| man. | Then | on his part he rushed to them. | Then | also | on his part he hung. | Then | | |
| huX | tq'ē'saaL | huX | k·'âlt. | NLk·'ē | huX | dExdô'qL | asEsa'it | 12 |
| again | rushed | again | one. | Then | also | he took | the feet | |
| Lā | wagait-lax-ha' | hwîl | mEn-sa'k·skᵘdet. | NLk·'ē | qanē'-hwîla | | | 13 |
| (perf.) | up to sky | where | up they went. | Then | always | | | |
| hwîlL | txānē'tkᵘL | qal-ts'a'p. | Nî'g·î | Lgō-q'am-g·îna-d'ā'L | k·âlt. | | | 14 |
| did | all | town. | Not | little only behind was | one. | | | |
| SEm-mEn-qâ'ôdet | aL | lax-ha'g·ê. | Lō-hwa'ntkᵘL | qâ'ôdEt | aL | hwîl | | 15 |
| Very up they were finished | by | the heaven. | In was annoyed | its heart | because | | | |

Therefore the Heaven took them all up. Not even one was left. The whole town disappeared. Only dogs were there, running about howling.

Now there was a young menstruating girl who had been in a small house behind the village. She was there with her little grandmother. When she left her little house and went back to the village, she saw that the whole great town was empty. Then the woman walked along the street crying. Now she found an old wedge made of crab-apple wood, one made of sloe wood, one of spruce wood, and she found a little grindstone, a little knife, and some snot. She put them into her belly and went to the rear of the house. She did not put them aside. Then she lay down for four days and four nights. Then she

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | qane-hwîla | xstamkᵘʟ | alēmhē′deʟ | txanē′tkᵘʟ | k′opɛ-tk·′ē′ʟkᵘ. | | | |
| | always | noise | their voices | all | the little | children. | | |
| 2 | Nîʟne′t | qan | hwîlā′gut, | lax-ha′g·ê | t′an | mɛn-qâ′ôt′ɛnt. | Nî′g·î | |
| | Therefore | | it was done, | the heaven | who | up | finished them. | Not |
| 3 | mānʟ | ʟgō-q′am-k·′â′lt. | Sɛm-qâ′dɛʟ | qal-ts′a′pg·ê, | k·sax-as′o′sʟ | | | |
| | was left | little only one. | Very were finished | the people, | only dogs | | | |
| 4 | k′uʟ-na-gaq′ē′dɛt. | | | | | | | |
| | about from all directions | howled. | | | | | | |
| 5 | Nʟk·′ē | q′am-k·′â′lʟ | tk·′ē′ʟgum | hana′q | ia′skᵘ. | Nʟk·′ē | hētkᵘʟ | |
| | Then | only one | young | girl | menstrualing. | Then | stood | |
| 6 | ʟgō-hwî′lp | aʟ | g·ilē′lîx·. | Nʟhwîl | lō-d′ā′ʟ | tk·′ē′ʟgum | hana′q | |
| | a little house | at | inland. | There | in sat | a young | girl | |
| 7 | qanʟ | ʟgō-nts′ē′itst. | Ia′skᵘ | nʟqan | d′āt | aʟ | g·îlē′lîx·. | Nʟk·′ē |
| | and | her little grandmother. | Menstruating | therefore | she sat | at | inland. | Then |
| 8 | k·saXt | aʟ | ʟgō-hwî′lpt. | Nʟk·′ē | na-iē′êt. | K·′ēt | g·a′at. | Nî′g·î |
| | she went out | at | her little house. | Then | out of woods she went. | Then | she saw it. | Not |
| 9 | ha′yuksʟ | wī-txanē′tkᵘʟ | wī-qal-ts′a′p. | Nʟk·′ē | tgōnʟ | hwîlʟ | | |
| | was left | great all | the great people. | Then | this | did | | |
| 10 | hana′qg·ê. | K′uʟ-sag′ap-iä′êt | aʟ | k′uʟ-wī-yē′tkᵘt. | Nʟk·′ēt | hwaʟ | | |
| | the woman. | About along the street | she went | at about | she cried. | Then she | found | |
| 11 | q′am-lē′dɛm | sgan-mē′lîk·st | qanʟ | lē′dɛm | sgan-sna′x | qanʟ | | |
| | an old wedge of | crab apple | and | a wedge of | sloe | and | | |
| 12 | lē′dɛm | sä′êqs | qanʟ | ʟgō-an-qä′x | qanʟ | ʟgō-ha-q′ô′ʟ | qanʟ | |
| | a wedge of | spruce | and | a little grindstone | and | a little | knife | and |
| 13 | k·si-nō′ʟqt. | Nʟk·′ēt | lō-d′a′ʟt | aʟ | ts′ɛm-ba′nt. | Nʟk·′ē | q′aldîx·-iä′êt. | |
| | snot. | Then | in she put it | in | in her belly. | Then | to the rear of the house | she went. |
| 14 | Nî′g·ît | sā-d′ā′ʟt | aʟ | dāg·ig·ä′êlt. | ʟā | txalpxʟ | saʟ | hwîlt |
| | Not | away she put them | at | when she lay down. | (Perf.) | four | days | she did so |

came to be with child and gave birth to a boy, to another one, and to still another one, and to two more. They were very strong. There were three males and one stone and one knife and one snot. The one was named Little-crab-apple-tree, the next one Little-sloe-bush, the next one Little-spruce, the following Little-mountain, the next one Little-knife, and one more was called Snot. The woman had six children.

The woman and her little grandmother suckled them. Now they were a little older, and then they were grown up. Now they also began to play. They took a stick and played ball. (In olden times the people called this "ball-play.") Then the mother said to her children: "Stop, children! Your grandfathers were killed on account of this

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| qanL | yu'ksa. | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | hwîl | ō'bEnt. | NLk·'ē | aqLkᵘL | 1 |
| and | evenings. | Then | she came | (verbal noun) | pregnant. | Then | she gave birth to | |
| k·'âlL | Lgō'uLkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | huX | k·'âlt. | NLk·'ē | huX | k·'âlt. | 2 |
| one | boy. | Then | again | one. | Then | again | one. | |
| Q'ai-bagadē'lL | dax-g·ig·a'dEt. | Gulâ'n | ē'uXt | dē-k·'â'lL | lô'ôpg·ê | | | 3 |
| To-gether | two | were strong. | Three | men | with one | stone | | |
| dē-k·'â'lL | ha-q'ō'L | dē-k·'â'lL | nä'êLq. | Lgō-dEp-sgan-mē'lîk·st | hwaL | | | 4 |
| with one | knife | with one | snot. | Little- | crab-apple-tree | was the name of | | |
| k·'âlt; | nLk·'ēt | Lgō-dEp-sgan-sna'x | hwaL | k·'âlt; | nLk·'ē | | | 5 |
| one; | then | Little- | sloe-bush | the name of | one; | then | | |
| Lgō-dEp-am-sä'êqs | hwaL | k·'âlt; | nLk·'ē | Lgō-dEp-sqane'st | hwaL | | | 6 |
| Little- | spruce | the name of | one; | then | Little- | mountain | the name of | |
| k·'âlt; | nLk·'ē | Lgō-dEp-ha-q'ō'L | hwaL | k·'âlt; | nLk·'ēt | Nä'êLq | | 7 |
| one; | then | Little- | knife | the name of | one; | then | Snot | |
| hwaL | huX | k·'âlt. | Q'âEldâ'lL | Lg·îL | hana'qg·ê. | | | 8 |
| the name of | again | one. | Six were | the children of | the woman. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | qanēt-hwîla | lēmâts'îk'sa'ant | aL | txanē'tkᵘL | sa | qanL | | 9 |
| Then | always | she suckled them | at | all | days | and | | |
| Lgō-nts'ē'ts. | NLk·'ē | La | ā'd'îk·skᵘt | dEm | hwîl | k'ōpE-t'êst'ē'st. | | 10 |
| the little grand-mother. | Then | (perf.) | came | (fut.) | being | a little | large. | |
| NLk·'ē | La | t'êst'ē'st. | NLk·'ēt | huX | sī-d'ā'dēt | dEm | huX | 11 |
| Then | they | were large. | Then | again | new-ly they started | (fut.) | also | |
| hwîl | qalā'qdēt. | HuX | dô'qdēL | gan. | NLk·'ēt | huX | ia'tsdēL | 12 |
| (verbal noun) | they played. | Again | they took | sticks. | Then | again | they struck | |
| Let. | TgōnL | sE-hwa'dEL | waLEn-g·ig·a't. | T'ak· | t | sE-hwa'detgê. | | 13 |
| a ball. | This | made | name | the ancient people. | T'ak· | they made | its name. | |
| NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | nôxL | k'opE-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê: | "G·îlâsEm, | Lgō'uLkᵘ. | | | 14 |
| Then | said | the mother of | the little children: | "Stop, | child. | | | |

game. The Heaven took the whole tribe up. Long ago the children did the same thing that you are doing now. Therefore do not do so."

One day the children did so again. Their mother and the little grandmother were unable to stop them. Now they were young men. There were five young men and one girl. They were called Little-crab-apple-tree, Little-sloe-bush, Little-spruce, Little-grindstone, and Snot; but the little girl was called Little-knife. They were playing all the time. They were very strong. The little girl was the sixth one.

Now the Heaven heard them again when they started playing.

---

1 Āmɪ dɛm ha'usɛm. Nɪlne'ɪ qan lō-nô'ôsdet niä'en aɪ
Good (fut.) you stop. Therefore in were killed your grandfathers at

2 g·i-k'ō'ɪ. Nɛ'ɪqan mɛn-qâ'ôdɛɪ qal-ts'a'p aɪ ts'ɛm-lax-ha'g·ê.
long ago. Therefore up went the tribe to in the sky.

3 Hwîl hwî'lɪ k'ōpɛ-tk·'ē'ɪkᵘ an-hwunsɛm aɪ g·i-k'ō'ɪ. Qan
They did the same the little children what you do at long ago. Therefore

4 g·ilô' dzē huX hwî'lsɛm."
do not on your part do so."

5 Nɪk·'ē ɪa huX k·'ēlɪ sa, nɪk·'ē huX hwîlɪ
Then when again one day, then again did so

6 k'opɛ-tk·'ē'ɪkg·ê, skwāe't lä'lêɪ nô'xdet qanɪ ɪgō-ntsē'tsdēt.
the little children, she gave up stopped them their mother and little their grandmother.

7 Nɪk·'ē ɪa dax-g·ig·a'det ɪā q'ap-q'aima'qsdēit. Kᵘstɛnsâ'l
Then (perf.) were strong (perf.) they were real young men. Five

8 k'ōpɛ-ē'uXt dē-k·'â'lɪ ɪgō-hana'q. ɪgō-dɛp-sgan-mē'lîk·sɪ hwaɪ
little men with one little woman. Little- crab-apple-tree the name of

9 k·'â'ltg·ê. Nɪk·'ē ɪgō-dɛp-sgan-sna'x hwaɪ k·'â'ltg·ê. Nɪk·'ē
one. Then Little- sloe-bush the name of one. Then

10 ɪgō-dɛp-am-sä'êqs hwaɪ k·'â'ltg·ê. Nɪk·'ē ɪgō-dɛp-am-qä'ɛx
Little- spruce the name of one. Then Little- grindstone

11 hwaɪ k·'â'ltg·ê. Nɪk·'ēt Nä'ɛlq hwaɪ k·'âlt. Nɪk·'ē
the name of one. Then Snot the name of one. Then

12 ɪgō-dɛp-ha-q'o'ɪ hwaɪ ɪgō-hana'qg·ê. Nɪk·'ē qane-hwîla
Little- knife the name of the little woman. Then always

13 qalā'qdēt ɪa t'êst'ē'sdet ɪā sɛm-dɛx-g·îg·a'tdēt. Ts'ōq'âldâ'ldêɪ
they played when they were great (perf.) very strong they were. The sixth one was

14 ɪgō-hana'q.
a little woman.

15 Nɪk·'ēt huX nɛxna'ɪ lax-ha'g·ê hwîl ɪa huX
Then again heard the sky where (perf.) again

16 sɛt'ā'tkᵘstɪ hēɪ k'opɛ-tk·'ē'ɪkᵘg·ê. Nɪk·'ē ha'ts'îk·sɛm huX
started said the little children. Then again also

Then he sent the feathers. They came down again, soaring over the children. The eldest boy saw them and took them. He put them on his head and ran about, playing. Then his feet began to rise from the ground. The sky took him up. His younger brother, Little-sloe-bush, ran up to him, but his feet were lifted from the ground. He could not pull his brother down. When he felt that he was getting weak, he said, "Break, my roots!" and his feet left the ground. Then the Little-spruce-tree rushed up to them. He tried to keep his feet to the ground, but when he grew weak, he also said, "Break, my roots!" Then Little-grindstone rushed up to them, and suddenly there was a great mountain. He also tried to keep his feet down while the Heaven was pulling him upward. He did not move because the

---

d'ɛp-ma'gaL qaq'ā'x·. NLk·'ē huX dē-d'ɛp-yu'kt aL lax'-ō'L 1
down he sent feathers. Then again also down they came to on top of

k'opɛ-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ēt g·a'aL Lgō-sē'lg·ît. NLk·'ēt huX gō'ut. 2
the little children. Then saw it the little eldest. Then again he took it.

K·'ēt lē-hē't'ɛnt aL lax-t'ɛm-qē'st. Qanē-hwîla k'uL-ba'xt aL 3
Then on he put it at on his head. Always about he ran at

qalā'qtg·ê. NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL hwîl huX iax'ia'qt LA ha'ts'îk·sɛm 4
playing. Then came (verbal noun) again it hung (perf.) again

dɛm huX mɛn-dô'qL lax-ha'g·ê. NLk·'ē huX iax'ia'qt. NLk·'ē 5
(fut.) again up took him the heaven. Then again he hung. Then

tq'ē'saaL Lgō-wa'k·t Lgo-dɛp-sgan-sna'x hwa'tg·ê. NLk·'ēt huX 6
rushed to him his little brother Little- sloe-bush his name. Then he also

dɛxdô'qL asîsa'ît. NLk·'ē nî'g·ît huX daa'qLkᵘt. Skwāe't huX 7
he took his feet. Then not also he succeeded. He gave up again

dē-dā'mgantg·ê. NLk·'ē Lat baqL dɛm hwîl alî'skᵘt, nLk·'ē 8
also pull. Then when he felt (fut.) being weak, then

tgōnL a'lg·îxtg·ê: "LA dɛm wudɛn-bîsbē'sL, wî'sdēîst," 9
this he said: "(Perf.) (fut.) along tear, my roots,"

dē'ya. NLk·'ē huX dē-lîslē'skᵘL asîsa'ît. NLk·'ēt tq'ē'saas Lgō- 10
thus he said. Then also also hung his feet. Then rushed to him little

dɛp-am-sä'êqs. NLk·'ē huX skwa'et asîsa'ît. NLk·'ē LA huX 11
spruce-tree. Then also he gave up his feet. Then (perf.) also

ā'd'îk·skᵘL dɛm alî'skᵘt. NLk·'ē huX a'lg·îxtg·ê. TgōnL bēt: 12
he came (fut.) weak. Then also he spoke. This he said:

"LA huX wudɛn-bîsbē'sL, hwî'sdēîst hâ'u!" NLk·'ē tq'ē'saas 13
"(Perf.) also along tear, my roots!" Then rushed to him

Lgō-dɛp-am-qä'x. NLk·'ē sā-hē'tkᵘL wī-sqanē'st. NLk·'ē skwa'et 14
Little- grindstone. Then sud- denly stood a great mountain. Then he gave up

huX dē-dā'mganL lax-ha'g·ê. Nî'g·î huX Lantkᵘt aL hwîl 15
again also pulling the heaven. Not also it moved because

mountain was all stone, but after a while the mountain moved. Then Snot rushed up to them. He also stuck to the ground. The little girl was running about, rubbing her hands. She was called Little-knife. When Snot's feet were also lifted from the ground, she rushed up to them and climbed her brothers' heads until she reached the eldest one. Then she cut the feathers over her eldest brother's head. She cut them right in the middle, and the children fell down to the ground. They did not go up to the sky. The feathers always stayed on the eldest brother's head, and he was called Rotten-feathers.

Now Rotten-feathers and his younger brother went on all alone. They came to a town, and there Rotten-feathers married a woman. Then he returned to his own town, and there he stayed with her.

---

1 lô'op qan hwîlt. Sī-gō'n k·'ē huX ʟantkᵘt. Nʟk·'ē tq'ē'saas
stone there-fore it did so. After a while also it moved. Then rushed to him

2 Nä'êʟq. Nʟk·'ē qanē-hwîla tq'al-sa'k·t. Nʟk·'ē k'uʟ-ba'xʟ
Snot. Then always against he stuck. Then about ran

3 ʟgō-hana'qg·ê. At qä'êxʟ an'ô'nt, ʟgō-dᴇp-ha-q'o'ʟ
the little girl. She rubbed her hands, Little-knife

4 hwa'tg·ê. Nîʟ ʟā dē-lîslē'skᵘʟ asîsa'îs Nä'êʟq, k·'ē
her name. When also hung the feet of Snot, then

5 dē-tq'ē'saaʟ ʟgō-hana'qg·ê. Sᴇm-mᴇn-yô'xgut lax-qa-t'em-q'ē'sʟ
also rushed to them the little girl. Very up she went on the heads of

6 g·îmx·dē'tkᵘtg·ê. K·'ē wagaît-mᴇn-dā'uʟt. Nʟk·'ēt sa-xtse-q'ō'tsit
her brothers. Then until up she went. Then quick-ly across middle she cut it

7 wagait-lax-ō'ʟ ʟē k·s-qâ'gum t'an gōʟ qaq'ä'x·g·ê.
up to on top of the first one who took the feather.

8 Nʟk·'ē xtse-q'ō'st. K·'ē ha'ts'ik·sᴇm mak·t aʟ lax-dz'ä'dz'îk·s.
Then across middle she cut it. Then again they fell to on the ground.

9 Nî'g·i huX mᴇn-sa'k·skᵘt aʟ lax-ha'. Nʟk·'ē qane-hwîla
Not also up they went to the sky. Then always

10 lē-hē'tkᵘʟ qaq'ä'x· aʟ lax-t'ᴇm-qē'st. Nʟk·'ē ä'd'îk·skᵘʟ dᴇm
on stood feather on on his head. Then came (fut.)

11 hwa'dᴇs Lôgômîx·q'ä'x·.
his name Rotten feathers.

12 Nʟk·'ē tgōnʟ hwî'ldetg·ê; sᴇmgal ām hwîl hwî'ldetg·ê.
Then this they did; very good they did.

13 Nʟk·'ē ʟô'ôdet q'am-k·'â'lʟ Lôgōmîx·q'ä'x· qanʟ k·'âlʟ wak·t
Then they went only one Rotten feathers and one his brother

14 stēlt. Nʟk·'ēt hwa'dîʟ k·'ēlʟ qal-ts'a'p. Nʟk·'ēt gōuʟ
accom-panying. Then he found one town. Then he took

15 hana'q, at nak·skᵘt. Nʟk·'ē dē-lō-ya'ltkᵘt aʟ lᴇp-qal-ts'a'pt.
a woman, he married her. Then also he returned to his own town.

They had a boy. When he was grown up, his father, Rotten-feathers, named him. Then he went . . . .[1]

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nlk·'ēt | dē-d'ā't | lât. | Nlk·'ē | lā | ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t | dem | lgō'ulk$^{u}$t. | | 1 |
| Then | with her he was | in it. | Then | (perf.) | came | (fut.) | her child. | | |
| Nlk·'ē | lgō'ulk$^{u}$t, | tk·'ē'lgum | g·at | lgō'ulk$^{u}$tg·ê. | Nlk·'ē | lā | | | 2 |
| Then | his son, | a child | man | his child. | Then | when | | | |
| wī-t'ē'st, | nlk·'ēt | ētk$^{u}$l | hwas | neguâ'ôdet. | Lôgômix·q'ā'x·l | | | | 3 |
| large, | then | he called | his name | his father. | Rotten-feathers | | | | |
| hwat. | Nlk·'ē | qâ'ôdet . . . . | | | | | | | 4 |
| his name. | Then | he went . . . . | | | | | | | |

---

[1] For continuation, see page 234.

## K·'ēLKᵘ

[Told by Moses]

A number of children played camping every day. Many played this game in one large hollow log. They went into it and played that it was their house. They made a fire in it and ate there. They took a large quantity of provisions into the log. They ate salmon. They did so every day. One day when they were playing camping, the tide rose high and the large tree floated out to sea. The children did not know it. They were playing inside. Now the log had drifted far out to sea. Then one child went out, and he saw that the log had drifted

---

## K·'ēLKᵘ

1 Txanē'tkᵘL sa hîs-dzô'qsL k'opE-tk·'ē'LKᵘ. Wī-hē'lt, q'am-k·'ē'lL
Every day played camping little children. Many, only one

2 wī-ga'n. Wī-lō-nô'ôL wī-ts'ä'wut. Wī-d'E'xL wī-ga'n. NL
large log. A large in hole large inside. A large large log. Then

3 hwîl g·its'EL-qâ'ôdEL k'opE-tk·'ē'LKᵘ. NîLne'L hwî'lpdētg·ê
where in went the little children. Then their house

4 wī-qalk·si-nô'ôm gan. NLk·'ēt lō-sī-me'LdēL lakᵘ lât. NLk·'ē
large through hole of the tree. Then in they made burn fire in it. Then

5 huX txâ'xkᵘdēt wī-hē'lL ts'ēle'mdet. Hân ts'ēle'mL gul-q'anē'tkᵘL
also they ate many traveling provisions. Salmon the traveling provisions of all

6 k'ōpE-tk·'ē'LKᵘ. Lā nakᵘL hwî'ldet aL txanē'tkᵘL sa, nLk·'ē
the little children. When long they did so every day, then

7 La huX t'ēsL ak·s Lā huX lō-dzô'qdet aL wī-ts'Em-ga'n.
(perf.) again great was the water (perf.) again in they camped in large in the log.

8 NLk·'ē huX pta'lîk·s. NLk·'ē g·îg·â'k·sL wī-ga'n. NLk·'ē
Then again the water rose. Then floated the large log. Then

9 uks-o'lîk·skᵘt. Nî'g·ît hwîlā'x·L k'opE-tk·'ē'LKᵘ. YukL
from land to sea it drifted. Not knew it the little children. Beginning

10 gwanEm-qalā'qdet aL lo-ts'ä'wuL wī-ga'n Lā hwagait-uks-dā'uL
they were playing at in the inside of the large log (perf.) away from land to sea it was going

11 aL hwagait-g·ī'ks Lā uks-na'kᵘt. NLk·'ē k·si-Lô'ôtkᵘL k·'âlL
at way off shore when from land to sea far. Then out went one

12 Lgō-tk·'ē'LKᵘ. NLk·'ēt g·a'at hwîl Lā hwagait-uks-o'lîk·skᵘt aL
little child. Then he saw where (perf.) away from land to sea it drifted to

away. Then all the children went out, and they cried. The log was drifting about in the ocean.

One of the children was wise. He saw gulls flying about, and then he returned into the hollow log and said, "Gulls are always sitting on top of us. What can we do to catch them?" Then one boy said, "Let us hit our noses, and we will rub the blood all over the log, then the feet of the gulls will stick to the log." They did so. They hit their noses until they bled. Then they rubbed the blood on the log. Then they entered the log again. Now many gulls came and sat down on the log. About noon their feet dried to the log. Then one of the boys went out. The gulls tried to fly away, but they could not do

---

hwagait-g·ī'îks. NLk·'ē k·si-qâ'ôdEL k'opE-tk·'ē'LkU. NLk·'ē 1
way off shore. Then out went the little children. Then

sîg·a'tkUdēt; qanē-hwîla sîg·a'tkUdet. NLk·'ē k'uL-dā'uLL wī-ga'n 2
they cried; always they cried. Then about went the log
large

aL hwagait-lax-sē'Elda. 3
on way out on the ocean.

NLk·'ē huX k·si-LÔ'ôtkUL Lgō-hwîl-xô'ôsgum Lgo-tk·'ē'LkU. 4
Then again out was put a wise little child.
little

NLk·'ēt g·a'aL hwîl lēba'yukL qē'wun. NLk·'ē ha'ts'îk·sEm 5
Then he saw where flew gulls. Then again

lō-ya'ltkUt aL ts'ä'wuL wī-ga'n. K·'ēt maLL: "Qanē-hwîla 6
he returned to the inside of the log. Then he told: "Always
large

lē-hwa'nL qē'wun aL lax-ō'Em. Aq-dEp-hwîlā'gut." NLk·'ē tgōn 7
on sit gulls on top of us. What can we do?" Then this

hēL k·'âlL Lgo-tk·'ē'LkU: "Ām dEp d'îsd'ē'sL qa-dz'a'gam, 8
said one little boy: "Good we strike our noses,

nL dEm k·'ē iLä'êLaat, dEp dEm k·'ē mant aL dāx·L 9
then (fut.) they bleed, we will then rub at around

wī-ga'n. NL dEm k·'ē tq'al-hathē't ts'ōbä'qL qē'wun lâ'tg·ê." 10
the log. (Fut.) then against stand the feet of the gulls on it."
large

NLk·'ē hwî'ldētg·ê. D'îsd'e'sdēL qa-dz'a'qdēt. K·'ē ā'd'îk·skUL 11
Then they did so. They struck their noses. Then came

hwîl iLä'êLaat. NLk·'ēt k·'îlq'al-ma'ndēit aL wī-ga'n. NLk·'ē 12
(verbal noun) they bled. Then round they rubbed it on the log. Then
large

la'mdzîxdēt aL ts'ä'wuL wī-ga'n. NLk·'ē ad'ā'd'îk·skUL wī-hē'ldEm 13
they entered at the inside of the log. Then came many
large

qē'wun. NLk·'ē lē-hwa'nt lâ'ôt. K·'ē tq'al-gulgwa'lukL asîsa'it. 14
gulls. Then on they sat on it. Then against dried their feet.

La sEm-bagait-d'ā'L LôqS, nLk·'ē huX k·saXL Lgō-k·'ā-wī-t'ē'st. 15
When very middle was the sun, then again went out a really large.
little

so because their feet were glued to the log. Then the boy took hold of them and twisted off their necks. He killed many gulls and took them into the log. Then the boys were glad. They ate the meat of the gulls and forgot that they were drifting about on the ocean.

The land was far away. They were on the edge of the ocean. One day they heard a great noise. The boys went out and, behold, they were drifting round in a whirlpool. Then they began to cry. The tree almost stood on its end, because the whirlpool was swallowing it.

While it was drifting there on end a man ran out to it. He had only one leg. He harpooned the great log and pulled it ashore. He hauled

---

1 NLk·'ē lēba'yukL qē'wun. Nî'g·ît daa'qLkᵘdēL dEm
Then flew the gulls. Not they succeeded (fut.)

2 lēba'yukdētg·ê; tq'al-gulgwa'lkᵘL qa-ts'ōbā'q'dēt aL gan. NLk·'ē
they flew; against were dried their feet on the log. Then

3 dôqL k·'âlL Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ēt lō haL-t'uxt'a'qL t'Em-lā'nîx·t
took them one little boy. Then in along he twisted their necks

4 gul-ganē'L wī-hē'ldEm qē'wun. NLk·'ēt lō-d'Ep-dā'LEt aL hwîl
all many gulls. Then in down he put them in where

5 nānô'ôL wī-ga'n. NLk·'ē lō-am'ā'mL qagô'ôL k'opE-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ.
the hole of the large log. Then in good were the hearts of the little boys.

6 G·ē'îpdeL sma'x·tg·ê Lā t'a'k·dēL hwî'ldetg·ê Lā hwagait-
They ate meat (perf.) they forgot what they did when far

7 k'uI-dā'wîLdēit aL hwagait-lax-sē'lda.
about they went at far on the ocean.

8 Nî'g·i lîg·i-tsagam-dē'lpkᵘdēt aL lîg·i-lax-ts'ā'L ak·s. NLk·'ē
Not any-way from sea to land short at some-where on the edge of the water. Then

9 La huX k·'ēlL sa dē-nExna'dēiL wī-xstō'ntkᵘ. K·'ē k·si-
when again one day also they heard a great noise. Then out

10 LÔ'ôL k'ōpE-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. Gwinā'dēL, an-tgo-lē'lbîk·skᵘ hwîl La
went the little boys. Behold, the whirlpool (verbal noun) when

11 lē-lō-d'Ep-yu'kdet. NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL hwîl sīg·a'tkᵘdēit La
on in down they went. Then came (verbal noun) they cried when

12 lō-d'Ep-hē'tkᵘL wī-ga'n aL dEm LôqkᵘL an-tgo-lē'lbîk·skᵘ.
in down-ward stood the large log to (fut.) swallow them the whirlpool.

13 NLk·'ē La lō-d'Ep-hē'tkᵘt, dē-uks-ba'xL k·'âlL g·a'tg·ê.
Then when in down-ward stood, also from land ran to sea one man.

14 Q'am-k·'ē'lL asa'ēL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ēt g·aLkᵘL wī-ga'n aL
Only one foot man. Then he harpooned the large log with

15 qalā'st. K·'ēt tsagam-dā'mgantg·ê. NLk·'ē tsagam-a'qLkᵘt.
his harpoon. Then from sea to land he pulled it. Then from sea to land it reached.

it ashore. The boys were not dead. He had saved them. Then the boys went up to the house of the man. There were many boys. One-leg gave them to eat. The beach in front of the house smelled of seal. The man was spearing seals all the time at the edge of the whirlpool. He watched for seals, and therefore he stayed there. There was also another man living there whose name was Hard-instep. He was much troubled, for he was jealous because One-leg had saved the boys. One-leg was spearing seals all the time, and he carried them up for the children. They ate, and they grew up to be young men.

After a while the children remembered those whom they had left behind, and they began to cry. Then One-leg asked the children why they cried, and they told him. Then he said, "The town of your fathers

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nî'g·i | daXL | k'opE-tk·'ē'LKu. | | De-lē-mâ'tguL | | g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | 1 |
| Not | dead were | the little | boys. | He saved them | | the man. | Then | |
| bax-LÔ'ÔL | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'LKu | aL | ts'Em-hwî'lpL | | | g·a'tg·ê. | Wī-hē'ltL | 2 |
| up went | the little | boys | to | in | the house of | the man. | Many | |
| k'opE-tk·'ē'LKu. | | NLk·'ē | yuk-txâq'Ens | | Q'am-k·'ē'lEm | | asa'ē. | Lā 3 |
| little | boys. | Then | began | fed them | Only- | one- | foot. | When |
| îskuL | qa-g·ä'ut | aL | ēlx | qanēt-hwîla | | g·aLkuL | g·a'tg·ê | aL 4 |
| stench | in front of the house | of | seals | always | | speared them | the man | at |
| lax-ts'ä'L | an-tgo-lē'lbîk·sku. | | | NîL | q'ap-lî'Lg·ît | | qan | dzôqt lât. 5 |
| on | the edge of | the whirlpool. | | | He watched it | | therefore | he stayed there. |
| HuX | k·'âlL | g·at | huX | dzôqt | aL | awa'at. | Qâ'dEm | lax-snä'qsL 6 |
| Also | one | man | also | stayed | in | his proximity. | Hard- | on- instep |
| hwa'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | sEm-aba'g'askus | | | Qâ'dEm | lax-snä'qs. | G·askuL | 7 |
| his name. | Then | much | troubled | | Hard- | on- instep. | Jealous was | |
| qâ'ôtt | hwîl | g·a'aL | qabē'îL | k'opE-tk·'ē'LKu | dē-lē-mâ'tgus | | Q'am-k·'ē'lEm | 8 |
| his heart | when | he saw | how many were | the little | boys | saved by | Only- | one- |
| asa'ē. | NLk·'ē | qanet-hwîla | | g·aLkus | Q'am-k·'ē'lEm | | asa'eL | ēlx. 9 |
| foot. | Then | always | | he speared | Only- | one- | foot | seals. |
| NLk·'ē | qane-hwîlat | | bax-hwî'lgaL | | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'LKu. | | NLk·'ē | 10 |
| Then | always | | up | he carried | the little | children. | Then | |
| qanē-hwîla | txâ'xgut. | LA | ā'd'îk·skuL | | dEm | q'aima'qsit. | | 11 |
| always | they ate. | (Perf.) | they came | | (fut.) | youths. | | |
| NLk·'ē | LA | sī-gō'n, | nLk·'ēt | | am-qâ'ôL | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'LKu | Lā | 12 |
| Then | when | after a while, | then | | they remembered | the little | children | (perf.) |
| qalā'ndēt. | NLk·'ē | sîg·a'tkudēit. | | NLk·'ēt | g·îda'xs | Q'am-k·'ē'lEm | asa'ē | 13 |
| they left behind. | Then | they cried. | | Then | asked | Only- | one- | foot |
| dza'gan | sîg·a'tkuL | | k'opE-tk·'ē'LKu. | | NLk·'ēt | ma'LdēIt. | NLk·'ē | 14 |
| why | cried | | the little | children. | Then | they told. | Then | |
| a'lg·îxs | Q'am-k·'ē'lEm | | asa'ē: | "Nî'g·î | nakuL | Lē | ts'aps | dEp 15 |
| said | Only- | one- | foot: | "Not | far | | the town of | |

is not far. It is over there. To-morrow morning you shall start. You may use my canoe, which is at the end of the village." Early the next morning One-leg sent the boys, saying, "Take the cover off from my canoe. It is near by yonder." The children went, and grew tired walking about. They could not find the canoe. Finally they returned. Then One-leg asked, "Did you find it?" The boys said, "No." He sent them again, and they went; but again they grew tired walking about, but they did not find it. Again they returned. Then One-leg himself went. He went to a rotten tree that was there. It was covered with small branches. He took off the branches and they beheld a large canoe. It was made in the shape of a man, with a mouth at one end. It was the same at the other end. Its name was "Wâ'sE-at-each-end." It did not allow anything to cross its bow or its stern.

---

1 nEguâ'ôdEn. Q'ai'yîm gōst. DEm sī-g·â'ôtkᵘ nē'sEm adzid'ā'LakᵘL.
your fathers. Close by those. (Fut.) start you to-morrow.

2 Qal-g·â'L mā'lēdō dEm hâ'hîsEm dEm dā'wuL nē'sEm
By itself is my canoe (fut.) you use it (fut.) go you

3 adzid'ā'LakᵘL." NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL mEsā'x·. NLk·'ēt hashē'ts Q'am-
to-morrow." Then came daylight. Then sent them Only-

4 k·'ē'lEm asa'ēL k'ōpE-tk·'ē'LkᵘL. "Adô', sEm-sā-d'ā'Lt Lē â'dEL
one- foot the little boys. "Go on, very off put the cover of

5 māl. G·â'ô aL q'ai'yîm dō." K·'ē sak·skᵘL k'opE-tk·'ē'LkᵘL.
the canoe. It is at close yonder." Then went the little children.

6 NLk·'ē skwā'ēL k'uL-LÔ'ôdet. Nîg·ît hwa'dēt. NLk·'ē
Then they gave up about going. Not they found it. Then

7 lō-yîlya'ltkᵘdet. NLk·'ēt g·ē'dExs Q'am-k·'ē'lEm asa'ē: "Nē
they returned. Then asked Only- one- foot: "Not

8 mEsEm hwa'da?" NLk·'ēt nē'etkᵘL k'ōpE-tk·'ē'LkᵘL. NLk·'ēt
did you find it?" Then said no the little boys. Then

9 ha'tsîk·sEm huX hashē'tst. NLk·'ē huX LÔ'ôdet. HuX skwā'ēL
once more again he sent them. Then again they went. Again they gave up

10 k'uL-LÔ'ôdet. HuX nîg·ît hwa'det. NLk·'ē huX yîlya'ltkᵘdet.
about they went. Again not they found it. Then again they returned.

11 NLk·'ē lEp-iä'ês Q'am-k·'ē'lEm asa'ê. NLk·'ē hagun-iä'êt aL hwîl
Then him-self went Only- one- foot. Then toward he went to where

12 sg·îL wī-anksî-sga'n. Lē-d'ā'L Lgo-ga'n lâ'ôt. NLk·'ēt sa-d'ā'LL
lay a large rotten tree. On were little sticks on it. Then off he put

13 Lgō-ga'ng·ê. NLk·'ē alō-d'ā'L wī-mā'l. G·atL mā'lg·ê ts'Em-ā'qL
the little sticks. Then open-ly there was a large canoe. A man canoe a mouth

14 an-gō'st. NLk·'ē huX hwîlL an-gō'st. LāX-wâ'sEL hwaL
one end. Then also it was the other end. At-each-end- Wâ'sE the name of

When a man crossed it, it ate him. Then One-leg said, "Don't pass in front of the canoe." And they obeyed because they were afraid. Then they put it into the water. It was a fine, large canoe. They put many seals aboard, which were to serve as food for the canoe. Then the boys went aboard. They fed the canoe. Its bow and its stern ate five seals each. Then the canoe went. After it had finished eating the seals it went very fast. Then they gave five seals more to the bow and five to the stern, and it went on again.

Finally the children landed at the town of their fathers. They went ashore. Their fathers and mothers and all their relatives were crying. Then the boys came back. That is the end.

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| mā'lg·ê. | Nî'g·ît | mâ't'ENL | dEm | sqa-iä't | lât. | TSE | da | sqa- | 1 |
| the canoe. | Not | it let go anything | (fut.) | across the way | went to it. | If | | across the way | |
| yô'xkuL | g·at, | nLk·'ēt | g·ē'îpt. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxs | Q'am-k·'ē'lEm | | | 2 |
| went | a man, | then | it ate him. | Then | said | Only- | one- | | |
| asa'ē: | "G·îlô' | mETSESEm | sqa-yô'xkut," | dēya' | aL | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'LKu. | | | 3 |
| foot: | "Don't | you | across | go," | thus he said | to | the little | boys. | |
| NLk·'ē | hwîlt. | Laxbēts'ē'Xt. | NLk·'ēt | iaga-LÔ'ôdet | | ts'EM-a'k·s. | | | 4 |
| Then | they did so. | They were afraid. | Then | down | they put it | in | the water. | | |
| Wī-SEM-k·'ā-ama | | mā'l | tgō'stg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | sīlō'kudēt | aL | k·'ā- | | 5 |
| Large very | ex- ceedingly | good | canoe | that. | Then | they put in | | ex- ceedingly | |
| wī-hē'ldEL | ēlx. | NLk·'ē | lEp-dô'xL | ts'ēlē'mL | mā'lg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | | 6 |
| many | seals. | Then | its own | was | food | the canoe. | Then | | |
| lō-magam-qâ'ôdEL | | k'ōpE-tk·'ē'Lku. | | NLk·'ēt | g·î'ndetL | mā'lg·ê. | | | 7 |
| in | they went | the little | boys. | Then | they fed | the canoe. | | | |
| Kustēns L | g·ē'îpL | g·îtsäq | aL | ēlx. | NLk·'ē | huX | kustēns L | | 8 |
| Five | ate | the bow | | seals. | Then | also | five | | |
| g·ē'îpL | anō-g·îlā'n. | NLk·'ē | baxL | mā'lg·ê | aL | lax-a'k·s | sEm- | | 9 |
| ate | the stern. | Then | went | the canoe | on | on the water | really | | |
| k·'ā-a'le-ba'xtg·ê. | | Q'am-LîLä'êxkuL | | ēlx. | NLk·'ēt | huX | g·ē'ndetg·ê | | 10 |
| ex- ceedingly | fast it went. | Only | it finished eating | | seals. | Then | again | they gave him to eat | |
| kustēns L | ēlx | aL | g·îtsä'Eq. | NLk·'ē | huX | kustēns | aL | g·îlā'n. | 11 |
| five | seals | to | the bow. | Then | also | five | to | the stern. | |
| NLk·'ē | huX | ba'xtg·ê. | | | | | | | 12 |
| Then | again | it went. | | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | k·'a'tskutg·ê | aL | qal-ts'a'ps | dEp | nEguâ'ôL | k'opE-tk·'ē'Lku. | | | 13 |
| Then | landed | at | the town of | their | fathers | the little | children. | | |
| NLk·'ē | k·'atskut. | NLk·'ē | wī-t'ē'sL | hwîl | sig·a'tkuL | qa-nEguâ'ôtkudet | | | 14 |
| Then | they landed. | Then | much | (verbal noun) | cried | their fathers | | | |
| qanL | qa-nâ'nôxkudet | | qanL | gul-ganē'L | hwîlhwîlā'îskudet. | | NLk·'ē | | 15 |
| and | their | mothers | and | all | their relatives. | | Then | | |
| gu'lîk·s-ax'a'qLkudet. | | | Sā'-baxt. | | | | | | 16 |
| back | they got. | | The end. | | | | | | |

## The Sealion Hunters

[Told by Moses]

There were four men—one of the Wolf clan, one of the Raven clan, one of the Eagle clan, and one of the Bear clan. They were great hunters. There were four rocks. The men went out in their canoes to these rocks, and when they arrived there they found the rocks full of sealions. The rock of one of the men was not full. He caught only two. The men of the Raven clan, of the Wolf clan, and of the Eagle clan caught a great many. Then the one man was ashamed because he had caught only two. The next time they started he came home

---

## The Sealion Hunters

1 K·'âlL g·at, nLk·'ē huX k·'âlL g·at. NLk·'ē huX k·'âlL
One man, then again one man. Then again one

2 g·at. NLk·'ē huX k·'âlL g·at. Lax-k·ebō' qanL qanha'da qanL
man. Then again one man. A wolf clan man and a raven clan man and a

3 g·îsbēwuduwE'da qanL lax-skī'yêk. Gwīx·-wô'EL k·'âlL qanha'da.
g·îsbēwuduwE'da clan man and an eagle clan man. A hunter was one raven clan man.

4 NLk·'ē huX gwīx·-wô'EL k·'âlL lax-k·ebō'. HuX hwîlL k·'âlL
Then again a hunter was one wolf clan man. Again was so one

5 lax-skī'yêk. NLk·'ē huX hwîlL k·'âlL g·îsbēwuduwE'da
eagle clan man. Then again was so one g·îsbēwuduwE'da clan man.

6 D'āL lô'ôp. NLk·'ē huX d'āL k·'ēlt. NLk·'ē huX d'āL
There was a rock. Then again there was another. Then again there was

7 k·'ēlt. NLk·'ē huX d'āL k·'ēlt. NLk·'ē sī-lâ'tkᵘt. NLk·'ēt
another. Then again there was another. Then they started in their canoes. Then

8 hwa'det. NLk·'ē lē-mEtmē'tkᵘt aL t'ē'bEn. Nî'g·idi lē-mē'tkᵘt
they reached them. Then on they were full of sealions. Not on was full

9 aL k·'âlL g·a'tg·ê q'am-t'Epxā'tL dēdaa'qLgutg·ê. K·'ē
at one man only two he got. Then

10 mEtmē'tkᵘL mmāl aL t'ē'bEn, lax-k·ebō'g·ê qanL lax-skī'yêk
full were the canoes of sealions the wolf clan man and the eagle clan man

11 qanL qanha'da. NLk·'ē dzâqL k·'âlL g·a'tg·ê, hwîl q'am-
and the raven clan man. Then was ashamed one man, because only

12 t'Epxā'tL dēdaa'qLgut. NLk·'ē huX sī-lâ'tkᵘt, huX mîx·mā'x·L
two he got. Then again they started, again they loaded

again almost empty handed. He had caught only one. Then he was sad.

One evening he started and stole the sealions that were on the rock of the man of the Wolf clan. When, the next morning, this man started there were no sealions on his rock. Then he knew that another person had stolen them. Therefore he carved the figure of a sealion out of wood and put it into the water. It was under water a short time and came up again and floated. Then he carved a sealion out of another piece of wood. He put it into the water, and again it floated. He tried four kinds of wood, but they did not prove to be good. Then he took a piece of hard wood, red in color like the skin of a sealion. He carved it and threw it into the water. Now it was very good. It did not become weak. He laid it on his own rock.

---

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| mmāl. | Nlk·'ē | huX | qal-wî'tkᵘl | g·a'tg·ê. | Q'am-k·'ä'gul | | 1 |
| the canoes. | Then | again | empty handed was | the man. | Only | one | |
| dēdaa'qlgut. | Nlk·'ē | lō-sī'êpkᵘl | qâ'ôtt. | | | | 2 |
| he got. | Then | in was sick | his heart. | | | | |
| Nlk·'ē | yu'ksa. | Nlk·'ē | sî-g·â'ôtkᵘt. | Nlk·'ēt | lē'luksl | t'ē'ben | 3 |
| Then | evening. | Then | he started. | Then | he stole | sea-lions | |
| lē-hwî'lt | al | lax-lô'ôpl | lax-k·ebō'. | Nlk·'ē | sî-g·â'ôtkᵘl | g·a'tg·ê. | 4 |
| on it was | at | on the rock of | the wolf clan man. | Then | started | the man. | |
| Nî'g·i | lē-dô'xl | t'ē'ben | al | lax-lô'ôptg·ê. | Hwîlā'yît | hwîlt | 5 |
| Not | on were | sea lions | at | on his rock. | He knew | (verbal noun) | |
| lē'luksl | g·a'tg·ê. | Qan | hwîll | lax-k·ebō'. | K·'ēt | dzāpl | gan | 6 |
| stole them | a person. | Therefore | did so | the man of the wolf clan. | Then he | made | a stick |
| hō'g·igal | t'ē'ben. | K·'ēt | lō-mā'k·sît | al | ts'em-a'k·s. | Nlk·'ē | 7 |
| like | a sealion. | Then | in he put it | at | in the water. | Then | |
| lô'ôt. | Nî'g·i | nakᵘl | hwîl | lô'ôt, | nlk·'ē | k·sāqô'st. | Nlk·'ēt | 8 |
| it emerged. | Not | long | (verbal noun) | it emerged, | then | it came up. | Then |
| huX | dzāpl | huX | k·'ē'ell | gan. | Nlk·'ēt | huX | lō-mā'k·sît | 9 |
| again | he made | again | one | stick. | Then | again | in he put it |
| al | ts'em-a'k·s. | Nlk·'ē | huX | lô'ôt. | Txalpxl | gan | an-hwî'ntg·ê, | 10 |
| on | in the water. | Then | again | it emerged. | Four | sticks | what he tried, |
| al | nîg·i | am'ā'mt. | Nlk·'ē | hēt | dzapl | ts'ē'pgum | gan, | hwîl | ilä'ê | 11 |
| but | not | they were good. | Then | he said | he made | a hard | wood, | being | red |
| hō'g·îgal | anā'sl | t'ē'ben. | Nlk·'ēt | lō-mā'k·sît | al | ts'em-a'k·s. | 12 |
| like | the skin of | the sea-lion. | Then | in he put it | at | in the water. |
| Nlk·'ē | sem dex-g·a'tt. | Nî'g·î | huX | alî'skᵘt. | Nlk·'ēt | lē-sg·î't | 13 |
| Then | very it was strong. | Not | again | it was weak. | Then | on he laid it |
| al | lep-lax-lô'ôpt. | | | | | | 14 |
| on | own on his rock. | | | | | | |

Now, the other person started again at night, intending to steal the sealions. When he came to the rock, he saw the sealion lying there. He took his harpoon and speared it. Then the sealion dived and swam away. (In former times harpoons were fastened to cedar-bark lines.) The man held the line and paid it out. For a long time the sealion dragged the canoe along, and the line was all paid out. Then the person tried to let it go, but the line stuck to his hands and the sea lion swam away with him.

It was four nights since he had left. For four days the sealion swam through the water. The man and his companions had lost sight of the mountains and they were far out at sea. The man was crying all the time. They went on for a long time—for ten days and ten nights.

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | NLk·'ē | huX | sî-g·â'ôtkᵘL | huX | k·'âlL | g·a'tg·ê | aL | axkᵘ. | |
| | Then | again | started | again | one | person | at | night. | |
| 2 | Lē'lukst, | qan | sî-g·â'ôtkᵘt | aL | axkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | LĀ | huX | |
| | He was a thief, | therefore | he started | at | night. | Then | (perf.) | again | |
| 3 | hagun-yu'kt. | K·'ēt | g·a'at | hwîl | lē-sg·i'L | t'ē'bEn. | NLk·'ēt | | |
| | toward | he came. | Then | he saw | (verbal noun) | on lay | sealions. | Then he | |
| 4 | gōL | dāpxL. | NLk·'ēt | g·aLkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | sō'uxskᵘL | t'ē'bEng·ê. | | |
| | took | a harpoon. | Then | he speared it. | Then | dived | the sealion. | | |
| 5 | NLk·'ē | laqt. | TgōnL | hwîlL | waLEn-g·ig·a't: | maō'lkᵘ | tsE | | |
| | Then | it swam. | This | did | the ancient | people: | a cedar-bark rope | | |
| 6 | dä'xdēL | dāpxL. | NLk·'ē | laqt. | NLk·'ē | dîx·-yu'kL | g·at | maō'lkᵘ. | |
| | they fastened to | the harpoon. | Then | it swam. | Then | fast held | the man | the line. | |
| 7 | NLk·'ē | La | lō-qâ'ôdEt. | NLk·'ē | La | nakᵘL | t hwîl | dE-LÔ'ôL | |
| | Then | (perf.) | in | it was finished. | Then | (perf.) | long | (verbal noun) | caused it to go |
| 8 | t'ē'bEn | mā'lg·ê. | NLk·'ē | LĀ | lō-qâ'ôdEL | maō'lkᵘ. | NLk·'ēt | baqL | |
| | the sealion | canoe. | Then | (perf.) | was finished | the line. | Then | tried | |
| 9 | g·at | dEm | tqalē'L | maō'lkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | tq`al-hē'tL | māō'lkᵘ | aL | |
| | the person | (fut.) | let go | the line. | Then | against stuck | the line | at | |
| 10 | ts'Em-an'ô'nL | g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | qane-hwîla | de-la'qL | t'ē'bEng·ê. | | | |
| | in | the hand of | the man. | Then | always | with swam it | the sealion. | | |
| 11 | NLk·'ē | dēdā'uL | LĀ | txalpxL | yu'ksa. | NLk·'ē | LĀ | txalpxL | |
| | Then | they had left | (perf.) | four | evenings. | Then | (perf.) | four | |
| 12 | sa | lē-hwî'ldet | aL | lax-a'k·s. | Nî'g·it | g·a'adēL | sqanē'st | LĀ | |
| | days | on they were | on | on water. | Not | they saw | the mountains | (perf.) | |
| 13 | k'ut-gwâ'tkᵘL | sqanē'st; | Lat | hwa'dēL | lax-sē'lda. | Lō-hwa'nt; | | | |
| | around | were lost | the mountains, | (perf.) | they found | on the ocean. | In they were; | | |
| 14 | qane-hwîla | sig·a'tkᵘt. | Hwä'i! | LĀ | nakᵘL | hwî'ldet | LĀ | k·'apL | |
| | always | they cried. | Well! | (perf.) | long | they did so | (perf.) | ten | |
| 15 | sa. | NLk·'ē | k·'apL | sqä'êxkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | LĀ | huX | sqä'êxkᵘ | aL |
| | days. | Then | ten | nights. | Then | (perf.) | again | dark | |

The sealion kept on going all the time. Now he went ashore at a distant country and they landed on a sandy beach. They pulled the canoe up and placed it under the trees. Then they sat down. Behold, early in the morning a canoe was coming. One small man was in the canoe, but he was using a large canoe. When he came opposite them, he rose. He held a line. Then he jumped into the water. For a short time he clubbed halibut under water, and then he took his line and strung them up. He caught many halibut, and had a long string. Then he emerged again. He took his canoe and went aboard. He put all the halibut that he had caught under water into the canoe. The men who were sitting under the trees saw what he was doing. He stayed in the canoe for a long time. Then he took his line a second time and dived. Again he clubbed halibut

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| qanet-hwîla | dE-LÔ'ÔL | t'ē'bEng·ê. | NLk·'ē | tsagam-a'qLkᵘdet | aL | | | | 1 |
| always | caused it to go | the sealion. | Then | from sea to land | they reached | at | | | |
| hwagait-hwîl | nakᵘ. | NLk·'ē | g·â'ôdet | aL | lax-ā'us. | NLk·'ēt | | | 2 |
| long ways being | far. | Then | they were | at | on the beach. | Then | | | |
| bax-sa'k·dēL | māl. | Hwagait-ma'qdēt | aL | spagait-ganga'n. | NLk·'ē | | | | 3 |
| up they pulled | the canoe. | Away | they put it | at | among trees. | Then | | | |
| hwa'ndēt. | NLk·'ē | sEm-hē'Luk. | Gwinā'dēL, | māl | Lā | ā'd'îk·skᵘt. | | | 4 |
| they sat down. | Then | really morning. | Behold, | a canoe | (perf.) | came. | | | |
| G'udā't | Lgō-tk·'ē'lkᵘ; | wī-t'ē's | mālL | hâ'ît, | LāT | hwaL | qa-g·ä'Xdēt. | | 5 |
| One man in canoe | a little boy; | a large | canoe | he used, | (perf.) | he came | in front of them. | | |
| NLk·'ē | lō-hē'tkᵘL | g·a'tg·ê. | Yu'kdēL | maō'lkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | sō'uqst. | | | 6 |
| Then | in stood | a person. | He held | a line. | Then | he dived. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | dā'uLt | aL | ts'Eō'yuX | qanL | huX | yu'kdet | nî'g·i | | 7 |
| Then | he went | at | the bottom of the sea | and | again | he held | not | | |
| wī-na'kᵘt. | NLk·'ēt | q'ax·q'aiā'nL | txox· | aL | ts'Eō'yuX. | NLk·'ēt | | | 8 |
| very long. | Then | he clubbed | halibut | at | the bottom of the sea. | Then | | | |
| gōL | maō'lkᵘ. | NLk·'ēt | sa-gē'dEt. | Wī-hē'lL | txox· | an-hwî'nt. | | | 9 |
| he took | the line. | Then he | made a string of them. | Many | halibut | he made. | | | |
| Wī-na'kᵘL | qē'ttg·ê. | NLk·'ē | g·a'bEnt. | NLk·'ēt | gōL | mālt, | | | 10 |
| Very long was | his string. | Then | he emerged. | Then he | took | his canoe, | | | |
| nLk·'ē | lôgôm-ba'xt. | NLk·'ēt | lôgôm-dô'qL | txox· | dzāpt | aL | | | 11 |
| then | into he went. | Then | into he took | the halibut | what he made | at | | | |
| ts'Eō'yuX | La | lôgôm-qâ'ôt'Ent. | G·a'aL | g·at | hwant | aL | | | 12 |
| the bottom of the sea | (perf.) | into he had taken it all. | They saw | the men | sitting | at | | | |
| g·ilē'lîx·g·ê. | NakᵘL | lō-d'ā't | aL | ts'Em-mā'l. | NLk·'ēt | huX | gō'uL | | 13 |
| inland. | Long | in he was | at | in the canoe. | Then | again | he took | | |
| maō'lkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | hatsEm | huX | sō'uqskᵘt. | NLk·'ē | huX | yukt | | 14 |
| the line. | Then | once more | again | he dived. | Then | again | he began | | |

under water. Then the men who were sitting under the trees launched their canoe and paddled up to the canoe of the little man. One of them took two halibut, and they returned to the shore as quickly as they could. There they sat down. They had been sitting there a long time when the person emerged, holding in his hands a string of fish, which he had caught. He put them into his canoe; but now he missed two halibut. He put the fish into the canoe, and pulled up his anchor. Then he went ashore. He landed on the sandy beach, went up and found the four men, then he asked, "Who of you stole my halibut?" and three of the men said, "This one took them." They said so, pointing to their companion. Then the man took him by the feet, struck him against a stone, and killed him, because

---

1 q'aiā'nL txox· aL ts'Eō'yuX. NLk·'ēt tgōn hwîlL g·a'tg·ê
clubbed halibut at the bottom of the sea. Then this did the persons

2 hwant aL g·îlē'lîx·. Iaga-gō'utdeL māl. NLk·'ē uks-hē'tkᵘdet
sitting at inland. Down they took to the beach the canoe. Then from land to sea they stood

3 lôgôm-dô'qdēL t'Epxā'tL txox·. NLk·'ē tsagam-lō-ya'ltkᵘdet
into they took two halibut. Then from sea to land they returned

4 aL sEm-t'ē'Eldēt. NLk·'ē hatsîk·sEm huX hwa'ndēt LA
at very quickly. Then once more also they sat down (perf.)

5 nakᵘL hwa'ndēt, nLk·'ē huX g·a'bEnl g·a'tg·ê. HuX yu'kdēL
long they sat, then again emerged the person. Again he held

6 qēt wī-hē'lL txox·L huX dzāpt. NLk·'ēt huX lôgôm-d'ā'tELL
a string of fish many halibut again he made. Then again into he put them

7 aL ts'Em-mā'l. Gwât'Est aL t'Epxā'tL txox·. NLk·'ēt LA
at in the canoe. He missed at two halibut. Then when

8 lôgôm-qâ'ôdEt, nLk·'ēt sa'g·îL qadā'lEpt, k·'ē tsagam-hē'tkᵘt.
into he put them all, then he pulled up his anchor, then from sea to land he stood.

9 NLk·'ē g·â'ôt aL lax-ā'us. NLk·'ē bax-iā'êt. Hwa'yit hwîl
Then he was on the beach. Then up he went. He found where

10 hwanL g·a'tg·ê txalpxdâ'l. NLk·'ēt g·ē'dExt: "Nē'sEm t'an
were the men four. Then he asked: "You who

11 dôqL txox·g·înā'?" NLk·'ē hēL gulâ'nL g·a'tg·ê: "Tgōn
took halibut perhaps?" Then said the three men: "This one

12 t'an dôqt." Dehē'da aL k·'âlL LdA'tēitg·ê. NLk·'ēt gō'uL
who took them." They said so to one with them. Then he took

13 g·a'tg·ê. DExdô'qL asîsa'ît qan ya'dziqLdet aL lô'ôp. NLk·'ē
the man. He took his feet and struck him with them at a stone. Then

he had stolen the halibut. Now there were only three men left. Their companion was dead.

Then the man returned and landed at his town. He carried his halibut up to the house and said to his friends, "There are people on the other side of the bay. I killed one of them because he stole two halibut." The people said, "Call them." Then they sent a man to call them, and when they came the people gave them to eat.

There were many people. They were all of the same size. They were very small. The three men were by far the largest. They stayed there a long time. Then the people made wooden clubs, and said, "To-morrow we shall be attacked by warriors." The sky darkened, although it was not extraordinarily dark. Now, there was a

---

nô'ôL g·a'tg·ê, t hwîl lē'luksL txox·. NLk·'ē q'am-gulâ'nL 1
was dead the man, he being who stole halibut. Then only three

g·atL mā'ntg·ê. Nô'ôL stîk·'â'ldēit. 2
men were left. He was dead the one who was with them.

NLk·'ē lō-ya'ltkuL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē g·atskut aL qal-ts'a'p. 3
Then returned the man. Then he landed at the town.

NLk·'ē bax-hwî'lgaL txox· aL ts'EM-hwî'lp. NLk·'ē maLt: 4
Then he up carried the halibut to in the house Then he told:

"Huwa'nL g·at aL an-dâ'. Dza'kudēEL k·'âlt t hwîl lē'luksL 5
"There are persons at the other side. I killed one he being who stole

t'EPxā'tL txox·. Nagan hwîlā'gut." NLk·'ē hēL qal-ts'a'p: 6
two halibut. Therefore I did so to him." Then said the people:

"Ām mE hūwô'ôt." NLk·'ē sak·skut t'an hūwô'ôt. NLk·'ē 7
"Good you call them." Then left who called them. Then

ad'ā'd'îk·skut. NLk·'ē yukt txâq'EndēT. 8
they came. Then they began to feed them.

Wī-hē'lL qal-ts'a'pg·ê. NLk·'ē nî'g·i t'êst'ē'st. Adīk·'ē'lēL 9
Many people. Then not they were large. The same size

qadEpdē'it. K·'ē t'êst'ē'sL g·at gulâ'ntg·ê. Hwā'i! LA 10
how large. Then largest were the persons three. Well! (Perf.)

nakuL hwî'ldēt. NLk·'ē tgōnL hwîlL qal-ts'a'pg·ê. Dzā'pdēL 11
long they did so. Then this did the people. They worked

gan aL sE-ha-qalā'Xdēit. NLk·'ē tgōnL hē'det: "DEm 12
sticks and made clubs. Then this they said: "(Fut.)

ā'd'îk·skuL g·îtwī'ltku adzid'āLa'ku." NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skuL 13
come warriors to-morrow." Then it came

sqā'êxku aL lax-ha'. Nî'g·i sEm-wa'ts'a-sqā'êxku. NLk·'ē 14
dark on the sky. Not very extraordinarily dark. Then

great sandy point below the town. There was an open prairie there. Then many birds came—swans, cranes, geese, gray cranes, laughing-geese, ducks, blackbirds of the sea, ducks of Nass river, gulls, cormorants. They alighted on the prairie. Then the people rose. They took their wooden clubs and ran down right among the birds, and began to strike them. The feathers of the birds were flying about, filling the mouths and the noses of the people. Many of them died, and only a moderate number returned.

The three men did not join them. They looked at the fight. Then they said, "It is not difficult to fight with the birds. Let us try to-morrow." They did so. At daybreak the birds arrived and sat

---

1 uks-hē'tkᵘL wī-lax-ā'us aL qa-g·ī'ksîL ts'ap qanL wī-lax-ha'p'eskᵘ.
from land to sea stood great a beach at in front of the town and a great on grass.

2 NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘt wī-hē'lt hwîl lîks-g·ig·a'tL ts'ō'tsg·ê.
Then came many being unusually many birds.

3 Qa'q tgōn, qada'lq tgōn, ha'q tgōn, q'asqâ'ôs tgōn,
Swans those, sand-hill cranes those, geese those, cranes those,

4 Lē'wun tgōn, naxnā'x tgōn, sEm-ts'ō'tsEm lax-mô'ôn tgōn,
laughing-geese those, ducks those, real birds on the sea those,

5 amg·ä'g·îm Lē'sEms tgōn, qē'wun tgōn, hā'uts tgōn.
sawbills of Nass river those, gulls those, shags those.

6 NLk·'ē sagait-k·'ē'ElL hwant aL wī-lax-ha'p'Eskᵘ. NLk·'ē
Then all together sat down on the great on grass. Then

7 haldEm-gô'ldEL qal-ts'a'p, yu'kdēL ga'ng·ê La dzā'pdēt.
rose the people, they took the sticks (perf.) they made.

8 Ha-q'alā'XL hwa'tg·ê. NLk·'ē wi'd'axdēt. NLk·'ē Lwa'ik·ckᵘdēt
Clubs their name. Then they ran. Then they were mixed with

9 ts'ō'ots. K·'ē lîk·s-g·at qabē'iL qal-ts'a'pg·ê. NLk·'ēt ia'tsdet.
the birds. Very many several people. Then they struck them.

10 NLk·'ē mētkᵘL Lē lax·L ts'ō'otsg·ê. NLk·'ē lō-me'tkᵘL
Then were scattered down of birds. Then in full

11 ts'Em-ā'qt qanL ts'Em-dz'a'qt txanē'tkᵘL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē
the mouths and the noses all the people. Then

12 daXt; sEm-lîk·s-g·a'dEm qāgâ't dEp gō'stg·ê. Q'am-ā'mL
dead they were; very different minds (plur.) those. Only a fair

13 qabē'îL helya'ltgut.
number returned.

14 NLk·'ē La hēlL hwî'ldetg·ê aL q'am-a'lgalL gulâ'nL g·at.
Then many they did so at only looking on the three men.

15 NLk·'ē tgōnL hēL g·a'tg·ê: "Nî'g·idi qaqē'tkᵘL an-hwî'nsEmEst.
Then this said the men: "Not hard what you do.

16 DEm dē-ba'gam adzid'ā'Lakᵘ." NLk·'ē hwî'ldet. La mEsā'x·,
(Fut.) on our part we try to-morrow." Then they did so. When daylight,

down on the prairie. They called it war. The birds did not come there to feed. Then the three men ran down. They did not take any clubs, but they just took the birds and twisted off their necks. They did so and accomplished a great deal. Not one of the men was dead, but they killed a great many birds. Then the people were glad. They are called G·ilg·inā'mgan.[1] The three men had killed almost one-half of the birds. The birds came there for one month. Then they left. Now the people resolved to take pity on the three men. They did so, and sent them back to their own town. They returned, and that is the end.

---

nLk·'ē LA huX ā'd'îk·skᵘL ts'ōts. NLk·'ē huX hwant aL 1
then (perf.) again came birds. Then again they sat down on

wī-lax-hā'p'Esk^u. G·îtwî'ltkᵘt SE-hwa'tdētg·ê, aL k·'ē nî'g·î 2
the great on grass. War they call it, then not

hwîlt q'ap-txâ'xkᵘL wī-hē'ldEm ts'ōts. NLk·'ē dē-wi'd'axL 3
did really eat many birds. Then on their part ran

q'am-gulâ'nL g·a'tg·ê. Nî'g·îdi dô'qdēL ha-q'alā'X. Q'am-dô'qdēL 4
only the three men. Not they took the clubs. Only they took

ts'ōts. K·'ēt q'am-lo-haL-t'uXt'a'kᵘdet; txanē'tkᵘL an-hwî'ndet. 5
the birds. Then only in along they twisted off; all what they did.

SEm-xstā haLa'Elisîl gulâ'nL g·a'tg·ê. Nî'g·îdî nô'ôL k·'âlt. 6
Very gain their work the three men. Not dead one.

QaLa'bEL hwîl lîk·s-g·ig·a'L ts'ō'ts. NLk·'ē lō-am'ā'mL qagâ'otL 7
As many different kinds of birds. Then in good were the hearts of

qal-ts'a'p. G·îlg·înā'mgan hwaL qal-ts'a'pg·ê. LA wī-hē'lL 8
the people. G·îlg·înā'mgan the name of the people. (Perf.) many

hwîlL gulâ'nL g·a'tg·ê LA dEm dōx-sē'luksk^uL ts'ō'ots 9
did the three men (perf.) (fut.) almost half birds

at ia'tsL q'am-gulâ'nL g·a'tg·ê. K·'ēlL LôqsL hwîl ts'ō'ots. 10
they killed only three men. One moon where birds.

NLk·'ē qâ'ôdetg·ê. NLk·'ē SE-gâ'ôtkᵘL qal-ts'a'p aL dEm 11
Then it was finished. Then resolved the people to (fut.)

q'am-qâ'ôdît aL gulâ'nL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē hwî'ldētg·ê. 12
take pity on the three men. Then they did so.

Dē-ya'ltkᵘdet aL lEp-qal-ts'a'pt. NLk·'ē gulîk·s-ax'a'qLkᵘdēt. 13
They returned to their own town. Then back they reached.

NLk·'ē sa-ba'xt. 14
Then the end.

---

[1] The Kwakiutl have the same legend. They call the tribe of dwarfs G·ing·inā'nEmis, i. e., children of the sea. The Tsimshian name is evidently a phonetic distortion of the Kwakiutl word, so that it seems probable that this whole tradition, which is so remarkably alike to the ancient legend of the pygmies and the cranes, is of Kwakiutl origin (see F. Boas, Indianische Sagen von der nord-pacifischen Küste Amerikas, pp. 88, 192).

## Smoke-hole

[Told by Moses]

There was a man who never slept in his house. He always lay at the edge of his smoke-hole. Therefore he grew exceedingly strong. When he went to gather firewood, he pulled out a whole tree and carried it home on his shoulder. In the evening, when he had eaten, he went up and lay down at the edge of the smoke-hole. He never lay down in his house. Therefore his name was Smoke-hole. Nobody could carry what he was able to carry. He always carried firewood on his shoulders. He carried whole trees on his shoulders.

---

## Am'ala'

### Smoke-hole

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Yu'ksa. | Nlk·'ē | nîg·idi | lō-g·ä'êl | g·a'tg·ê | al | ts'em-hwî'lp; | | |
| | Evening. | Then | not | in lay | a man | at | in | the house | |
| 2 | lax-ts'ä'l | ala' | hwîl | dē-g·īg·ä'êl | al | txanē'tkᵘl | yu'ksa. | Nlqan | |
| | on the edge of | the smoke-hole | where | he on his part always lay | at | all | evening. | Therefore | |
| 3 | ä'd'îk·skᵘl | hwîl | dax-g·a't. | Nlk·'ē | sa-â'lkᵘt. | Nlk·'ēt | sô'adîl | | |
| | he came | being | strong. | Then | he made fire-wood. | Then he | pulled out | | |
| 4 | k·'ēll | gan. | Nlk·'ēt | huX | txā-qō'ltsegat. | Nlk·'ē | q'am | huX | |
| | one | tree. | Then | again | all | he carried on shoulder. | Then | only | again |
| 5 | lä'êxkᵘt. | Nlk·'ē | huX | yu'ksa. | Nlk·'ē | huX | men-dā'ult. | | |
| | he finished eating. | Then | again | evening. | Then | again | up | he went. | |
| 6 | Nlk·'ē | huX | g·ä'êlt | al | lax-ts'ä'l | ala'. | Nî'g·idi | g·ä'êlt | al | ts'em- |
| | Then | again | he lay | at | on the edge of | the smoke-hole. | Not | he lay down | at | in |
| 7 | hwî'lp. | Nlqan | hwatas | Am'ala'. | Nîg·idit | gō'ul | g·at | dē- | |
| | the house. | Therefore | his name was | Smoke-hole. | Not | took | a person | on his part | |
| 8 | gō'udet. | Qanēt-hwîla | txa-qalqō'tsegal | lakᵘ. | Txa-qō'ltsaqdēl | gan. | | |
| | he took. | Always | all | he carried on shoulder | fire-wood. | All | he carried on shoulder | trees. | |

## Ts'ak·

[Told by Moses]

There was a boy named Ts'ak· and his old grandmother. They had a small house, and a small brook was running near by. There were salmon in the brook. Ts'ak· went down carrying a stick with a bone point, and speared the salmon. He got a great many. Then he made a rope of cedar twigs and strung them up. Then Ts'ak· went up the little river and caught many salmon. Then he returned, but he did not find the string of fish that he had placed in the water. He had lost it. Then he was sorry, because the great Grizzly Bear had eaten all the salmon which he had strung on the cedar twigs. He said, "Big drop-jaw Grizzly Bear has done this." Then the great Grizzly

---

## Ts'ak·

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K·'âlL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê | Ts'ak·L | hwa'tg·ê | dē-k·'â'lL | Lgo-nts'ē'etst. | | | | 1 |
| One | little boy | Ts'ak· | his name | with one | little | grand-mother. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | hētkᵘL | Lgo-hwî'lpdetg·ê. | NLk·'ē | baxL | Lgo-a'k·s | | | | 2 |
| Then | (there) stood | little | their house. | Then | ran | a little | water | | |
| aL | awa'adetg·ê | hwîl | mē'siL | hân. | NLk·'ē | iä's | Ts'ak·, | | 3 |
| at | their proximity | where | in river | salmon. | Then | went | Ts'ak·, | | |
| yu'kdîL | gan | hwîl | lē-d'ā'L | nā'tstg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | g·aLkᵘL | | | 4 |
| he carried | a stick | where | on was | a bone point. | Then | he speared | | | |
| hân, | wī-hē'ldeL | daa'qLgutg·ê. | NLk·'ē | t'akᵘL | q'âqL. | NLk·'ēt | | | 5 |
| salmon, | many | he got. | Then | he twisted | cedar twigs. | Then | | | |
| k·'ax-sa-qē'detg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX | gali-iä's | Ts'ak· | aL | magâ'nL | | | 6 |
| for a while he made | a string. | Then | again | up river went | Ts'ak· | to | up river of | | |
| Lgo-a'k·s. | NLk·'ēt | g·aLkᵘL | wī-hē'ldeL | hân. | Hwä'i! | NLk·'ē | | | 7 |
| the little water. | Then | he speared | many | salmon. | Well! | Then | | | |
| La | lō-ya'ltkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | nî'g·it | hwaL | hwîl | g·âk·sL | qēttg·ê. | | 8 |
| (perf.) | he returned. | Then | not | he found | where | lay in water | his string of fish. | | |
| Gwâtkᵘ L | qēttg·ê. | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | hwîl | lō-sï'êpkᵘL | qâts | | | 9 |
| It was lost | his string of fish. | Then | came | being | in sick the | heart of | | | |
| Ts'ak·, | aL | hwîl | iä'êL | wī-lig·'ē'Enskᵘ L | t'an | dzaL | hân | Lē | 10 |
| Ts'ak·, | because | went | the great | grizzly bear | who | ate all | the salmon | (perf.) | |
| k·s-qâ'gum | g·a'Lkᵘtg·ê, | nLk·'ē | Lē | sa-qē'dEt | aL | q'âqL. | NLk·'ē | | 11 |
| first | he speared, | then | (perf.) | he made | a string of | cedar twigs. | Then | | |
| a'lg·îxs | Ts'ak·: | "La | huX | nēL | wī-tk·'aā'gat, | t'an | hwîlā'gut | | 12 |
| said | Ts'ak·: | "(Perf.) | again | he | great drop-jaw, | who | has done it | | |

Bear came down and said to Ts'ak·, "Why do you scold me?" Ts'ak· replied, "Why do you eat all the salmon I catch?" Then they began to scold each other, and the great Grizzly Bear said, "I shall snuff you in if you say 'Go ahead.'" Then Ts'ak· said, "Go ahead." At once the Grizzly Bear snuffed him in, and Ts'ak· was in his stomach. Ts'ak· carried a strike-a-light, pitchwood, and tinder. He was in the stomach of the great Grizzly Bear, but he was not afraid. He struck his firestones and made a fire of pitchwood in the great Grizzly Bear. Now there was a great fire. The great Grizzly Bear ran about, and smoke came out of his mouth. Before long he fell

---

1 wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$," an-hē'tg·ê. NLk·'ē nā-iä'L wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē
the great grizzly bear," what he said. Then out of woods he went the great grizzly bear. Then

2 a'lg·îxt as Ts'ak·: "Ā'go ma gan hak·siî'st?" NLk·'ē a'lg·îxs
he said to Ts'ak·: "What you for scold me?" Then said

3 Ts'ak·: "Ā'go ma gan dzaLt hân Lē dzā'bēE?" NLk·'ē yuk
Ts'ak·: "What you for eat all the salmon (perf.) I made?" Then beginning

4 mEn-hē'tdetg·ê qanL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. NeL qan hēL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$:
to each other they spoke and the great grizzly bear. Therefore said the great grizzly bear:

5 "Nē'mts'axkuēg·a nē'En, 'Hwā'i! gwôm' mē'yaan," dē'yaL
"I snuff in maybe you, 'Well! go ahead,' say so," thus said

6 wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$ as Ts'ak·. NLk·'ē hēs Ts'ak·: "Hwā'i! gwôm!"
the great grizzly bear to Ts'ak·. Then said Ts'ak·: "Well! go ahead!"

7 dē'yas Ts'ak· aL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē nē'mts'axk$^{u}$t. TgōnL
said Ts'ak· to the great grizzly bear. Then he snuffed him in. This

8 hēL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē lō-d'ā's Ts'ak· aL ts'Em-qalâ'sL
said the great grizzly bear. Then in was Ts'ak· at in the stomach of

9 wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. K'uL-yu'kdEts Ts'ak· Lgo-qa'mdEm lô'ôp qanL
the great grizzly bear. About he carried Ts'ak· little fire stones and

10 sg·înî'st qanL x·da'ask$^{u}$. NLk·'ē, La lō-d'ā's Ts'ak· aL
pitchwood and tinder. Then, when in was Ts'ak· at

11 ts'Em-qalâ'sL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$, nLk·'ē nîg·i alî'sk$^{u}$L qâts Ts'ak·.
in the stomach of the great grizzly bear, then not weak the heart of Ts'ak·.

12 NLk·'ēt ôx·s Ts'ak· Lgo-qa'mt. NLk·'ē meLt. NLk·'ēt lō-sE-
Then struck Ts'ak· little fire. Then it burnt. Then he in made

13 me'LEL sg·inî'st aL ts'ä'wuL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē wī-t'ē'sL
burn pitchwood at the inside of the great grizzly bear. Then was great

14 hwîl meLt. NLk·'ē q'aspē' k'uL-ba'xL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. K·si-yô'xk$^{u}$L
where it burnt. Then astray about ran the great grizzly bear. Out went

15 mēyē'nL ts'Em-ā'qt. Nîg·i nak$^{u}$L hwîlt, k·'ē wī-sa-gō'usk$^{u}$t. Wī-
smoke of in his mouth. Not long he did so, then the great one fell down. The great one

down dead. Then Ts'ak· came out at his anus. He ran about at the place where lay the great Grizzly Bear whom he had killed.

Then he returned. He strung up his salmon, and went to the little house of his grandmother. Ts'ak· said, "Grandmother, I killed a great Grizzly Bear. It is in the woods. Give me your little fish knife." His grandmother said, "You are a liar, slave! You are fooling me." Ts'ak· replied, "Grandmother, it is true." Then his grandmother gave him her little knife, and accompanied him toward the place where the great Grizzly Bear lay. He cut it, and she carried the meat all day long. Now they had brought it down and placed it on the drying sticks. Then Ts'ak· went into the woods to cut fuel. He carried a little stone ax. Then he cut firewood. He and his grandmother were very glad.

---

nô'ôt. NLk·'ē k·si-yô'xkᵘs Ts'ak· aL ts'Em-q'â'ltg·ê. K·'ē 1
was dead. Then out went Ts'ak· at in anus. Then

k'uL-ba'xs Ts'ak· La sg·iL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^u$ dza'k$^u$detg·ê. 2
about ran Ts'ak· when lay the great grizzly bear killed.

NLk·'ē lō-ya'ltk$^u$L. Q'ä'qLEL hân. K·'ē iä't aL awa'aL 3
Then he returned. He strung the salmon. Then he went to the proximity of

Lgo-hwî'lps nēts'ē'Etst. NLk·'ē tgōn hēs Ts'a'k·g·ê: "Dzē'Ets! 4
the little house of his grandmother. Then this said Ts'ak·: "Grandmother!

Yuk nēE dzak$^u$t wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^u$. La sg·ît aL g·ilē'lîx·. Ndä'E 5
Just I killed a great grizzly bear. (Perf.) it lies in in the woods. Give me

Lgo-ha-q'ō'Lnîst." NLk·'ē a'lg·îxs nets'ē'Etst: "Bē'gun, xa'E, 6
little your fish knife." Then said his grandmother: "You lie, slave,

huX sidô'gang·a nē'E." NLk·'ē a'lg·îxs Ts'ak·: "Dzē'Ets, 7
again you fool maybe me." Then spoke Ts'ak·: "Grandmother,

sEm-hô'!" NLk·'ēt g·înā'ms ndzē'Ets Ts'ak·L Lgo-ha-q'â'L. 8
it is true!" Then gave the grandmother of Ts'ak· a little fish knife.

NLk·'ē iä'êt stēl-nts'ē'Etst aL awa'aL hwîl sg·îL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^u$. 9
Then she went accompanying his grandmother to the proximity of where lay the great grizzly bear.

NLk·'ēt bāLt, k·'ēt nā-hwî'lgaL Lē smax·t aL wī-sa'. NLk·'ē 10
Then she spread it, then out of woods she carried the meat at all day. Then

nā-qâ'ôdEt. NLk·'ēt lē-lē'sk$^u$t aL lax-wî't. NLk·'ē iä'êt aL 11
out of woods they finished. Then on they hung it on on drying sticks. Then he went to

g·ilē'lîx·, lak$^u$L dzāpt. Yu'k$^u$dEL Lgo-dawī'sEm lâ'ôp. NLk·'ēt 12
in woods, firewood he made. He carried a small ax stone. Then

daa'qLk$^u$t, dzāpL la'k$^u$g·ê. NLk·'ē sEmgal lō-ā'mL qâ'ôdEt qanL 13
he got it, he made firewood. Then very in good his heart and

Lgo-nets'ē'Etst. 14
little his grandmother.

Now there was a town on the opposite side of the river. In the morning Ts'ak· rose and took some coals. He chewed some tallow and entered the house of the chief. It was full of people who were gambling. Ts'ak· spit into the fireplace. Then his saliva blazed up. One man said to Ts'ak·, "What are you chewing there?" Ts'ak· replied, "The penis of a little dog." The man then said, "Spit into the fire again." Ts'ak· spit into the fireplace, and the fire blazed up. The people took hold of Ts'ak·; they took a rope. There stood a tree to which they tied him. Now he was somewhat troubled. Then many people rushed to the house of his old grandmother and ate all the meat that was in it. Nothing was left. They ate all. They were the Wolves. Now they returned and untied Ts'ak·. They sent him out

---

1 NLk·'ē hētkᵘL qal-ts'a'p aL an-dâ'sda. NLk·'ē hē'Luk,
Then (there) stood a town at the opposite side. Then morning,

2 nLk·'ē g·în-hē'tkᵘs Ts'ak·. K·'e dôqL qam-t'ō'ts. NLk·'ēt
then rose Ts'ak·. Then he took coals. Then

3 qē'EnL hîx·. NLk·'ē ts'ēnt aL hwîlpL sEm'â'g·ît. Lō-mē'tkᵘL
he chewed fat. Then he entered in the house of the chief. In it was full

4 g·at lât. Hē'-yukL xsa'ndet. NLk·'ē ts'ēts Ts'ak· aL
people in it. Beginning they played. Then spat Ts'ak· in

5 ts'Em-an-la'kᵘ. NLk·'ē mELmē'L ts'ē'dEt aL ts'Em-an-la'kᵘ. NLk·'ē
in the fireplace. Then burnt his saliva at in the fireplace. Then

6 a'lg·îxL k·'âlL g·at as Ts'ak·. Ētkᵘts Ts'ak·: "Agō'L
spoke one person to Ts'ak·. He was called Ts'ak·: "What

7 qagä'nEn?" "Nē," dē'yas Ts'ak·, "q'âL Lgo-o's." "Hwä'i!
are you chewing?" "This," said Ts'ak·, "the penis of a little dog." "Well!

8 Gwôm, ts'ētL." NLk·'ēt lō-ts'ē'tEs Ts'ak· ts'Em-an-la'kᵘ. Hwä'i!
Go on, spit it." Then he in spat it Ts'ak· in the fireplace. Well!

9 NLk·'ē wī-t'ē's hwîl mē'LEL lakᵘ. NLk·'ēt gō'uL wī-hē'ldEm
Then great where burnt fire. Then they took many

10 g·at Ts'ak·. K·'ēt gō'udēL maō'lkᵘ. NLk·'ē hētkᵘL gan,
people Ts'ak·. Then they took a rope. Then (there) stood a tree,

11 neL hwîlL tq'al-dẹda'k·Ldets Ts'ak·. NLk·'ē k'ō'pE-sEm-hā'xkᵘt.
there where against they tied Ts'ak·. Then a little much he was troubled.

12 NLk·'ē hā'p'aaL wī-hē'ldEm g·at. Ts'ElEm-ha'pdēL Lgo-hwî'lpL
Then they rushed many people. Into they rushed the little house of

13 nets'ē'Ets Ts'ak·. NLk·'ēt sEm-dza'LdēL smax·. Nîg·i
the grandmother of Ts'ak·. Then very they ate all the meat. Not

14 q'am-mā'nt, sEmgal txa-dza'Ldet. K·'êbō' dEp gō'stg·ê. NLk·'ē
only was left, very all they ate all Wolves those. Then

15 lō-yîlya'ltkᵘt. NLk·'ēt sa-gō'udEts Ts'ak·. NLk·'ēt k·si-hē'tsdet
they returned. Then off they took Ts'ak·. Then out they sent him

of the house and he returned to his grandmother. When he entered their little house, all the meat was gone. Then they cried. Ts'ak· and his grandmother had no food. They were crying all the time.

In the evening Ts'ak·'s grandmother was fast asleep. Then he took his knife and cut out her vulva. He roasted it. When it was done, he roused her and said, "Grandmother, awake! Your meal is done. There was a little of the meat left over, and I roasted it." His grandmother rose and ate it all. Then Ts'ak· ran out and made a song on his grandmother: "Grandmother ate her own little vulva! Grandmother ate her own little vulva!" Then his grandmother shouted to Ts'ak·, "Don't enter my house again, slave!"

Now Ts'ak· walked about outside. His grandmother did not let

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| aL | g·alq. | NLk·'ē | lō-ya'ltkᵘts | Ts'ak· | aL | awa'as | nets'ē'Etst. | 1 |
| to | outside. | Then | returned | Ts'ak· | to | the proximity of | his grandmother. | |
| NLk·'ē | ts'ēnt | aL | Lgo-hwî'lpdet. | Nîg·i | haikᵘL | smax·. | K·'ē | 2 |
| Then | he entered | at | little their house. | Not | was left | meat. | Then | |
| sîg·a'tkᵘs | dEp | Ts'ak· | qans | nets'ē'Etst, | aqL-g·ē'îpdEt. | | NLk·'ē | 3 |
| cried | (plur.) | Ts'ak· | and | his grandmother, | without | food they. | Then | |
| qa'nē-hwîla | sig·a'tkᵘdet. | | | | | | | 4 |
| always | they cried. | | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | yu'ksa. | SEm-q'â'tsExt | nets'ē'êts | Ts'ak· | aL | wôqt. | | 5 |
| Then | evening. | Very motionless | the grandmother of | Ts'ak· | in | her sleep. | | |
| NLk·'ēt | gō'us | Ts'ak· | ha-q'ō'L. | NLk·'ēt | k·si-q'ō'tsL | mēns | | 6 |
| Then | took | Ts'ak· | a fish knife. | Then | out he cut | the vulva of | | |
| nets'ē'Etst. | NLk·'ēt | iâ'ôdEt. | NLk·'ē | La | a'nukst. | NLk·'ēt | | 7 |
| his grandmother. | Then | he roasted it. | Then | (perf.) | it was done. | Then | | |
| gu'ksaans | Ts'ak· | nets'ē'Etst. | NLk·'ē | hēs | Ts'ak·: | "Dzē'Ets | | 8 |
| awakened | Ts'ak· | his grandmother. | Then | said | Ts'ak·: | "Grandmother, | | |
| gū'ksgun! | yukL | La | anu'ksL | iâ'ēE. | Māna'aL | Lgo-sma'x·. | NîLne'L | 9 |
| awake! | it begins | (perf.) | is done | what I roast. | It is left | a little meat. | That | |
| iâ'dēE." | NLk·'ē | g·în-hē'tkᵘs | nets'ē'Ets. | NLk·'ēt | g·ē'îpt, | nLk'·ēt | | 10 |
| I roast." | Then | rose | the grandmother. | Then | she ate it, | then she | | |
| dzaLt. | NLk·'ē | k·si-ba'xs | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ēt | sE-lē'mx·s | nets'ē'Etst: | | 11 |
| ate it all. | Then | out ran | Ts'ak·. | Then | he made a song on | his grandmother: | | |
| "Yä'E, | lEp-g·ē'bEdas | dzē'Edzē | Lgo-lEp-tq'al-mē'nt. | Yä'E, | lEp- | | | 12 |
| Yä'E, | herself she ate it | my grandmother | little her own against vulva. | Yä'E, | herself | | | |
| g·ē'bEdas | dzē'edzē | Lgo-lEp-tq'al-mē'nt." | NLk·'ē | wī-amhē't | nets'ē'Ets | | | 13 |
| she ate it | my grandmother | little her own against vulva." | Then | shouted | the grandmother of | | | |
| Ts'ak·: | "G·îlâ' | dzē | huX | ts'ē'nEn, | xa'E!" | | | 14 |
| Ts'ak·: | "Do not | again | come in, | slave!" | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | qanē-hwîla | k'uL-iä'Es | Ts'ak· | aL | g·ä'lEq. | Nî'g·i | | 15 |
| Then | always | about went | Ts'ak· | at | outside. | Not | | |

him in again. She felt ill at ease because her vulva had been cut off. It grew dark. Then Ts'ak· took a stick and went down to the beach. It was low water. He walked about on the sand and looked for cockles, which he wanted to eat. He was crying because he had nothing to eat.

Behold, he saw a man coming up to him who asked, "Why are you crying?" Ts'ak· replied, "The Wolves have eaten all the meat that we had for our food." The man said, "Oh, indeed! Why don't you take revenge?" Then the man put his hand under his blanket and pulled out a hollow bone. He said, "Now go across the river; there you will find a knothole. The daughter of the chief is in the

---

1 ts'ElEm-anâ'Els nets'ē'Etst. Q'am-ab'abā'gas nets'ē'Ets Ts'ak· hwîl
into allowed him his grand-mother. Only troubled was the grand-mother of Ts'ak· being

2 k·si-nē'iL mēnt. NLk·'ē LA ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L dEm hwîl yu'ksa,
out being her vulva. Then (perf.) came (fut.) being evening,

3 nLk·'ēt gō'us Ts'ak·L gan. NLk·'ē iaga-iä'êt aL g·ä'u LA
then he took Ts'ak· a stick. Then down he went to the front of the house (perf.)

4 sEm-sg·î'L ak·s. NLk·'ē k'uL-haL-iä'êt aL lax-ā'us; t
really lies (low water) water. Then about along he went at on the sand; he

5 k'uL-g·îg·ē'ElL qabâ'q dEm g·ē'îbEt; aL k'uL-wīyē'tk$^{u}$t hwîl
about looked for cockles (fut.) his food; and about he cried being

6 aqL-g·ē'îbEt, nēL qan hēt.
without food, therefore he said so.

7 Hwä'i! Gwinā'dēL, g·at ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t aL qâqt. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL
Well! Behold, a man came to his front. Then said

8 g·a'tg·ê: "Agō'L qan hahē'nîst?" NLk·'ē dē'lEmExk$^{u}$s Ts'ak·:
the man: "What for are you talking?" Then answered Ts'ak·:

9 "Yuk-dza'L k·'êbō' smax· LA dEm g·ē'îbEm." NLk·'ē hēL
"Just ate all the wolves the meat (perf.) (fut.) our food." Then said

10 g·a'tg·ê: "Â, net! Hwä'i! tsE dē'ltk$^{u}$nēn ana'!" NLk·'ē
the man: "Ah, indeed! Well! reciprocate do!" Then

11 lō-na'k$^{u}$sL g·a'tg·ê aL ts'Em-lax-â't. NLk·'ēt sag·îL ts'ēp
in he stretched the man at in on blanket. Then he pulled out a bone

12 qalk·si-nô'ôL LE ts'ä'wut. "Tgōn tsE hwî'lEn: TsE tsaga-
through a hole its inside. "This do: Across

13 iä'nēn, mE tsE k·'ē' g·a'aL hwîl nanô'ôL an-t'Em-anē'st. D'āL
go, you then see where holes knothole. It is

14 LgŌ'uLk$^{u}$L sEm'â'g·it aL q'alā'nL hwî'lbEst. ME tsE k·'ē'
the child of the chief at the rear of the house. You then

15 ts'ElEm-hē't'Ent aL an-t'Em-anē'st. TsE sEm-na-hē't'EnEn aL
into place it in the knothole. Very down place it on

rear of the house. Put this tube through the knothole. Aim right at the heart of the chief's child. Then blow through it." Ts'ak· did so. The bone struck the heart of the chief's child. Then the chief cried, thinking that his child would die quickly. They sent for many shamans (they are the ones who cure disease), but they did not succeed. Then Ts'ak· said to his grandmother, "Go on, Grandmother, and tell them that I will cure her." But Ts'ak· was not a shaman. His grandmother left. She entered the chief's house and said to him, "That slave talks nonsense again. He says he will cure the child of the chief." Then the foolish people rushed up to her and threw her out of the house, because Ts'ak· was not a shaman. That was the reason why they did so. Ts'ak·'s grandmother went to the little house, and as soon as she saw Ts'ak·

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| qâ'ôdeL | Lgō'uLkᵘL | sEm'â'g·it. | ME | tsE | k·'ē' | qalk·si-suwa'nt." | | 1 |
| the heart of | the child of | the chief. | You | | then | through | blow." | |
| NLk·'ē | hwîls | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | hētkᵘL | ts'ēp | aL | qâ'ôdEL | 2 |
| Then | did so | Ts'ak·. | Then | stood | the bone | in | the heart of | |
| Lgō'uLkᵘL | sEm'â'g·it. | NLk·'ē | La | hētkᵘL | ts'ē'pg·ê. | K·'ē | | 3 |
| the child of | the chief. | Then | (perf.) | stood | the bone. | Then | | |
| ayawā'tkᵘt. | Wī-t'ē's | hwîl | ayawā'tkᵘt. | T'ēlL | dEm | q'â'tsigat. | | 4 |
| she cried. | Great | being | her crying. | Quickly | (fut.) | she dies. | | |
| NLk·'ē | qaqâ'ôdet | wi-hē'ldEm | halai't. | NeLnē' | t'an | suwa'nt. | | 5 |
| Then | they went for | many | shamans. | Those | who | cure. | | |
| K·'ē | nî'g·i | daa'qLkᵘdet. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxs | Ts'ak· | aL | nets'ē'Etst: | 6 |
| Then | not | they succeeded. | Then | said | Ts'ak· | to | his grandmother: | |
| "Adô'! | dzē'Ets! | maL | tsen | dEm | suwa'nt." | ALk·'ē' | nî'g·idi | 7 |
| "Go! | grandmother! | tell | I | (fut.) | cure her." | But | not | |
| halai'ts | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | dā'uLs | nets'ē'Etst. | NLk·'ē | ts'ēnt | aL | 8 |
| a shaman | Ts'ak·. | Then | went | his grandmother. | Then | she entered | at | |
| hwîlpL | sEm'â'g·it. | "Yukt | huX | dagalā'mgait | xa'E | dEm | | 9 |
| the house of | the chief. | "Beginning | again | talks nonsense | | the slave | (fut.) | |
| suwa'nt-gaL | Lgō'uLkᵘL | sEm'â'g·ît." | NLk·'ē | ha'p'aL | ax- | | | 10 |
| he cures he says | the child of | the chief." | Then | rushed | without | | | |
| qagâ'dEm | g·at. | NLk·'ēt | k·si-ô'x·dēt | nets'ē'Ets | Ts'ak· | aL | | 11 |
| hearts | the men. | Then | out they threw | the grandmother of | Ts'ak· | to | | |
| g·alq, | aL | hwîl | nî'g·idi | halai'ts | Ts'ak·, | nîLne't | qant | 12 |
| outside, | | because | not | a shaman | Ts'ak·, | therefore | | |
| hwîlā'kᵘdetg·ê. | NLk·'ē | hagun-iā's | nets'ē'Ets | Ts'ak· | aL | | | 13 |
| it was done. | Then | toward went | the grandmother of | Ts'ak· | to | | | |
| awa'aL | Lgo-hwî'lpdetg·ê. | Hwîl k·'ēt | g·a'as | Ts'ak· | nets'ē'Etst, | | | 14 |
| the proximity of | little | their house. | At once | saw | Ts'ak· | his grandmother, | | |

she said, "They turned me out of the house!" But Ts'ak· repeated, "Go on, Grandmother. I really want to cure her." Then she went again and entered. She said again, "He wants to cure the chief's daughter." And two wise men said, "Let him do as he says"; and they agreed that he should cure her. Ts'ak·'s grandmother went out and returned. She told him that they had agreed. Then Ts'ak· rose and called the wren, the x-sk·īek·, the x-sg·a'nt, and all the little birds. Then Ts'ak· dressed himself. He carried one little bird named Rattlebox. They went in, and Ts'ak· sat down at the feet of the chief's daughter, who was very sick, and all the birds sat down. They

---

1 nLk·'ē tgōn hēs nets'ē'Ets Ts'a'k·g·ê: "Yukt-k·si-ô'x·det nēE
then this said the grand-mother of Ts'ak·: "Just out was thrown I

2 aL g·alq." NLk·'ē ha'ts'Ek·sEm huX a'lg·îxs Ts'ak·:
to outside." Then once more again said Ts'ak·:

3 "Adô', dzē'Ets! DEm q'ap-suwa'nēîst." NLk·'ē ha'k·sEm huX
"Go, grand-mother! (Fut.) really I cure her." Then once more again

4 iē'êt nets'ē'Ets Ts'ak·. NLk·'ē huX ts'ēnt. NLk·'ē ha'k·sEm
went the grand-mother of Ts'ak·. Then again she entered. Then again

5 huX a'lg·îxt: "Q'ap-hä'q'alL xa'E aL dEmt suwa'nL
again she spoke: "Really urges the slave to (fut.) he cures

6 LgŌ'uLkuL sEm'â'g·it." NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL bagadē'lL hwîl qaxâ'ôsgut:
the child of the chief." Then said two wise men:

7 "Ām, mEsEm hwîl t'anL hēt." NLk·'ēt anâ'qdēL dEm
'Good, you. do what he says." Then they agreed (fut.)

8 suwa'ansks Ts'ak·. NLk·'ē k·saXs nets'ē'Ets Ts'ak·. NLk·'ē
he cure Ts'ak·. Then went out the grand-mother of Ts'ak·: Then

9 lō-ya'ltkut. Anâ'qdētg·ê. NLk·'ē haldEm-ba'xs Ts'ak·. NLk·'ēt
she returned. They had agreed. Then rose Ts'ak·. Then

10 wô'ôL ts'Epts'a'p qanL x-sk·ī'ek· qanL x-sg·ant qanL
he invited the wren and (a bird) and eat-ing gum (a bird) and

11 txanē'tkuL hwîl sesō'sL k'ōpE-ts'ō'ôts. NLk·'ē nōtks Ts'ak·.
all being small little birds. Then dressed Ts'ak·.

12 NLk·'ēt hwa'lîx·t k·'ä'guL LgO-ts'ō'ôts anda-hasä'xs, Ts'ak·.
Then he carried one little bird rattlebox, Ts'ak·.

13 NLk·'ē LÔ'ôdet. NLk·'ē la'mdzîxdet. NLk·'ē d'ās Ts'ak· aL
Then they went. Then they entered. Then sat down Ts'ak· at

14 asEsa'et hwîl g·ä'êL LgŌ'uLkuL sEm'â'g·it. Wī-t'ē'sL sī'êpkut.
her feet where lay the child of the chief. Much she was sick.

15 NLk·'ē huwa'nL txanē'tkuL k'ōpE-ts'ō'ôts. DÔ'qdēL gan,
Then they sat down all the little birds. They took sticks,

carried small sticks. Now the chief's great slave rose in the corner of the house. He was a giant, and his head reached up to the corner of the house. He had a big belly. Then one boy went toward the rear of the house, and stood near by in front of him. The boy took a stick and struck the slave's belly while Ts'ak· was performing his incantations. Therefore the people used to call the slave Drum-belly. Now Ts'ak· pulled out the sickness and saved her. He took all her father's elk-skins in payment. She gave herself to him in marriage, and he took all her grease boxes. Then Ts'ak· became a great chief, because he had saved the chief's child. He married her, and the chief gave with her his giant slave whose name was Drum-belly. Ts'ak· really married the daughter of the chief.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| sesō'sem | gan. | Nlk·'ē | lō-men-hē'tkᵘl | wī-xa'atkᵘsl | sem'â'g·it | | | 1 |
| little | sticks. | Then | in up stood | the great slave of | the chief | | | |
| al | amō'st. | Wī-g·a'l | hwagait-lō-tq'al-gō'uskᵘl | t'em-qē'st | al | | | 2 |
| in | the corner. | He was a great man | up to in against | it reached | his head | to | | |
| amō'st. | Wī-la'îl | ban. | Nlk·'ē | wīts'en-iä'l | k·'âll | | | 3 |
| the corner. | Greatly large was | his belly. | Then | back from the fire | went | one | | |
| lgo-tk·'ē'lkᵘ. | Nlk·'ē | hagun-hē'tkᵘt | al | qa-sä'eXt. | Yu'kdel | | | 4 |
| little boy. | Then | toward | he stood | at | his front. | He held | | |
| lgo-tk·'ē'lkᵘl | gan, | at | dem | ia'tsl | banl | wī-xa'e | la | yukl 5 |
| the little boy | a stick, | he | (fut.) | strike | the belly of | the slave great | when | he began |
| suwa'anskᵘt. | Nlk·'ēt | ia'tsl | lgo-tk·'ē'lkᵘ | banl | wī-xa'e. | | | 6 |
| he cured. | Then | struck | the little boy | the belly of | the slave great | | | |
| Nel | su-hwa'del | walen-g·ig·a't | as | Anō'lem | ban. | Nlk·'ēt | | 7 |
| That | made name | of olden times | the people | of | Drum- | belly. | Then | |
| sa'g·îs | Ts'ak· | ha-sī'êpkᵘ. | Nlk·'ē | mâ'tkᵘtg·ê. | Nel | hwîlt, | | 8 |
| out pulled | Ts'ak· | the sickness. | Then | she was saved. | That | he did, | | |
| wī-hē'ld | hwîl | hwî'ls | Ts'ak·. | Nlk·'ē | lat | qâ'ôt'ens | Ts'ak· | 9 |
| much | | he did so | Ts'ak·. | Then | (perf.) | he finished it | Ts'ak· | |
| lē | liâ'ns | negwâ'ôdet. | Hana'qstg·ê | qanl | txanē'tkᵘl | hahē'nq. | | 10 |
| the | elks of | her father. | She gave herself as wife | and | all | grease boxes. | | |
| Nlk·'ē | la | wi-t'ē'sl | hwîl | sem'â'g·îts | Ts'ak·. | Nlk·'ē | la | 11 |
| Then | (perf.) | was great | being | chief | Ts'ak·. | Then | (perf.) | |
| de-mâ'tkᵘs | Ts'ak· | lgō'ulkᵘl | sem'â'g·it. | Nlk·'ēt | nak·skᵘt. | | | 12 |
| he saved | Ts'ak· | the child of | the chief. | Then | he married her. | | | |
| Na'k·sgus | Ts'ak· | lgō'ulkᵘl | sem'â'g·it. | Nlk·'ē | tq'al- | | | 13 |
| He married | Ts'ak· | the daughter of | the chief. | Then | against | | | |
| hō'ksaanl | sem'â'g·il | wī-xa'e. | Anō'lem | banl | hwa'tg·ê. | | | 14 |
| to be with her he caused | the chief | the great slave | Drum- | belly | his name. | | | |
| Nlk·'ē | sem-hō'm | na'k·skᵘs | Ts'ak· | lgō'ulkᵘl | sem'â'g·it. | | | 15 |
| Then | really | married | Ts'ak· | the child of | the chief. | | | |

He stayed there a long time, and then he got tired of the woman. He heard that there was a woman on the other side of the mountain. He said he would go. Ts'ak· left his wife. Only his slave, the wren, and another bird accompanied him. They went a long time and arrived at the foot of the mountain. The trail led to it, but there was no way of going on. Then Ts'ak· caught a robin. He skinned it and put on its skin. He flew upward and nearly reached the top of the mountain. Then he came to a great fire, which was just like lightning. It burnt the robin's wings, and he fell back to the foot of the mountain. Then Ts'ak· took off his skin. He caught a bluejay, skinned it, and put on its skin. Again he flew upward and almost reached the top of the mountain. Again he came to the place where

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Hwä'i! | LA | nakᵘL | hwîl | hwî'ldet, | NLk·'ē | LA | q'âtskᵘL | qâ'ôts | |
| | Well! | When | long | | they did so, | then | (perf.) | was tired | the heart of | |
| 2 | Ts'ak· | aL | hana'qg·ê. | Hwä'i! | NLk·'ē | naxna's | Ts'ak· | hwîl | | |
| | Ts'ak· | of | the women. | Well! | Then | heard | Ts'ak· | where | | |
| 3 | d'āL | k·'âlL | hana'q | aL | hwagait-an-dâ'ôL | sqanē'st. | NLk·'ē | hēt | | |
| | was | one | woman | at | away | the opposite side of | the mountain. | Then | he said | |
| 4 | dEm | iē'êt. | NLk·'ē | iē'êt; | kᵘsta'qsdEs | Ts'ak· | na'k·stg·ê. | | | |
| | (fut.) | he goes. | Then | he went; | | he left | Ts'ak· | his wife. | | |
| 5 | K·sax-Lgo-ts'Epts'a'p | stēlt | qanL | Lgo-x-sk·ī'ek·. | NLk·'ē | LÔ'ôdet. | | | | |
| | Only little wren | accompanied him | and | little (a bird). | Then | they went. | | | | |
| 6 | NakᵘL | hwîl | LÔ'ôdet. | NLk·'ē | tq'al-la'k·det | aL | dēpL | wī-sqanē'st. | | |
| | Long | where | they went. | Then | against | they arrived | at | the foot of | a great | mountain. |
| 7 | SEm-gō'uskᵘL | qē'nEX | as | gō'stg·ê. | NLk·'ē | aqL-yô'xkᵘs | Ts'ak·. | | | |
| | Really | reached | the trail | to | that. | Then | without | (place) to go | Ts'ak·. | |
| 8 | NLk·'ēt | gō'uL | sâ'ôq. | NLk·'ēt | tsâ'ôdEt. | NLk·'ē | lō-LÔ'ôtkᵘt. | | | |
| | Then | he took | a robin. | Then | he skinned it. | Then | in | he put himself. | | |
| 9 | NLk·'ē | mEn-g·ibā'yukt. | LA | dēlpkᵘL | dEm | mEn-a'qLkᵘt, | nLk·'ē | | | |
| | Then | up | he flew. | When | shortly | (fut.) | up | he reached, | then | |
| 10 | ā'd'îk·skᵘt | hwîl | me'LEL | wī-sqanē'st | hō'g·igaL | ts'amtx·. | NLk·'ē | | | |
| | he came | where | burnt | the great mountain | like | lightning. | Then | | | |
| 11 | meLme'LEL | qaq'ā'x·L | sâ'ôq. | NLk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEm | t'Egua'ntkt | | | | |
| | burnt | the wings of | the robin. | Then | once more | he fell | | | | |
| 12 | aL | dēpL | sqanē'st. | NLk·'ēt | sa-ma'gas | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ēt | huX | | |
| | to | the foot of | the mountain. | Then he | off took it | Ts'ak·. | Then he | again | | |
| 13 | gō'uL | gusgwâ's. | NLk·'ēt | huX | tsâ'ôdEt. | K·'ēt | huX | | | |
| | took | a bluejay. | Then he | again | skinned it. | Then | again | | | |
| 14 | lō-LÔ'ôtkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | ha'k·sEm | huX | mEn-g·ibā'yukt | aL | | | | |
| | in he put himself. | Then | once more | again | up | he flew | at | | | |
| 15 | wī-sqanē'st. | NLk·'ē | ha'k·sEm | huX | k·îlgal-me'LEL | sqanē'stg·ê. | | | | |
| | the great mountain. | Then | once more | again | all over | burnt | the mountain. | | | |

it was burning all over. Then the bluejay fell down. He dropped down again to the foot of the mountain. Ts'ak· was very much troubled because there was no way to go on. He and his great slave, Drum-belly, lay down on the grass, and slept. It was almost daylight, and Ts'ak· was still asleep. Then he heard a voice: "My grandmother invites you in." He did not know who was speaking, and lay down again. He bit a hole in his blanket and looked through it. Behold, there was a little Mouse that came out of a bunch of grass and said, "My grandmother invites you in." Now he saw the little Mouse disappearing under the bunch of grass. He rose, went to the grass, and pulled it out. Behold, there was a house under it. A woman was sitting there. "Enter, my dear, if it is you who wants

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| K·'ē | huX | iaga-t'Egua'ntkᵘL | gusgwâ'ôs. | K·'ē | ha'k·sEm | huX | | 1 |
| Then | again | down fell | the bluejay. | Then | once more | again | | |
| ōk·st | aL | mēnL | sqanē'stg·ê. | NLk·'ē | aba'g'askᵘs | Ts'a'k·g·ê | | 2 |
| he dropped | to | the foot of | the mountain. | Then | was troubled | Ts'ak· | | |
| aqL-yô'xkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | lā'Ldet | aL | lax-hā'p'Eskᵘ. | K'uL-stē'lL | | | 3 |
| without | (way) to go. | Then | they lay down | at | on grass. | About | accompanied him | |
| wī-xa'Eg·ê, | Anō'LEm | banL | hwa'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | wâ'wôqdētg·ê. | | | 4 |
| the great | slave, | Drum- | belly | his name. | Then | they slept. | | |
| Hwä'i! | La | dēlpkᵘL | dEm | mEsā'x·, | q'ai-huwô'qs | Ts'ak·; | nLk·'ē | 5 |
| Well! | when | shortly | (fut.) | daylight, | still | slept | Ts'ak·; | then |
| hēL | naxna'yit: | "Yukt-wô'ôn | dzē'EtsēE." | NLk·'ē | nî'g·it | | | 6 |
| saying | he heard: | "She invites you | my grandmother." | Then | not | | | |
| hwîlā'x·s | Ts'ak· | hē'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | ha'k·sEm | huX | g·ä'êLt. | | 7 |
| he knew | Ts'ak· | said. | Then | once more | again | he lay down. | | |
| NLk·'ē | nā-ha'ts'iL | gula'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | qalk·si-g·a'askᵘt | lâ'Et. | | | 8 |
| Then | entirely | he bit | his blanket. | Then | through | he looked | at it. | |
| Gwinā'dēL, | Lgo-qā'k·L | k·si-wî'tkᵘt | aL | ts'Em-an-ha'p'Eskᵘ. | NLk·'ē | | | 9 |
| Behold, | a little | mouse | out came from | from | in | bunch of grass. | Then | |
| ha'ts'îk·sEm | huX | hēt | as | Ts'ak·: | "Yukt-wô'ôn | dzē'EtsēE." | | 10 |
| once more | again | it said | to | Ts'ak·: | "She invites you | my grandmother." | | |
| NLk·ēt | q'ai-g·îlā'ls | Ts'ak· | Lgo-qā'k·L | ts'ElEm-dā'uLt | aL | | | 11 |
| Then | still observed | Ts'ak· | the little | mouse | into | it went | to | |
| ts'Em-an-hā'p'Eskᵘ. | NLk·'ē | hētkᵘs | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | hagun-iē'êt. | | | 12 |
| in | bunch of grass. | Then | he stood | Ts'ak·. | Then | toward | he went. | |
| K·'ēt | hasba-bē'sL | hā'p'Eskᵘ. | Gwinā'dēL, | hwîlp | lukL-hē'tgut | | | 13 |
| Then | upside down | he tore | the grass. | Behold, | a house | under | stood | |
| aL | LaXL | hā'p'Eskᵘ. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | hana'q | lō-d'ā'tg·ê | | 14 |
| at | the underside of | the grass. | Then | said | a woman | in | sitting | |
| lât: | "Ts'ē'nEn | nāt, | tsEda | nē'En | dEm | t'an | qâ'ôL | 15 |
| in it: | "Enter | my dear, | if | you | (fut.) | who | goes for | |

to get a wife." Ts'ak· entered and sat down. The woman said to Ts'ak·, "Throw your earrings into the fire." He did so. He threw his earrings into the fire. Then the woman pulled them out of the fire by magic. She was the Mouse. Then she kept Ts'ak· and his great slave in the house, but she sent back the wren and the other bird. Ts'ak· finished eating. He was quite satiated. Then the woman stopped giving food to them. She said, "I myself am the trail leading through the mountain. I am not a shaman, but my sister on the other side is a great shaman. She will give you advice." Then she opened one corner of her house. Ts'ak· and his great slave went through it, under the mountain. The trail led that way. They passed through it; then they found another house and another woman. She was also a Mouse. Then he and the great slave entered, and the

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | dEm | nak·st." | NLk·'ē | ts'ēns | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | LA | d'āt, |
| | (fut.) | his wife." | Then | entered | Ts'ak·. | Then | when | he sat down, |
| 2 | nLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | hana'q | as | Ts'ak·: | "Txē'ldEL | | qants'ēmō'En." |
| | then | spoke | the woman | to | Ts'ak·: | "Put into the fire | | your earrings." |
| 3 | NLk·'ē | hwîls | Ts'ak·. | Txē'ldEL | | qants'ēmu'Xtg·ê. | | NLk·'ēt |
| | Then | did so | Ts'ak·. | He put into the fire | | his earrings. | | Then |
| 4 | nā'mtsElL | hana'qg·ê. | K·sEm-qā'k·L | | hwaL | hana'qg·ê. | | NLk·'ē |
| | took them out of fire by magic | the woman. | Female mouse | | the name of | the woman. | | Then |
| 5 | yukL | wô'ôtkᵘt | as | Ts'ak· | qanL | wī-xa'E. | LA | k·'ē |
| | beginning | he was invited | | Ts'ak· | and | the great slave. | (Perf.) | then |
| 6 | gulîk·s-hashē'tset | | x-sk·ī'ek· | qanL | ts'Epts'a'p. | Hwā'i! | LA | LāxkᵘS |
| | back | she sent | (a bird) | and | the wren. | Well! | When | finished eating |
| 7 | Ts'ak·, | sEm-ts'ä'x·ts | | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | ha'wuL | hana'q | t'an |
| | Ts'ak·. | really satiated was | | Ts'ak·. | Then | stopped | the woman | who |
| 8 | yō'ôg'ans | nē'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | hana'qg·ê: | "LEp-nē'EL | | |
| | made eat | him. | Then | spoke | the woman: | "Self | I | |
| 9 | qēnEx. | NLk·'ē | nîg·ide | halai'dēE. | | Lg·ī'gwēE | aL | an-dâ' |
| | the trail. | Then | not | I am a shaman. | | My sister | on | the other side |
| 10 | wī-halai'dEt. | NELnē' | dEm | t'an | yō'LEmgan." | NLk·'ēt | | ma'dEL |
| | a great shaman. | She | (fut.) | who | advises you." | Then | | opened |
| 11 | hana'q | amō'sL | hwîlpt. | NîLne'L | qalk·si-yô'xkᵘs | | Ts'ak· | qanL |
| | the woman | the corner of | the house. | There | through | followed | Ts'ak· | and |
| 12 | wī-xa'E. | LaXL | sqanē'sL | yô'xkᵘdetg·ê. | | NêLne'L | | hwîl |
| | the great slave. | the under-side of | the mountain | they followed. | | There | | where |
| 13 | q'ap-qalk·si-sg·î'L | | qē'nEx. | NLk·'ē | LA | qalk·si-a'qLkᵘdet, | | nLk·'ēt |
| | really through | lay | the trail. | Then | when | through | they got, | then |
| 14 | huX | hwaL | hwîlpL | k·'âlL | hana'qg·ê. | HuXt | | k·sEm-qā'k·L |
| | again | they found | the house of | one | woman. | Also | | female mouse |

woman said, "Throw your earrings into the fire." Ts'ak· did so. He threw his earrings into the fire, and she pulled them out by magic. Then the woman said to Ts'ak·, "All the princes from everywhere try to marry the daughter of the chief. The stone door of his house has killed a great many. It shuts rapidly. He uses it to kill the princes. You must count how often it opens. It will open four times. Then put this across the doorway. Wait a little while before you enter." Then the woman gave him a little carving of ice, not very long. Ts'ak· wore a marten robe and a dancing robe. He came near the house. Then he asked the great slave to sit down. He alone approached it. Now he came near the door. Then he did as the

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| hwaL | hana'qg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX | ts'ēnt | lât | qanL | wī-xa'E. | 1 |
| the name of | the woman. | Then | again | he entered | in it | and | the great slave. | |
| NLk·'ē | huX | a'lg·îxL | hana'qg·ê: | "Nāt, | txē'ldEL | qants'ēmō'En!" | | 2 |
| Then | again | spoke | the woman: | "My dear, | throw into the fire | your earrings!" | | |
| NLk·'ē | hwîls | Ts'a'k·g·ê. | Txē'ldEL | qants'ēmu'Xt. | NLk·'ē | | | 3 |
| Then | he did so | Ts'ak·. | He threw into the fire | his earrings. | Then | | | |
| ha'k·sEm | huX | nā'mtsELL | hana'qg·ê. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | hana'qg·ê | | 4 |
| once more | again | took them out of fire by magic | the woman. | Then | spoke | the woman | | |
| as | Ts'ak·: | "La | txanē'tkuL | k'ōpE-wī'lk·sîLkuL | hwîl | dzîxdzô'q | | 5 |
| to | Ts'ak·: | "(Perf.) | all | little | princes of | camps | | |
| dEm | t'an | nak·sL | LgōʼuLkuL | sEm'â'g·it. | La | wī-hē'lL | ia'tst. | 6 |
| (fut.) | who | marry | the daughter of | the chief. | (Perf.) | many | he killed. | |
| Lô'ôp | ā'dz'EpL | sEm'â'g·idEst. | Hāha'gwax, | nîLne't | hâ'yit | aL | | 7 |
| Stone | the door of | the chief. | It claps together, | that | he uses | against | | |
| txanē'tkuL | k'ōpE-wî'lk·sîLku. | K·'ē | huX | daXL | an-hwu'nt. | | | 8 |
| all | little | princes. | Then | again | dead | who | do so. | |
| Hwä'i! | dEm | lē'tsxan | qapē'iL | dEm | q'aqt; | txalpx | dEm | q'aqt, 9 |
| Well! | (fut.) | count | how often | (fut.) | it opens; | four times | (fut.) | it opens, |
| mE | dEm | k·'ē' | lō-sqa-hē't'Ens | gōn | sê!" | NLk·'ēt | g·înā'mL | 10 |
| you | (fut.) | then | in side-ways | place | this | !" | Then | she gave him |
| hana'q | Lgo-ala'g·îm | dā'wut, | Lgo-ts'ō'sg·îm | wī-na'ku. | "TsEda | La | | 11 |
| the woman | a little | carving of | ice, | a little | small | very long. | "If | (perf.) |
| ts'ElEm-a'qLgun | mE | dzE | ksi-gō'ut," | dēya'. | Gwīs-haL | gula'îs | Ts'ak· | 12 |
| into | you get | you | take it out," | thus she said. | Blanket | marten | the blanket of | Ts'ak· |
| qanL | gwīs-halai't. | NLk·'ē | La | hagun-dē'lpkus | Ts'ak·, | nLk·'ē | | 13 |
| and | blanket | dancing. | Then | (perf.) | toward | near | Ts'ak·, | then |
| d'ā'dEL | wī-xa'E. | NLk·'ē | k·sax-ne't | Ts'ak·L | hagun-iē'êt. | K·'ē | | 14 |
| he sat down | the great | slave. | Then | only | he | Ts'ak· | toward | he went. | Then |
| hagun-a'qLkut | aL | awa'aL | ptô'E. | NLk·'ēt | hwîl | t'an t | häL | hana'qL | 15 |
| toward | he reached | at | the proximity of | the door. | Then | he did | what said | the woman |

woman had instructed him. He counted four, then he placed the carving of crystal across the door so that it was unable to close again. Ts'ak· entered. He was not killed by the door. He came in and stepped up to the place where the chief's daughter was lying. Then Ts'ak· lay down. The chief's daughter was very glad when she saw the beautiful man. They were playing all night. Then the chief heard it. Very early in the morning he said to his sister's sons, "Light the fire." His nephews did so. They started a great fire. Then the chief told them to take the skin of the great bear, and he ordered them to spread it out in the rear of his house. Then the chief said, "Let my son-in-law come to the middle of the house." Ts'ak· rose and stepped down to the middle of the house. Then he saw that the hair of the bear was very long. The chief intended to kill Ts'ak· with it. He was

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | t'an | yō'LEmqtg·ê. | Lē'tsxaL | txālpxt. | NLk·'ē | lō-sqa-hē't'EnL | | |
| | who | gave him advice. | He counted | four. | Then | in side ways | he placed | |
| 2 | ala'g·îm | tgwat. | NLk·'ē | nîg·i | huX | LagaIt-a'qLkᵘt | hwîl | k·'ē |
| | the carving of | crystal. | Then | not | again | it could reach | being | then |
| 3 | qaq'a'kt. | NLk·'ē | ts'ēns | Ts'ak·. | Nîg·i | nô'ôt. | Ts'ELEm-a'qLkᵘt. | |
| | open. | Then | he entered | Ts'ak·. | Not | he died. | Into | he reached. |
| 4 | NLk·'ē | mEn-iē's | Ts'ak· | aL | hwîl | lē-g·ä'êL | LgōʼuLkᵘL | |
| | Then | up went | Ts'ak· | to | where | on lay | the child of | |
| 5 | sEm'â'g·it. | NLk·'ē | g·ä'ELS | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | sEmgal | lō-ā'mL | qâ'ôL |
| | the chief. | Then | he lay down | Ts'ak·. | Then | very | in good | heart was |
| 6 | LgōʼuLkᵘL | sEm'â'g·it | hwîl | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | sE'm-ama | g·at. | NLk·'ē | |
| | the daughter of | the chief | where | came | a very good | man. | Then | |
| 7 | yukL | qalā'qdet | aL | wī-a'xkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | naxna'L | sEm'â'g·it. | SEm- |
| | beginning | they played | at | all night. | Then | heard it | the chief. | Very |
| 8 | hē'Luk, | nLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | sEm'â'g·it | aL | guslî'skᵘt: | "SEm-sE-me'L | |
| | morning, | then | spoke | the chief | to | his sister's sons: | "Very make burn | |
| 9 | la'gust." | NLk·'ē | hwîlL | guslî'skᵘt. | Wī-t'ē'st | hwîl | sE-me'LdeL | |
| | the fire." | Then | did so | his sister's sons. | Great | where | was made | to burn |
| 10 | lakᵘ, | nLk·'ēt | gun-gō'udEL | sEm'â'g·iL | ła | ana'sL | wī-o'l. | K·'ēt |
| | the fire, | then | he caused | them to take | the chief | the | skin of | the great bear. | Then |
| 11 | gun-ba'Lt | aL | qalā'nL | hwîlpt. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | sEm'â'g·it: | |
| | he caused | to spread out | at | the rear of | his house. | Then | spoke | the chief: |
| 12 | "T'Em-iä'tEn | LaʼmseEst." | NLk·'ē | g·în-hē'tkᵘs | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | | |
| | "To the middle | make him go | my son-in-law." | Then | arose | Ts'ak·. | Then | |
| 13 | t'Em-iē'êt. | NLk·ēt | g·a'as | Ts'ak· | qan | nē'LeguLē | lax·L | |
| | to the middle | he went. | Then | saw | Ts'ak· | how | long | the hair of |
| 14 | o'lg·ê | aL | dEm | dzakᵘs | Ts'ak· | qan | hwîlt. | "TsEda | LaI |
| | the bear | to | (fut.) | kill | Ts'ak· | therefore | he did so. | "If | (perf.) |

to sit down on it, and then the hair would enter his anus, and thus he was to die. Thus thought the chief. But Ts'ak· placed the carving of ice under his feet, and he moved it over the skin. A noise was made by the breaking of the bear's hair. Ts'ak· sat down, and the hair did not enter his anus. Now the chief was ashamed because Ts'ak· was not dead. He said, "Walk to the middle of the house." Thus he spoke to his child. His daughter went down to the middle of the house and sat down beside Ts'ak·. He married her. Then they ate.

When Ts'ak· had finished eating, the chief said to his nephews, "Make a large pyre and place stones on it." His nephews did so. They built a large pyre of wood and placed stones on it. When the stones were hot, the chief ordered a large box to be taken down to the

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lē-d'a'tkᵘs | Ts'ak·, | dem | k·'ē | dz'epdz'a'bîk·skᵘt | aL | ts'em-q'â'elt, | | | 1 |
| on he is placed | Ts'ak· | (fut.) | then | they will enter | at | in | his anus, | | |
| nL dem | k·'ē | nô'ôt," | dē'yaL | qâtL | sem'â'g·it. | NLk·'ēt | | | 2 |
| he (fut.) | then | dies," | thus spoke | the heart of | the chief. | Then | | | |
| lō-tq'al-hē't'ens | Ts'ak·L | ala'g·îm | dā'ut | aL | ts'em-asa'it. | | | | 3 |
| in against placed | Ts'ak· | the carving of | ice | at | in | his foot. | | | |
| NLk·'ēt | k'uL-sa'wut. | Xstamk | hwîl | hēLā'LagaL | lax·L | o'lg·ê. | | | 4 |
| Then | about he shook it. | Noise | where | broke | the hair of | the bear. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | lē-d'ā's | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | nî'g·i | dz'epdz'ā'bîsk·skᵘt | aL | | | 5 |
| Then | on he sat | Ts'ak·. | Then | not | they entered | at | | | |
| ts'em-q'â'ls | Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | dzâqL | sem'â'g·it | hwîl | nî'g·i | nô'ôs | | 6 |
| in the anus of | Ts'ak·. | Then | was ashamed | the chief | being | not | dead | | |
| Ts'ak·. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | sem'â'g·it: | "T'em-iē'n | dāL;" | dē'ya | | | 7 |
| Ts'ak·. | Then | spoke | the chief: | "To the middle | go | my dear;" | thus he said | | |
| aL | Lgō'uLkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | t'em-iä'L | Lgō'uLkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | d'āt | aL | | 8 |
| to | his daughter. | Then | to the middle | went | his daughter. | Then | she sat down | at | |
| awa'as | Ts'ak·. | Na'k·sgut. | NLk·'ē | txâ'xkᵘdet. | | | | | 9 |
| the proximity of | Ts'ak· | He married her. | Then | they ate. | | | | | |
| La | läxkᵘs | Ts'ak· | aL | yō'ôxkᵘt, | nLk·'ē | huX | a'lg·îxL | | 10 |
| When | finished eating | Ts'ak· | at | eating, | then | again | spoke | | |
| sem'â'g·it | aL | guslî'skᵘt: | "Āmi | dem | dâ'lepsem!" | NLk·'ē | | | 11 |
| the chief | to | his sister's sons: | "Good | (fut.) | you heat stones in a fire!" | Then | | | |
| huwî'lL | guslî'skᵘt. | Wī-t'ē'sL | ha-lē-dâ'lepL | dza'pdētg·ê. | Lô'ôp | | | | 12 |
| did so | his nephews. | A great | pile of woods and stones | they made it. | Stones | | | | |
| lē-d'ā'Ldet | lât. | NLk·'ē | La | lemlā'mk·L | lô'ôpg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | | | 13 |
| on they put | on it. | Then | when | they were hot | the stones. | Then | | | |
| gun-t'em-gō'udeL | sem'â'g·iL | wī-qal-hēnq. | NLk·'ēt | gun-lō-lô'ôdîk·st. | | | | | 14 |
| caused to the middle | to be taken | the chief | the great | box. | Then | he caused | in | to pour water. | |

fire, and water to be poured into it. It was done. Then one man took a pair of tongs; another took another pair of tongs. These two persons took the stones and put them into the box, which was half full of water. Now the water began to boil. When it was boiling over, the chief said to Ts'ak·, "Rise and jump into this hot water." Ts'ak· did so. He jumped into it and sat down. His body was covered by the water. Only a little of his hair was visible. Now the water boiled violently, and Ts'ak·'s wife cried when she saw how he was being cooked. Then a person went down to the box and pulled at Ts'ak·'s hair. It came out, and the person said, "He is well done." Now the chief told them to pour out the water. When they had done so, Ts'ak· rose. Then he went to the rear of the house and said to

---

1 NLk·'ēt hwîlā'kᵘdet. NLk·'ēt gō'uL k·'âlL g·at ha-pts'ä'xkᵘ.
Then it was done. Then took one man tongs.

2 NLk·'ēt huX gō'uL huX k·'âlL k·'ēlt. NLk·'ēt
Then also took also one man one (pair of tongs). Then

3 ha'kᵘLdeL lô'ôp bagadē'lL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ēt lō-d'ā'Ldet aL
took stones two men. Then in they put them in

4 ts'Em-qal-hē'nq qak·-sē'lukᵘaL ak·s. NLk·'ēt LA haLhâ'LEqLkᵘt.
in the box half full of water. Then (perf.) it was boiling.

5 NLk·'ē t'ēsL hwîl t'uks-iä'êt. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL sEm'â'g·it
Then much was where out it went (it boiled over). Then spoke the chief

6 as Ts'ak·: "ĀmL hē'tgun! ĀmL dEm lō-dā'uLEn aL
to Ts'ak·: "Good stand up! Good (fut.) in go at

7 ts'Em-g·a'mg·îm ak·s." NLk·'ē hwîls Ts'ak·. K·'ē lôgôm-ba'xt.
in the hot water." Then did so Ts'ak·. Then into he went.

8 NLk·'ē lō-d'ā't. Lō-gwâ'tkᵘL t'Em-qē'st. Q'am-ts'ō'sk· hwîl
Then in he sat down. In was lost his head. Only a little where

9 k·si-ma'qskᵘL qēst. NLk·'ē wī-t'ē's hwîl haLhâ'LEqLkᵘ, k·'ē
out stood his hair. Then much where it boiled, then

10 wiyē'tkᵘL nak·s Ts'ak· hwîl LAt g·a'aL hwîl a'nuksL Lē smax·s
cried the wife of Ts'ak· being (perf.) she saw where was done (cooked) the flesh of

11 Ts'ak·. NLk·'ē hagun-iä'êL k·'âlL g·at t'an k·si-tsâ'ôdEL qēs
Ts'ak·. Then toward went one man who out pulled the hair of

12 Ts'ak·. NLk·'ē k·si-tsâ'ôt. NLk·'ē ma'LEL g·at LA gwô'tsîk·s
Ts'ak·. Then out it came. Then told the man (perf.) really

13 a'nukst. NLk·'ēt gun-sa-qā'tsîL sEm'â'g·iL Lē lō-a'k·sît. NLk·'ēt
he was done (cooked). Then caused off to pour the chief the inside water. Then they

14 sā-qā'tsdet, hwîl k·'ē' haldEm-ba'xs Ts'ak·. K·'ē g·îme-iē'êt.
off poured it, then rose Ts'ak·. Then to the rear he went.

his wife, "Your father will not be able to kill me with all his arts." Then the woman was glad, but the chief was ashamed.

The next morning the chief said, "Come, Son-in-law. Fetch some fuel. One of my nephews and two slaves shall accompany you." Ts'ak· rose. The slaves took stone axes such as the people used in olden times. Ts'ak· felled a great tree. It fell and he split it. Then one of the slaves made wedges. They also carried a large stone hammer, which was fastened with thong to a handle. They put the wedges into the end of the tree. They struck them with the hammer and the tree split. Then they pushed Ts'ak· into it and knocked out the wedges. The tree snapped together, and Ts'ak· was in it. The slaves saw

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NLk·'ē | hēt | aL | nak·st: | "Q'ap-nî'g·i | dEm | dē-nō'ôē; | txanē'tkᵘsL | | | 1 |
| Then | he said | to | his wife: | "Really | not | (fut.) | on my part | I die; | all | |
| dEm | hwîls | nEgwâ'ôdEn | lâ'ôE. | Q'ap-nî'g·i | dEm | dē-nô'ôē." | | | | 2 |
| (fut.) | does | your father | to me. | Really | not | (fut.) | on my part | I die." | | |
| NLk·'ē | lō-ā'mL | qâ'ôL | hana'qg·ê. | La | dzâqL | sEm'â'g·it. | | | | 3 |
| Then | in good | heart | the woman. | (Perf.) | he was ashamed | the chief. | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | huX | k·'ēlL | hē'Luk, | nLk·'ē | huX | a'lg·îxL | sEm'â'g·it: | | | 4 |
| Then | again | one | morning, | then | again | spoke | the chief: | | | |
| "ÀmL | dEm | sE-â'Lkᵘ L, | LamsEî'st. | Bagadē'lL | LiLî'ng·it | dEm | | | | 5 |
| "Good | (fut.) | make | fire-wood, | my son-in-law. | Two | slaves | (fut.) | | | |
| stēlt | dē-k·'â'lL | guslē'sē." | NLk·'ē | haldEm-ba'xs | Ts'ak·; | nLk·'ē | | | | 6 |
| accompany him | with | one | my nephew." | Then | rose | Ts'ak·; | then | | | |
| dôqL | LiLî'ng·it | dawī'sEm | lô'ôp. | NeLnē't | dē-hâ'yîL | waLEn- | | | | 7 |
| took | the slaves | axes of | stone. | That | on their used part | of olden times | | | | |
| g·ig·a't | aL | g·i-k'ō'ôL. | NLk·'ēt | q'ōts | dEp | Ts'ak·L | wī-ga'n. | | | 8 |
| the people | at | long ago. | Then | cut | (plur.) | Ts'ak· | a great tree. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | qē'nExt. | NLk·'ē | xtsē-ia'tsdet. | NLk·'ēt | dzîpdza'pL | k·'âlL | | | | 9 |
| Then | it fell. | Then | in the middle | they chopped it. | Then | made | one | | | |
| wī-xa'E | lēt. | K·'ē | ia'gait-yu'kdēL | wī-da'qLEm | lô'ôp. | Tq'al- | | | | 10 |
| great slave | wedges. | Then | already | they carried | a great hammer of | stone. | Against | | | |
| da'k·Ldet | aL | ts'aL. | NLk·'ē | lō-ma'qsaandet | aL | LexLEpq'a'pL | | | | 11 |
| it was fastened | with | skin of the back. | Then | in | they put it | at | the end of | | | |
| wī-ga'n. | NLk·'ēt | ô'x·dēt | aL | da'qLEm | lô'ôp. | NLk·'ē | sagaL | | | 12 |
| the great tree. | Then | they struck | with | the hammer of | stone. | Then | it split | | | |
| wī-lō-la'et. | NLk·'ēt | lō-t'ē'sdet | Ts'ak· | lâ'ôt. | NLk·'ēt | k·si- | | | | 13 |
| great in large. | Then | in | they pushed | Ts'ak· | in it. | Then | out | | | |
| ax·'ô'x·dēL | lēt. | NLk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEm | huX | hā'k'waxL | wī-ga'n | | | | 14 |
| they struck | the wedges. | Then | once more | again | clapped together | the great tree | | | | |
| lō-sg·i's | Ts'ak· | aL | ts'ä'wuL | gan. | NLk·'ēt | g·a'aL | LîLî'ng·ît | hwîl | | 15 |
| in lay | Ts'ak· | at | inside of | tree. | Then | saw | the slaves | where | | |

blood coming out of Ts'ak·'s mouth, and they left nim, saying, "Now you have been put to shame!" They went home. But Ts'ak· kicked the great tree, so that one half fell to one side and the other half to the other. He carried one half on his shoulder and went home. He threw it into the house, and the whole house front was broken. Then the chief was ashamed, and he worried because he was unable to kill Ts'ak·, who was a great supernatural man.

The chief did not know what to use next, but after a while it occurred to him what to do. One morning he said to Ts'ak· that he should go and spear a seal that he wanted to eat. His nephew and two slaves were to go along, so there were four in the canoe. They started, and found a place where seals were. It was at the edge of a great whirlpool. They asked Ts'ak· to stand in the bow of the canoe, to

---

1 La ā'd'îk·skᵘL iLā'ê aL ts'Em-ā'qs Ts'ak·. NLk·'ēt kᵘsta'qsdēt.
(perf.) came blood at in mouth of Ts'ak·. Then they left him.

2 NLk·'ē tgōnL hē'det: "Dzâ'gan!" La nā-la'k·det aL ts'Em-hwî'lp.
Then this they said: "Be ashamed!" (Perf.) they went home to in the house.

3 NLk·'ēt ank·sksla'qsts Ts'ak· wī-ga'n. NLk·'ē hwagait-sg·i'L Lē
Then apart kicked Ts'ak· the great tree. Then away it lay

4 stô'ôt aL hwagait-gō'st. NLk·'ēt qō'lts'Exs Ts'ak·L wī-stô'ôt.
the half at away there. Then he carried it on his shoulder Ts'ak· the great half.

5 NLk·'ē nā-iē'êt. NLk·'ēt ts'ElEm-gu'Xt. NLk·'ē wī-txa-gwa'skᵘL
Then out of the woods he went. Then into he threw it. Then great all broken

6 ā'dz'EpL hwîlpL sEm'â'g·it. NLk·'ē dzâqL sEm'â'g·it, La abā'g'askᵘt
the door of the house of the chief. Then was ashamed the chief, (perf.) he was troubled

7 aL dEmt hwîla nō'ôt'Ens Ts'ak·. SEmgal wī-nEqnô'qL g·at
to (fut.) being means of killing Ts'ak·. Very great supernatural man

8 gō'stg·ê.
that one.

9 NLk·'ē aq-huX hâ'yîL sEm'â'g·it. Sī-gō'n, nLk·'ē huX
Then without again using the chief. After a while then again

10 lo-d'ā'L qâ'ôdEt. HuX k·'ēlL hē'Luk, nLk·'et huX hētsL
in was it his mind. Again one morning. then again sent

11 sEm'â'g·ît Ts'ak·. Gun g·a'LkᵘdEt dEm x-ēlxt. Bagadē'lL
the chief Ts'ak·. He caused him to spear (fut.) to eat seal. Two

12 LîLî'ng·it dEdā'dēt, dē-k·'â'lL guslî'st Ne'L qan lō-txalpxdā'detg·ê.
slaves were with him in the canoe, with one nis nephew. Therefore in four were in canoe.

13 NLk·'ē dā'uLdēt. NLk·'ē hwa'dēt hwîl d'āL ēlx, lax-ts'ä'EL
Then they left. Then they found where were seals, on edge of

14 wī-an-tgo-lē'lbîk·skᵘ. NLk·'ēt gun-lē-hē'tkᵘdet Ts'ak· aL
great around rolling water. Then they caused on to stand Ts'ak· at

hold the harpoon and spear the seal. One of the great slaves stood near. He intended to push Ts'ak· into the water, that he should die. While the slave was intending to do so, Ts'ak· threw him into the water and he died. The whirlpool swallowed him. Then Ts'ak· began to spear seals and filled his canoe. He returned and landed in front of the house. The chief had lost one slave, and they told him that he had been drowned. Then Ts'ak· carried the seals up and they cooked them. When they were done, he called the whole tribe, and they ate the seals. Now the chief gave up trying to kill Ts'ak·.

Ts'ak· now thought of returning to his grandmother whom he had left, and to his first wife. Then he went back, accompanied by his

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lax-g·itsä'qL | māl. | Yu'kdēL | sgan-dā'pxL. | NLk·'ēt | g·aLkuL | | | 1 |
| on bow of | canoe. | He held | the shaft of | the harpoon. | Then | he speared | | |
| ēlx. | NLk·'ē | q'ai'yîm | hagun-hē'tkuL | wī-xa'E | aL | awa'at | | 2 |
| a seal. | Then | near | toward | stood | the great slave | at | his proximity | |
| dEm | t'an | t'uks-t'ē'sEs | Ts'ak· | aL | ts'Em-a'k·s. | NeL | dEm | 3 |
| (fut.) | who | out pushed | Ts'ak· | at | in water. | He | (fut.) | |
| k·'ē | nô'ôt. | Q'ai-hē-yu'kL | hēL | qâ'ôdEL | xa'EL | dEm | | 4 |
| then | dead. | Still began | said | the heart of | the slave | (fut.) | | |
| t'uks-t'ē'sEs | Ts'ak·, | sEm-t'uks-t'ē'sEs | Ts'ak·L | wī-xa'E. | NLk·'ē | | | 5 |
| out push | Ts'ak·, | really out pushed | Ts'ak· | the great slave. | Then | | | |
| nô'ôt. | Yâpxl | an-tgo-lē'lbîk·skn. | NLk·'ē | yukt | g·aLknS | Ts'ak· | | 6 |
| he was dead. | It swallowed him | around rolling water. | Then | he began | speared | Ts'ak· | | |
| ēlx. | SEm-mē'tkuL | māl. | NLk·'ē | lō-ya'ltkuS | Ts'ak·. | K·'ē | | 7 |
| seals. | Very full | the canoe. | Then | he returned | Ts'ak·. | Then | | |
| k·'atskt | aL | qa-g·ä'uL | hwîlp. | NLk·'ē | gwâ'tEsîL | ṣEm'â'g·it | | 8 |
| they landed | at | the front of the houses of | the town. | Then | he lost | the chief | | |
| aL | k·'âlL | wī-xa'E. | NLk·'ēt | ma'LdēT | nô'ôt | aL | ts'Em-a'k·s. | 9 |
| at | one great | slave. | Then | they told | he was dead | in | in the water. | |
| NLk·'ē | bax-hwî'lqdēL | ēlx. | NLk·'ēt | sā'lEpdēt. | NLk·'ē | a'nukst, | | 10 |
| Then | up they carried | the seals. | Then | they boiled them. | Then | they were done, | | |
| nLk·'ēt | wô'ôdet | txanē'tkuL | ts'ap. | NLk·'ēt | g·ē'îpdeL | ēlx. | | 11 |
| then | they invited | all the | people. | Then | they ate the | seals. | | |
| NLk·'ē | ha'uL | sEm'â'g·ıt | aL | dEmt | sîk·'ēL | dzakns | Ts'ak·. | 12 |
| Then | stopped | the chief | to | (fut.) | try | to kill | Ts'ak·. | |
| Hwä'ı! | LAT | am-gâ'dEs | Ts'ak· | dEm | huX | yaltkut | aL | awa'as 13 |
| Well! | (Perf.) | he thought | Ts'ak· | (fut.) | again | he returned | to | the proximity of |
| nets'ē'Etst, | Lē | kusta'qsdetg·ê | qanL | Lē | waLEn-na'k·st. | NLk·'ē | | 14 |
| his grandmother, | (Perf.) | he left them | and | | his former wife. | Then | | |
| lō-ya'ltkut. | Gulîk·s-stē'lL | sī-na'k·st | qanL | wī-xa'E; | LA | | | 15 |
| he returned. | Back accompanied him | his new wife | and | the great slave; | (perf.) | | | |

new wife, and by his great slave Drum-belly, who had stayed alone in the woods far from the town. They called him, and they returned. Then they came to the place where the Mouse woman lived. She said to Ts'ak·, "Did you succeed in your attempt?" Ts'ak· replied, "I did succeed." Then she gave them to eat until they had enough. They started again and went through the mountain. When they had passed through, they entered the house of the other Mouse. The Mouse women watch both ends of the trail that leads through the mountain. Ts'ak· went on, and reached his own house. That is the end.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | k·'ax·-tq'al-d'ā'adEL | Anō'LEm | ban | aL | g·ilē'lîx·. | NLk·'ē | LA | |
| | alone against stayed | Drum- | belly | at | in woods. | Then | (perf.) | |
| 2 | lo-ya'ltkᵘt, | nLk·'ēt | wô'ôt. | NLk·'ē | hēlya'ltkᵘdetg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | |
| | he returned, | then | he called him. | Then | they returned. | Then | | |
| 3 | ha'ts'îk·sEm | huX | hwa'dēL | hwîl | dzôqL | hana'qt | | |
| | once more | again | they found | where | stayed | the woman | | |
| 4 | k·sEm-qā'k·L | hwa'tg·ê. | NLk·'e | a'lg·îxL | k·sEm-qā'k·L | | | |
| | female mouse | her name. | Then | spoke | female mouse | | | |
| 5 | as Ts'ak·: | "Nē! | Me | daa'qLkᵘL | qan | hwî'lEn?" | NLk·'ē | |
| | to Ts'ak·: | "Indeed! | You | attained | for | you did so?" | Then | |
| 6 | hēs Ts'ak·: | "Daa'qLguēE, | hâ | net." | NLk·'ē | yukL | wô'ôtkᵘs | |
| | said Ts'ak·: | "I attained it, | yes | indeed." | Then | began | he was invited by | |
| 7 | k·sEm-qā'k·L. | Gwātse's | lets'ä'x·t. | NLk·ē | huX | LÔ'ôdet. | | |
| | female mouse. | Really | they were satiated. | Then | again | they went. | | |
| 8 | HuX | ha'ts'îk·sEm | huX | qalk·si-yô'xkᵘdet | LaXL | sqanē'stg·ê. | | |
| | Again | once more | again | through they went | the under-side of | the mountain. | | |
| 9 | NLk·'ē | huX | qalk·si-ax'a'qLkᵘdetg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX | la'mdzîxdet | | |
| | Then | again | through | they reached | Then | again | they entered | |
| 10 | aL huX | hwîl | dzôqs | huX | k·'âlL | k·sEm-qā'k·L. | Lāx-lē'Lk·dēL | |
| | at again | where | stayed | again | one | female mouse. | Both ends | they watch |
| 11 | hwîl | qalk·si-sg·i'L | qē'nEX | aL | LaXL | sqanē'stg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX |
| | where | through lies | the trail | at | the under-side of | the mountain. | Then | again |
| 12 | LÔ'ôdēt. | NLk·'ē | gulîk·s-a'qLkᵘs | Ts'ak· | aL | lEp-hwî'lpt. | | |
| | they went. | Then | back reached | Ts'ak· | at | own his house. | | |
| 13 | NLk·'ē | sā-ba'xt. | | | | | | |
| | Then | off it runs (it is the end). | | | | | | |

## Growing-up-like-one-who-has-a-grandmother

[Told by Moses]

There was a boy who had lost his father and his mother; only his mother's brother, the chief of the village, remained. One day this chief was purifying himself by drinking a decoction of devil's-clubs. He did so repeatedly because he intended to give a potlatch. One evening he went down to the beach; there he sat down and looked up to the sky. Behold, fire came down from the sky like a shooting star. It came right down. A tree was standing behind the house of the chief, and a branch was standing out from the tree. The fire came right down to it and hung on the end of the branch. The chief

---

## Masemstiōntsē'etsk$^{u}$

### Growing-up-like-one-who-has-a-grandmother

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$ | nô'ôL | nEguâ'ôdEt | qanL | nôxt. | Q'am-k·'â'lL | | | | 1 |
| A little boy | was dead | his father | and | his mother. | Only one | | | | |
| sEm'â'g·it | nEbē'pt. | Hwä'i! | K·'ēlL | sa, | k·'ēt | g·ē'ipL | sEm'â'g·it | | 2 |
| chief | his mother's brother. | Well! | One | day, | then | ate | the chief | | |
| wôō'mst. | HuX | k·'ēlL | sa, | k·'ē | huX | hwîlt, | huXt | g·ē'îpL | 3 |
| devil's-club. | Again | one | day, | then | again | he did so, | again | he ate | |
| wôō'ms. | Hwä'i! | La | yukL | dEm | yukt, | nLnēL | qan | hwîlt. | 4 |
| devil's-club. | Well! | He | was about | (fut.) | to give a potlatch, | | therefore | he did so. | |
| NLk·'ē | yu'ksa, | k·'ē | k·saxt. | K·'ē | iaga-iä't | aL | g·ä'u. | K·'ē | d'āt | 5 |
| Then | evening, | then | he went out. | Then | down | he went | to | front of house. | Then | he sat down |
| aL | g·ä'u. | K·'ē | g·a'ask$^{u}$t | aL | lax-ha'. | Gwinā'dēL, | lak$^{u}$L | ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t; | 6 |
| at | front of house. | Then | he looked | to | the sky. | Behold, | a fire | came; | |
| wîtk$^{u}$t | aL | lax-ha'g·ê | hō'g·igaL | k'watsL | pElî'st. | K·'ēt | d'Ep-yu'kt. | | 7 |
| it came | from | the sky | like | excrements of | a star. | Then | down | it came. | |
| Hwä'i! | Hētk$^{u}$L | gan | aL | qa-qalā'nL | hwîlpL | sEm'â'g·it. | NLk·'ē | | 8 |
| Well! | It stood | a tree | at | rear of house of | the house of | the chief. | Then | | |
| sa-hē'tk$^{u}$L | anē'sL | gan. | NLnēL | qâ'ôL | qâ'yibêx. | NLk·'ē | | | 9 |
| off stood | a branch of | the tree. | Then | it went to it | the light. | Then | | | |
| lē-ia'qt. | Hwä'i! | G·a'aL | sEm'â'g·it, | d'āt | aL | g·ä'u. | NLk·'ē | | 10 |
| on it hung. | Well! | He saw it | the chief, | he sat | at | front of house. | | | |

saw it. He went up to the house and sent for his people. When they entered, he said, "Copper is hanging on the branch of a tree. The young people shall go and knock it down. If one of you young men hit it, he shall marry my daughter."

Early the next morning they went up behind the house of the chief. The old men also went to look. The young men took stones, and threw all day long until their hands were quite sore; then they stopped for a while and ate. Then they went up again and tried to knock the copper down, but they did not succeed. It grew dark. Then the poor little boy went down to the beach in front of the house and sat down near a canoe, where he urinated. Then he saw a man approaching who said, "What are the people talking about?" The boy replied,

---

1 hwîl k·'ē bax-iē'êt. K·'ēt gun-qâ'ôdEL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē
At once up he went. Then he caused to go there the people. Then

2 la'mdzîxL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē maLL sEm'â'g·itg·ê; nLk·'ē a'lg·îxt:
they entered the people. Then he told the chief; then he said:

3 "Lē-ia'qL oq aL lax-anē'st. Hwä'i! DEm ō'yîL txanē'tk$^{u}$L
"On hangs a copper at on a branch. Well! (Fut.) throw it all

4 q'aima'qsit! AtsEdat ôx·L k·'âlL g·at, nLnet dEm an-na'k·sk$^{u}$L
youths! If he hits one man, then he (fut.) who marries

5 Lgō'uLguē."
my daughter."

6 NLk·'ē mEsā'x·; k·'ē hwîl k·'ē bax-Lô'ôdēt aL qa-qalā'nL
Then daylight; at once up they went to rear of house

7 hwîlpL sEm'â'g·it. NLk·'ē dē-bax-Lô'ôL wud'ax-g·ig·a't aL
of the house of the chief. Then also up went the old men to

8 ā'lg'altg·ê. Lô'ôpL dôqL q'aima'qsit. K·'ē hwîl k·'ēt ô'x·dēt
look. Stones they took the youths. At once they threw

9 aL wī-sa'. Q'ap-sîpsī'êpk$^{u}$L qa-an'ô'ndēt. NLk·'ē k·'ax-huxhā'odet.
at all day. Really sick were their hands. Then for a while they stopped.

10 Hwä'i! Q'am-LaxLä'êxk$^{u}$ txâ'ôxk$^{u}$dēt, k·'ē ha'tsEm huX
Well! Only they finished eating they ate, then once more again

11 Lô'ôdet; k·'ēt ha'tsEm huXt ô'x·det. Hwä'i! Nî'g·i
they went; then once more again they threw. Well! Not

12 da-a'qLk$^{u}$det, k·'ē yu'ksa. NLk·'ē k·saXL Lgo-guä'Em
they reached it, then evening. Then went out the little poor

13 Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē iaga-iä'êt aL qa-g·ä'uL hwîlp. G·ô'ôL
little boy. Then down he went to front of village of the house. There was

14 māl nL hwîl d'āt. Hē-yukL ē'îst. K·'ē hagun-iē'êL g·at aL
a canoe where he was sitting. He began he urinated. Then toward went a man to

15 awa'at. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxt as nē'tg·ê: "Agō'L La an-hä'L
his proximity. Then he said to him: "What (perf.) what say

"A copper hangs on a tree and the people tried to knock it down, but they did not succeed." "Go on and try to hit it yourself," said the man. Then he took up a stone and gave it to the boy. He took up another one and gave it to him, and still another one and gave it to him. Then he said, "You shall knock it down. Take first this white stone, then this black stone, then this blue stone, and finally this one." The poor little boy took them, and then the man said, "Do not show these stones to the people."

On the following morning the people went again and began to throw. The poor little boy went up with them and said he would throw too.

---

qal-ts'a'p?" NLk·'ē hēL LGo-tk·'ē'LkUg·ê: "Lē-ia'qL oq aL 1
the people?" Then said the little boy: "On hangs a copper at

lax-ga'n, nLnēL ō'yîL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ēt nîg·it da-a'qLkUdet." 2
on a tree, that they throw it the people. Then not they reach it."

"Hwä'i! TsE ô'yîn, ana'!" NLk·'ēt gō'uL k·'ēlL lô'ôpg·ê. 3
"Well! Throw it, go on!" Then he took one stone.

NLk·'ēt g·înā'mt aL LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. NLk·'ēt huX gō'uL huX 4
Then he gave it to the little boy. Then again he took again

k·'ēlt. NLk·'ēt g·inā'mt. Hwä'i! NLk·'ēt huX gō'uL huX 5
one. Then he gave it. Well! Then again he took again

k·'ēlt; nLk·'ēt huX g·înā'mt. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL g·at hagun- 6
one; then again he gave it. Then he said the man toward

hē'tgut aL awa'aL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxt: 7
standing at proximity of the little poor little boy. Then he said:

"TsE ô'yîn, ana'! TgōnL dEm k·s-qā'ôqdEn mā'k·sgum 8
"Throw it, go on! This shall first you white

lô'ôp. NLk·'ē huX k·'ēlt t'ō'ôtsgum lô'ôp. Hwä'i! HuX 9
stone. Then again one black stone. Well! Again

k·'ēlL lô'ôp hwîl gusguâ'ôsē. Hwä'i! HuX k·'ēlL lô'ôp neL 10
one stone being blue. Well! Again one stone that

dEm hwîl qâ'ôdEt." DôqL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. NLk·'ē 11
(fut.) being the last." He took them the little poor little boy. Then

a'lg·îxL g·a'tg·ê hagun-hē'tgut aL awa'at: "G·i'lô mE dzē 12
said the man toward he stood at his proximity: "Do not you

gun-g·a'adEt aL txanē'tkUsL g·a'tg·ê." 13
cause to see them at all people."

NLk·'ē huX mēsā'x·, nLk·'ē ha'tsEk·sEm huX bax-gâ'ôdEL 14
Then again daylight, then once more again up went

txanē'tkUL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē hatsEm huX hē-yukt ôx·det. 15
all the people. Then once more again they began they threw.

NLk·'ē dē-bax-iä'L LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. NLk·'ē dē-hē'tg·ê 16
Then also up went the little poor little boy. Then also he said

Then the young men rose and pushed him, but the wise men stopped them and said, "Let him throw too." Then the young men sat down. The poor little boy rose and took a stone. He swung it in his hands so that it whistled. It whistled four times, then he let it go. He almost hit the copper. He threw again and almost hit it. He threw the black stone first, then the white one, then the blue one. He almost struck it. Finally he threw the red stone. It hit the copper right on its end. The poor little boy had hit it and it fell down. Then all the young men ran up to it, everyone claiming it. But the poor little boy did not mind. They took it along and ran with it into the house of the chief, intending to marry his daughter, but he who

---

1 dem dēt-ō′x·t. Nlk·'ē haldem-gô′ldēl q'aima′qsit. Nlk·'ēt
(fut.) also he throw. Then they rose the youths. Then

2 k'ut-sa-t'ē′sdel lgo-guā′em lgo-tk·'ē′lkᵘ. Nlk·'ē al'a′lg·îxl
about away they pushed him the little poor little boy. Then they spoke

3 hwîl qaxâ′ôsgut, nlk·'ēt lā′elt: "la ām dēt-ô′x·t." Nlk·'ē
the wise men, then they rebuked them: "Good also he throw." Then

4 hwanl q'aima′qsit. Nlk·'ē hētkᵘl lgo-guā′em lgo-tk·'ē′lkᵘ.
they sat down the youths. Then he stood the little poor little boy.

5 Nlk·'ēt gō′ul k·'ēll lô′ôpg·ê. Nlk·'ēt hwîlsā′wul an'ônt.
Then he took one stone. Then he swung his hand.

6 Nlk·'ēt g·îlwî′nqt. Txalpxl g·îlwî′nqt. Nlk·'ēt ôx·t. Nlk·'ē
Then it whistled. Four times it whistled. Then he threw. Then

7 mâ′dzet-ô′x·t. Nlk·'ē huX k·'ēlt. Nlk·'ē huX mâ′dzet-ôx·t.
almost he hit it. Then again one. Then again almost he hit it.

8 T'ō′tsgum lô′ôp k·s-qâ′oqdet, ma′k·sgum lô′ôp k·s-qalā′ndet.
The black stone first, the white stone afterward.

9 Hwā′i! Gusgwâ′ôsgum lô′ôp huX k·s-qalā′ndet. Nlk·'ē huX
Well! The blue stone again afterward. Then again

10 mâ′dzet-ô′x·t. Nlk·'ēt lō-k·s-qalā′ndet ilā′êtgum lô′ôpg·ê.
almost he hit it. Then in afterward the red stone.

11 Nlk·'ēt ôx·t. Hwîl laxlîp-g'a′ptg·ê, nîl ō′îdel lgo-guā′em lgo-
Then he hit it. Where its end, there hit it the little poor little

12 tk·'ē′lkᵘ. Hwā′i! Ō′îtg·ê. Nlk·'ē t'ukwa′ntkᵘt. Nlk·'ē ha′p'al
boy. Well! He hit it. Then it fell down. Then they rushed

13 txanē′tkᵘsl wi-hē′ldem q'aima′qsit al dem t'an nek·st al
all many youths to (fut.) who claimed it at

14 t'an lu′Xdetg·ê. Nlk·'ē ansegō′l lgo-guā′em lgo-tk·'ē′lkᵘ.
who each tried to get it. Then he paid no attention the little poor little boy.

15 Nlk·'ē na-de-dā′uldet. Nlk·'ē ts'elem-dē-ba′xdet al ts'em-hwî′lpl
Then out of woods with them they took it. Then into with it they ran to in the house of

had hit it was standing behind all these liars. Then the chief said, "Wait a while."

When it was evening, the growling of a white bear was heard behind the house of the chief. The chief said, "Whoever kills the white bear shall marry my daughter." Then all the young men rose and ran out very suddenly because the chief had said, "Whoever kills the white bear shall marry my daughter." The young men did not sleep because they wanted to pursue the white bear. In the evening the poor little boy again went down to the beach. He sat down there, and again a person approached him who asked, "What are the people talking about?" The poor little boy replied, "Last evening a white

---

sEm'â'g·it aL dEm t'an nak·sk$^{u}$L LgO'uLk$^{u}$tg·ê. NLk·'ē ia'gai- 1
the chief to (fut.) who marry his daughter. Then, however,

g·ina-he'tgutg·ê nē t'an ôx·t aL sa-gabē'k$^{u}$sdet. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL 2
behind stood he who hit it of the liars. Then spoke

sEm'â'g·it: "G·'ax hao'n!" 3
the chief: "Later on!"

Hwä'i! La huX yu'ksa, nLk·'ē ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L amhē'L 4
Well! When again evening, then came the voice of

gulîk·s-wô'xgutg·ê aL qa-qalā'nL hwîlpL sEm'â'g·it. NLk·'ē 5
at himself barking (white bear) at the rear of house of the house of the chief. Then

a'lg·îxL sEm'â'g·it: "Āmi dEm guXL k·'âlL g·atL 6
spoke the chief: "Good (fut.) take one man

gulîk·s-wô'xgut-hētsē, nL dEm t'an nak·sk$^{u}$L LgO'uLguē." 7
at himself barking (the white bear), then (fut.) who marries my daughter."

NLk·'ē huX haldEm-qô'ldEL sEm-ala-qô'ldEt. "DEm t'an 8
Then again they rose very suddenly they ran. "(Fut.) who

g·idi-gō'uL gulîk·s-wô'xgut-hētsē nELne't dEm an-na'k·sk$^{u}$L 9
catches at himself barking (the white bear), then he (fut.) who marries

LgO'uLguē." Hwä'i! NLk·'ē nî'g·i wâ'wôqL txanē'tk$^{u}$L 10
my daughter." Well! Then not slept all

q'aima'qsit aL dEm t'an yôxk$^{u}$L guîk·s-wô'xgut-hētsē. NLk·'ē 11
the youths to (fut.) who pursue at himself barking (the white bear). Then

yu'ksa, nLk·'ē huX ha'ts'îk·sEm huX iaga-iē'EL LgO-guä'Em 12
evening, then again once more again down went the little poor

LgO-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē hats'Em huX d'āt aL g·ä'u. NLk·'ē 13
little boy. Then once more again he sat down at in front of house. Then

hak·sEm huX hagun-iē'EL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē huX g·ē'dExt: 14
once more again toward went a man. Then again he asked:

"Agō an-hē'L qal-ts'a'p?" NLk·'ē ma'L LgO-guä'Em LgO-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$: 15
"What say the people?" Then told the little poor little boy:

bear appeared behind the town. Whoever catches it shall marry the daughter of the chief." Then the man, who was standing near the poor little boy, said, "Ask for a bow and arrow. You shall shoot it."

Then the poor little boy went up. When it grew dark, all the young men were in the house of the chief. The latter took down to the fire a quiver holding bows and arrows. He gave one bow and two arrows to each man. Then the poor little boy, the chief's own nephew, went down to the fire too. His father and his mother were dead, therefore he was poor. Only his old grandmother took care of him.

---

1 "Mäs-ô'l." NLk·'ē huX yu'ksa, nLk·'ē huX ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t aL
"A white bear." Then again evening, then again he came to

2 qa-qalā'nL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē hux iaga-iē'êL LgO-guä'EM
the rear of the houses of the town. Then again down went the little poor

3 LgO-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē huX ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L g·at t'an huX g·ē'dEXt:
little boy. Then again came the man who again asked:

4 "Q'amēnā dEM t'an guXt, nLnēt dEM t'an nak·sk$^{u}$L
"Whoever (fut.) who catches it, then he (fut.) who marries

5 LgO'uLk$^{u}$L sEm'â'g·ît." NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL g·atL hagun-hē'tgut aL
the daughter of the chief." Then spoke the person toward stood at

6 awa'aL LgO-guä'EM LgO-tk·'e'Lk$^{u}$: "TsE dē-gunā'yîn ha-Xda'k$^{u}$
proximity of the little poor little boy: "Also demand a bow

7 qanL hawî'l, tsE dē-gō'yîn ana'!"
and arrow, also shoot it!"

8 NLk·'ē bax-iä'L LgO-guä'EM LgO-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$g·ê. NLk·'ē huX
Then up went the little poor little boy. Then again

9 ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L yu'ksag·ê. NLk·'ē huX ts'ElEm-qâ'ôdEL txanē'tk$^{u}$L
it came evening. Then again into they went all

10 q'aima'qsit aL ts'EM-hwî'lpL sEm'â'g·it. NLk·'ē t'EM-gō'uL
the youths to in the house of the chief. Then to the middle he took

11 sEm'â'g·it hwîl lō-dô'xL ha-Xda'k$^{u}$ qanL hawî'l; k·'ēlL
the chief where in were bow and arrows; one

12 ha-Xda'k$^{u}$ aL k·'âlL g·a'tg·ê, dē g·'ē'lbElL hawî'l huX hwîl
bow to one man, also two arrows again being

13 huX k·'âlL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē sa-ba'xL wī-hē'ldEM g·a'tg·ê.
again one man. Then from first to last many men.

14 NLk·'ē huX dē-t'EM-iä'L LgO-guä'EM LgO-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$, lEp-guslē'sL
Then also with them to the middle went the little poor little boy, his own sister's son of

15 sEm'â'g·itg·ê. Q'ap-nô'ôL nEguâ'ôdEt qans nôxt, nLnet qan
the chief. Really dead was his father and his mother, then he therefore

16 guä'êtg·ê. Hwä'i! LEp-nEbē'pL sEm'â'g·itg·ê. K·sax-LgO-ntsē'ts
he was poor. Well! His own uncle was the chief. Only little grandmother

He also asked for a bow and two arrows. Then all the young men made fun of him; but the wise men said to the chief, "Give a bow to the poor little boy." The chief did so and he took it. It was evening, and a little before daybreak the white bear appeared again behind the town. All the young men ran out. A long time after they had left, the poor little boy ran out, too. It was as though a fly were flying. The wasp pitied him, and therefore the poor little boy was able to transform himself into a fly. Before the young men could reach the white bear, the poor little boy had passed them. He hit it and it lay there. His arrow passed right through it. Then he took the

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| t'an | habâ'letg·ê. | Nlk·'ē | huX | det-gu'naL | k·'ēlL | ha-Xda'k$^{u}$ | qanL | | 1 |
| who | took care of him. | Then | also | on his de-part he manded | one | bow | and | | |
| g·'ē'lbElL | hawî'l. | Nlk·'ē | huX | txanē'tk$^{u}$L | q'aima'qsiL | huX | | | 2 |
| two | arrows. | Then | again | all | the youths | again | | | |
| ansgwa'tgut | as | nē'tg·ê, | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$g·ê. | Nlk·'ē | | | | 3 |
| made fun | of | him, | the little poor | little | boy. | Then | | | |
| a'lg·îxL | hwîl | qaxâ'ôsgut | aL | sEm'â'g·it: | "Ām | huX | dē-g·înā'mL | | 4 |
| said | the wise men | | to | the chief: | "Good | also | also give | | |
| ha-Xda'k$^{u}$ | aL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$." | Nlk·'ē | hwîlL | | | | 5 |
| a bow | to | the little poor | little | boy." | Then | he did so | | | |
| sEm'â'g·it. | Nlk·'ēt | k'ō'pE-dē-dô'qtg·ê. | Nlk·'ē | huX | yu'ksa, | | | | 6 |
| the chief. | Then he | poorly also | took it. | Then | again | evening, | | | |
| La | dēlpk$^{u}$L | dEm | mEsā'x·, | nlk·'ē | huX | ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L | | | 7 |
| when | shortly | (fut.) | daylight, | then | again | came | | | |
| gulîk·s-wô'xgut | aL | qa-qalā'nL | qal-ts'a'pg·ê. | Nlk·'ē | huX | | | | 8 |
| at himself barking (the white bear) | at | the rear of the houses of | the town. | Then | again | | | | |
| wē'd'axL | txanē'tk$^{u}$L | q'aima'qsit. | La | nak$^{u}$L | hwîl | sa'k·sdetg·ê, | | | 9 |
| ran | all | the youths. | When | long | where | they were gone, | | | |
| nlk·'ē | dē-ba'xL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. | Hō'g·igaL | hwîl | | | | 10 |
| then | also ran | the little poor | little | boy. | Like | | | | |
| g·ebā'yukL | biâ'sk$^{u}$ | aL | q'ap-q'ä'Em-gâ'L | ap | as | nē'tg·ê, | nîlnē'L | | 11 |
| the flying of | a fly | because | really | took pity | the wasp of | him, | then he | | |
| lō-lô'ôtk$^{u}$L | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. | Nlk·'ē | hao'ng·ê | hagun- | | | | 12 |
| was transformed | the little poor | little | boy. | Then | before | toward | | | |
| ax'a'qLk$^{u}$L | wī-hē'lDEm | q'aima'qsit; | tk·'ē | sä'g·ēwul | ba'xguL | Lgo- | | | 13 |
| he reached it | many | youths; | but | they were quickly | run past by | the little | | | |
| guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. | Nlk·'ē | gu'Xtg·ê. | Nlk·'ē | sg·it. | Hwagait- | | | 14 |
| poor | little boy. | Then | he shot it. | Then | it lay there. | Quite | | | |
| qalk·si-dā'uL | Xdak$^{u}$L | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. | Nlk·'ēt | gō'uL | | | | 15 |
| through passed | the shot of | the little poor | little | boy. | Then he | took | | | |

arrow, and fat was seen right across the nock of the arrow. Then the poor little boy returned. Now all the young men reached the bear and took it, though the poor little boy had killed it. Then they rubbed their arrows with blood, intending to say that they had shot it. They lied because they wished to marry the daughter of the chief. Then they carried the white bear into the house of the chief. One young man went down to the fire and said, "Look at my arrow! I shot the white bear." The chief said, "Give me all your bows and arrows that I may examine them and discover who killed the white bear." They gave them to him and he examined them. Then he demanded the arrow of the poor little boy, and, behold, he had shot the white bear. Then they were all very much

---

1 hawî'lg·ê. TgōnL hwîlL hawî'lg·ê: tsâ'gaL hix· LA anmā'hwîldEtg·ê.
the arrow. This did the arrow: across grease (perf.) the nock of the arrow.

2 NLk·'ē hwîl k·'ē iä'êL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LKu aL lō-ya'ltkutg·ê.
At once he went the little poor little boy and he returned.

3 NLk·'ē hagun-qâ'ôdEL wi-hē'ldEM q'aima'qsitg·ê t'an gō'uL
Then toward they went to it many youths who took

4 gulîk·s-wô'xgut gō'uiêL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LKu. NLk·'ēt
at himself (the white bear) barking shot by the little poor little boy. Then

5 mEnma'ndEL hawî'l aL iLä'ê. At ma'LdēL nē'det t'an gu'Xtg·ê
they rubbed the arrows with blood. They told they who shot it

6 aL sa-gabē'kusdetg·ê aL dEmt hwîl an-na'k·skudēL LGō'uLkuL
at liars to (fut.) being married the daughter of

7 sEm'â'g·it. NLk·'ē ts'ElEm-ma'qdeL gulîk·s-wô'xgut aL ts'EM-
the chief. Then into they put at himself (the white bear) barking in in

8 hwî'lpL sEm'â'g·it. At ma'LdēL t'EM-ba'xL huX k·'âlL q'aima'sit:
the house of the chief. They told to middle of house he ran again one youth:

9 "Nē'E t'an guXt! Ām mE dEm g·a'aL hwîlL hawî'lēE."
"I who shot it! Good you see it did it my arrow."

10 NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL sEm'â'g·it: "NdzôL g'ul-ganē'L ha-Xdakusē'mEst
Then spoke the chief: "Give me all your bows

11 dEm lā'galdēE g'ul-ganē'L hawî'lsEm aL dEm t'an ia'gai-gu'XL
(fut.) I examine all your arrows to (fut.) who already shot

12 gulîk·s-wô'xgut." NLk·'ēt g·înamdē'tg·ê. NLk·'ēt laxlā'galL
at himself (the white bear)." barking Then they gave them. Then examined them

13 sEm'â'g·itg·ê. NLk·'ē laxlā'galtg·eL g'ul-ganē'detg·ê. NLk·'ē
the chief. Then he examined all. Then

14 dēt-guī'naL hawî'lL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LKu. Gwinā'dēL, nēt t'an
also he demanded the arrow of the little poor little boy. Behold, he who

15 guXL gulîk·s-wô'xgutg·ê! NLk·'ē wi-t'ē'sL hwîl dzaxdzâ'qdetg·ê.
shot at himself (the white bear)! barking Then great being ashamed they.

ashamed; the chief also was much ashamed. He did not speak, because the poor little boy had first knocked down the copper that was on the tree behind the house of the chief, and then he had also shot the white bear. All the young men, and also the chief, were ashamed, because the poor little boy had accomplished this.

Then the chief made up his mind. He was ashamed, and therefore he sent his slave ordering the people to move away from the village. The great slave ran out, and with a loud voice ordered the people to move. They heard it, and early in the morning they moved. Not a single person stayed behind. They all went by canoe. Only the chief's daughter and the poor little boy were left, and with them his old grandmother. These three stayed behind. The old grandmother

---

NLk·'ē huX dē-wī-t'ē'sL hwîl-dzâ'qL sEm'â'g·itgê. NLk·'ē nî'g·i 1
Then also also great being the shame of the chief. Then not

xsta'ltkg·ê, aL hwîl sī'nîL LgO-guä'Em LgO-tk·'ē'LkU t'an sa-ō'yîL 2
he spoke, because before the little poor little boy who off threw

oq lē-ia'gat aL lax-ga'n aL qa-qalā'nL hwîlpL sEm'â'g·itg·ê. 3
the copper on it hung at on a tree at the rear of the house of the house of the chief.

Hwä'i! LA huX hwîlt, guXL gulîk·s-wô'xgut, LA huX neL 4
Well! (Perf.) again he did it, he shot at himself (the white bear), barking (perf.) again he

LgO-guä'Em LgO-tk·'ē'LkU t'an huX guXt. NLk·'ē dzaxdzâ'qL 5
the little poor little boy who again shot it. Then they were ashamed

wi-hē'ldEm q'aima'qsit. NLk·'ē huX dē-dzâ'qL sEm'â'g·it hwîlL 6
many youths. Then also also was ashamed the chief he did so

LgO-guä'Em LgO-tk·'ē'LkU. 7
the little poor little boy.

NLk·'ē sE-gâ'ôtkUL ts'Em-qâ'ôL sEm'â'g·it. NLk·'ē dzâqt, 8
Then was made up his mind in the heart of the chief. Then he was ashamed,

nL qant k·si-hē'tsL wī-xa'E mā'LEL tsEn-gun-lu'kL qal-ts'a'p. 9
therefore out he sent the great slave to tell desert-ing caus-ing to move the people.

NLk·'ē k·si-ba'xL wī-xa'E t'an gun-lu'kL qal-ts'a'p aL 10
Then out ran the great slave who caused to move the people with

wī-amhē'tg·ê. NLk·'ē naxna'L qal-ts'a'p. Hwä'i! Hē'LuK, nLk·'ē 11
loud voice. Then heard it the people. Well! In the morning, then

lukL qal-ts'a'p, nîg·i g·ina-d'ā'L k·'âlL g·a'tg·ê. SEm-uks-qâ'ôdet. 12
moved the people, not behind was one man. Really out to sea they went

SEm-q'am-k·'â'lL LgO'uLkULsEm'â'g·it uks-kUsta'qsdEtg·ê dē-k·'â'lL 13
Really only one the daughter of the chief toward sea she was left with one

LgO-guä'Em LgO-tk·'ē'LkU tq'al kUsta'qsdetg·ê dē-k·'â'lL LgO- 14
the little poor little boy against he was left with one little

nts'ē'Etst; nL qan gulâ'ôndEt aL g·ina hwa'ndet. SEm-q'am- 15
his grandmother; therefore three at behind stayed Very pieces

had a few pieces of dried salmon, but the chief's daughter would not eat. She fasted. The poor little boy did the same.

The princess slept in the rear of the house, while the poor little boy slept near the fire. They lay down, and he thought of their poverty. It grew dark, and it grew daylight again. The poor little boy left the house. Near the end of the town there was a great river, and a trail led up the river. The poor little boy went along this trail. He went a long time and came to the shore of a large lake. A grassy opening extended to the water of the lake. There he stood and shouted. The water rose and, behold, the one that had charge of the lake emerged. When it saw the poor little boy standing near the

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | q'aik·'ē'ldeL | hânL | sg·ît | aL | awa'aL | Lgo-nts'ē'Etsdet. | | | NLk·'ē |
| | sides of dried salmon | salmon | lay | in | the proximity of | their little | grandmother. | | Then |
| 2 | nîg·i | sg·ît | tsE | deM | g·ē'îpL | Lgō'uLkuL | sEm'â'g·it. | | NLk·'ē |
| | not | lay | | (fut.) | the food of | the daughter of | the chief. | | Then |
| 3 | naLqL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkug·ê. | | | NLk·'ē | huX | dē-hwî'lL | Lgo-guä'Em | |
| | fasted | the little | princess. | | Then | also | on his part | did so | the little poor |
| 4 | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkug·ê. | | | | | | | | |
| | little | boy. | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Hwä'i! | G·itsâ'ôn | hwîl | g·ä'êL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkug·ê. | | | | NLk·'ē |
| | Well! | In the rear of the house | where | lay | the little | princess. | | | Then |
| 6 | lax-ts'ä'L | laku | hwîl | g·ä'êL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lku. | | | NLk·'ē |
| | on edge of | fire | where | lay | the little | poor | little | boy. | Then |
| 7 | g·ig·ä'êLt. | NLk·'ē | k'opE-lō-a'lg·îxL | | qâ'ôtg·ê. | Hwä'i! | | | NLk·'ē |
| | they lay down. | Then | poorly | in | spoke | his heart. | Well! | | Then |
| 8 | huX | ā'd'îk·sL | yu'ksa. | SEm-hē'Luk | k·'ē | k·saXL | Lgo-guä'Em | | |
| | again | came | evening. | Very | morning | then | went out | the little | poor |
| 9 | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lku. | | Q'ai'yîm | na-ba'xL | wī-a'k·s | aL | q'apL | ts'ap. | |
| | little | boy. | Near | out of woods | ran | a great water | at | the end of | the town. |
| 10 | NELnē'L | hwîl | lō-gali-sg·ē'L | | qē'nExg·ê, | nELnē'tg·ê | lō-yô'xkuL | | |
| | Then that | where | in up river | lay | the trail, | then that | in | followed | |
| 11 | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkug·ê. | | | La | nakuL | hwîl | iä't, | nLk·'ē |
| | the little poor | little | boy. | | When | long | where | he went. | then |
| 12 | na-ba'xt | aL | lax-ts'ä'L | wī-t'a'xg·ê. | | NLk·'ē | uks-hē'tgut | aL | hwîl |
| | out of woods | he went. | to | on edge of | great lake. | Then | toward the water | he stood | at where |
| 13 | uks-d'ā'L | hā'p'Eskg·ê. | | NLk·'ē | wī-amhē'tg·ê. | | NLk·'ē | g·itkuL | ak·s |
| | toward the water | was | grass. | Then | he shouted. | | Then | it rose | the water |
| 14 | aL | hwagait-g·ī'îksg·ê. | | Gwinā'deL, | | g·ā'bEnt | wī-t'an | lō-lē'Lk·L | |
| | at | way out | offshore. | Behold, | | it emerged | great one who | the | in watched |
| 15 | ts'Em-t'a'xg·ê! | | NLk·'ē | g·a'aL | hwîl | lō-uks-hē'tkuL | Lgo-guä'Em | | |
| | in | the lake! | Then | it saw | where | in toward water | stood | the little | poor |

water, it came ashore quickly toward the place where the poor little boy was standing. It was a great frog. It had long claws of copper. Its mouth was copper, and so were its eyes and its eyebrows. It came near the poor little boy and almost caught him. Then the boy started to run. It almost caught him, but the boy escaped and the great frog returned. It could not overtake the poor little boy. The poor little boy ran right to the place where a large cedar tree stood. Then he went out of the woods to where the princess and the old grandmother were. Now they had almost nothing to eat. He went about among the empty houses, and there he found a stone ax; after a while he found a handle. Then he tied the ax to the handle. He sharp-

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | sEm-t'Em-iē'êt; | at | tsagam-qâ'ôL | hwîl | | | | 1 |
| little boy. | Then | very quickly | it went; | it | ashore | went to | where | | |
| lō-uks-hē'tkᵘL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ, | wī-qana'og·ê. | Wī-t'ē'sEm | | | | | 2 |
| in toward water stood | the poor little | little boy, | the great | frog. | A large | | | | |
| qana'o | qan | nē'neguL | La'qstg·ê | aL | o'qg·ê. | HuX | hwîlL | | 3 |
| frog | and | long | its claws | of | copper. | Also | was so | | |
| ā'qtg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX | hwîlL | ts'a'ltg·ê | qanL | lē-g·ē'êlt. | La | | 4 |
| its mouth. | Then | also | were so | its eyes | and | its eyebrows. | When | | |
| hagun-dē'lpkᵘt | aL | awa'aL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ, | La | | | | 5 |
| toward near it | at | the proximity of | the poor little | little boy, | when | | | | |
| q'ap-yu'kL | dEmt | gō'ut; | La | sEwî'ntkᵘt, | k·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | | 6 |
| really began | (fut.) | it took him; | when | he gave a start, | | at once | | | |
| baxL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | Q'ai'yîm | lō-sq'ô'k·sîL | an'ô'n | | | | 7 |
| ran | the poor little | little boy. | Near | in out of reach | hand | | | | |
| dEmt | g·idi-gō'ut. | K·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEm | lo-ya'ltkᵘL | wī-qana'o. | | | | 8 |
| (fut.) it | caught him. | Then | once more | returned | the great frog. | | | | |
| Sq'ô'k·sîL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | Hwîl | hē'tkᵘL | wī-sEm-ga'n, | | | | 9 |
| He was out of reach | the poor little | little boy. | Where | stood | a great cedar | | | | |
| neLne't | sEm-yô'xgut | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ; | Lē | mēnL | | | | 10 |
| there | really went to | the poor little | little boy; | at | foot of | | | | |
| wī-ga'ng·ê, | nLk·'ē | na-ba'xt | aL | hwîl | dē-d'ā'L | Lgo-wî'lk·siLkᵘ | | | 11 |
| a great tree, | then | out of woods | he ran to | where | on her part was | the little princess. | | | |
| qanL | Lgo-nts'ē'tstg·ê. | Wî'tkᵘtg·ê, | nLk·'ê | agō'L | dEm | lîg·i- | | | 12 |
| and | little his grandmother. | He arrived, | then | what | (fut.) | or | | | |
| g·ē'bEt. | NLk·'ē | hä'ts'îk·sEm | huX | k·saXt. | NLk·'ē | k'uL-iä't | | | 13 |
| her food. | Then | once more | again | he went out. | Then | about he went | | | |
| aL | lax-qal-huwî'lp. | NLk·'ēt | hwaL | dawī'sEm | lô'ôpgê. | NLk·'ē | | | 14 |
| at | on empty houses. | Then he | found | an ax of | stone. | Then | | | |
| huX | hwaL | La | dEm | ha-lē-d'ā'adEt. | NLk·'ēt | lē-da'k·Ltg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | 15 |
| also | he found | (fut.) | | its handle. | Then he | on | tied it. | Then | |

ened it on his whetstone, and in the evening he went to cut a tree. He worked at it the whole day. In the evening it fell. Then he cut up a small tree, making wedges. When he had finished them, he took them to the large tree. Then he found a stone hammer. He tied it to its handle, and split the heart of the large tree. He spread it out wide enough so that a man could pass through it. Then he split a small tree. He selected one that was not very tall. Then he placed these trees across the trail. There were two sticks that he had cut. These he put across the crack of the large tree.[1] Then he stopped. He went home and found the princess and the old grand-

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | hē-yu'kt | qäxt | aL | sEl-lô'ôpt. | NLk·'ē | yu'ksa. | NLk·'ē | iē'êt. |
| | he began | he sharpened it | at | his whetstone. | Then | evening. | Then | he went. |
| 2 | NLk·'ēt | q'âtsL | gan. | K·'ēlL | sa | hwî'ltg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX |
| | Then he | cut | a tree. | One | day | he did so. | Then | again |
| 3 | k·'ēlL | yu'ksa, | nLk·'ē | qē'nEXtg·ê. | NLk·'ē | xtsē-ia'tsL | qē'sgum | |
| | one | evening, | then | it fell. | Then | in middle | he chopped | a small |
| 4 | gan. | NLk·'ēt | wusEn-yîs'ia'tstg·ê | aL | dEm | sE-lē'ttg·ê. | Hwä'i! | |
| | tree. | Then he | along | chopped all over | to | (fut.) | make wedges. | Well! |
| 5 | LÎX·Lē'saEnt | sE-lē'ttg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | lō-maqsa'ntg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | huX | | |
| | He finished | making | his wedges. | Then he | in | placed them. | Then he | also |
| 6 | hwaL | da'qLEm | lô'ôp. | NLk·'ēt | huX | lē-da'k·Lt | aL | LA |
| | found | a hammer of | stone. | Then he | also | on | tied it | to |
| 7 | ha-lē-d'ä'dEt. | NLk·'ēt | lō-ma'qsanL | lē'tg·ê. | SEm-bagait-gō'og·îtL | | | |
| | its handle. | Then he | in | placed | the wedges. | Right | in the middle | he split |
| 8 | Lē | hwîn-ts'ä'wuL | wī-ga'ng·ê. | NLk·'ē | wī-sa'gat. | NLk·'ē | yukt | |
| | | the heart of | the great | tree. | Then | much | it split. | Then | he began |
| 9 | ôx·t. | NLk·'ē | wī-lo-la'it | sEm-qalk·si-ä'tsEgaL | g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | | |
| | he struck it. | Then | great in-side | great | very | through | fitted | a man. | Then he |
| 10 | huX | xtsē-yîs'ia'tsL | qē'sgum | gan. | Nî'g·it | sE-nē'elEgut. | NLk·'ē | |
| | again | in middle | chopped | a small | tree. | Not he | made | it long. | Then |
| 11 | hwîl | sg·iL | qē'nEX, | nîLnē' | hwîl | sqa-sg·i'L | ga'ng·ê. | |
| | where | lay | the trail, | then it | where | sideways | lay | the stick. |
| 12 | Hwä'i! | K·'ē'lpEl | gan | xtsē-yîs'ia'tsdEt. | NLk·'ē | lo-ma'qsaant | | |
| | Well! | Two | sticks | in middle | he chopped them. | Then | into | he put them |
| 13 | aL | hwîl | sa'gat | wī-ga'ng·ê | lo-sqa-ax·'ō'yit. | NLk·'ē | hā'ut. | |
| | at | where | he split | the great | tree | in sideways | he hammered them. | Then | he stopped. |
| 14 | NLk·'ē | na-iē'êtg·ê. | HuX | wîtkᵘt | aL | awa'aL | Lgo-wî'lk·siLkᵘg·ê | |
| | Then | out of woods | he went. | Again | he arrived | at | the proximity of | the little | princess |

---

[1] He split a large tree and opened the crack, which he spread apart by means of two short sticks, placing the whole on the trail which led up to the lake.

mother. He did not speak and did not eat. It grew dark, and before daylight he rose. He went and came to the shore of the great lake. He stood near the water and shouted four times, looking up to the sky. The water rose again and, behold, the great frog emerged. Its claws were copper. Copper was its mouth, its eyes, and its eyebrows. It went quickly toward the shore, but the poor little boy did not mind. When it had almost reached him, he ran away. The frog almost scratched his back. Now he arrived at the place where he had placed the tree across the trail, and he slipped through. Then the great frog also struggled to get through, trying to catch the poor little boy. It tried to squeeze through the crack of the

---

qanL Lgo-nēts'ē'tstg·ê. Nîg·i a'lg·îxt, nLk·'ē aqL-g·ē'bEt. NLk·'ē 1
and his little grandmother. Not he spoke, then without food. Then

yu'ksa La dēlpkuL dEm mEsā'x·; nLk·'ē g·în-hē'tkutg·ê 2
it was evening (perf.) shortly (fut.) daylight; then he rose

haô'ng·ê mEsā'x·g·ê. K·'ē iē'êt. NLk·'ēt huXt hwaL 3
before daylight. Then he went. Then again he reached

lax-ts'ä'L wī-t'a'xg·ê. NLk·'ē huX uks-hē'tkutg·ê. NLk·'ē txalpxL 4
on the edge of the great lake. Then again toward water he stood. Then four times

wi-amhē't aL têLxkut aL lax-ha'g·ê. NLk·'ē hā'ts'îk·sEm 5
loud voice and he shouted at the sky. Then once more

huX g·itkuL ak·s. Gwinā'dēL, huX g·ā'bEnL wi-qana'og·ê. 6
again rose the water. Behold, again emerged the great frog.

OqL La ga-La'qstg·ê. NLk·'ē oqL ā'qtg·ê. NLk·'ē huX 7
Copper its claws. Then copper its mouth. Then also

oqL ts'a'alt. NLk·'ē huX oqL lē-g·ē'êlt. NLk·'ē sEm- 8
copper its eyes. Then also copper its eyebrows. Then very

tsagam-t'Em-iē'êtg·ê. NLk·'ē ansegō'L Lgo-guä'Em Lgo-tk·'ē'Lku. 9
ashore quickly it went. Then paid no attention the little poor little boy.

La q'ap-q'aiyî'm qa-nā'gut tgōn, nLk·'ē k·'äxkuL Lgo-guä'Em 10
When really near as far as this, then escaped the little poor

Lgo-tk·'ē'Lku. NLk·'ē q'aiyî'm qaqā'pxanL q'aiyîm hak·'â'ôt. 11
little boy. Then nearly it scratched near his back.

Hwä'i! Hwa'yiL hwîl sqa-sg·i'L wī-ga'n, nLk·'ēt qalk·si-yô'xkuL 12
Well! He found where side-ways lay the great tree, then through went

Lgo-guä'Em Lgo-tk·'ē'Lku. NLk·'ēt qalk·si-a'qLkutg·ê. NLk·'ē 13
the little poor little boy. Then he through got. Then

de-qalk·si-LÔ'ôtkuL wī-qana'o aL dEm tsē'k·'îL g·îdi-gō'udEL 14
also through struggled the great frog in order to try to catch

Lgo-guä'Em Lgo-tk·'ē'Lku. NLk·'ēt lō-qalk·si-ha'q'oaxt. NLk·'ēt 15
the little poor little boy. Then in through it squeezed. Then

tree. When the poor little boy saw this, he returned, took his stone hammer, and struck the sticks with which he had spread the tree out of the crack. They flew out and the great tree closed, killing the great frog. It could not get out again. When the poor little boy saw that it was dead, he put in the wedges and opened the great tree. Then he took out the dead frog. He laid it on its back and skinned it. He left the claws on the skin. He finished, took the skin, and threw away the flesh. Then he took the skin in order to practice. He put his arms and his legs into it, and laced the chest. Then he went to the shore of the great lake and dived. He walked

---

1 g·a'aL Lgo-guä'Em Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘt hwîl qalk·si-ha'q'oaxL
saw the little poor little boy being through squeezed

2 wī-qana'o. NLk·'ē lo-ya'ltkᵘt. NLk·'ēt gōL daqLEm lô'ôp,
the great frog. Then he returned. Then he took the hammer of stone,

3 nLk·'ē k·si-ax·'ô'x·L gan Lē lo-sqa-ma'qsaant aL wī-ga'ng·ê.
then out he struck the sticks (past) in side-ways he put them in the great tree.

4 NLk·'ē k·si-sa'k·skut. NLk·'ē hak·sEm ha'q'oaxL wī-ga'ng·ê.
Then out they went. Then again closed the great tree.

5 NLk·'ē nô'ôL wī-qana'o. Nî'g·i huX uks-lō-ya'ltkᵘtg·ê. Hwä'i!
Then it was dead the great frog. Not again toward water it returned. Well!

6 Lat g·a'aL Lgo-guä'Em Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ hwîl La nô'ôt, nLk·'ē
When saw the little poor little boy where (perf.) it died then

7 ha'k·sEm huXt lo-ma'qsaanL lē'tg·ê. NLk·'ē huX q'aqL
once more again in he put them the wedges. Then again opened

8 wī-ga'ng·ê. NLk·'ēt gōuL Lgo-guä'Em Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ hwîl La
the great tree. Then took the little poor little boy where (perf.)

9 nô'ôL wī-qana'og·ê. NLk·'ēt k·si-daa'qLkᵘtg·ê. NLk·'ēt hasba-
was dead the great frog. Then out he got it. Then on its back

10 sg·î'tg·ê. NLk·'ēt ts'â'ôdetg·ê; txa-lō-ts'â'ôdetg·ê. Txa-lē-
he laid it. Then he skinned it; all in he skinned it. All on

11 hax·hoksaa'nL La qa-La'qstg·ê. Hwä'i! Lē'saantg·ê. NLk·'ēt gō'uL
he left its claws. Well! He finished. Then he took

12 anā'stg·ê. NLk·'ēt t'uks-ô'x·L Lē smax·t. NLk·'ēt gō'uL anā'st
its skin. Then out he threw its flesh. Then he took its skin

13 aL dEm sīwî'ltkstg·ê. NLk·'ēt lo-LôÔ'LaadEL an'ô'nt qanL
to (fut.) practice. Then in he put into it his hands and

14 qasesa'ēt. NLk·'ēt haXha'kᵘL q'aē'Lktg·ê. NLk·'ē uks-iä't
his feet. Then he laced its chest. Then toward he water went

15 aL lax-ts'ä'L wī-t'a'x. NLk·'ē sō'uqskᵘtg·ê. NLk·'ē k'uL-dā'uLt
to on edge of the great lake. Then he dived. Then about he walked

on the bottom of the great lake and caught a trout. Then he returned. He went ashore carrying a small trout. Then he took the skin off. He took good care of it. There was a tree that had a long branch. He hung the skin of the great frog on it. Then he went home. The princess was still asleep. The poor little boy stepped very softly and entered the house. He laid down the little trout in front of the house. Then he entered secretly and lay down. Early in the morning the princess rose. She heard a raven crying on the beach. When she heard it, she said to the poor little boy, "See why the raven is crying on the beach." The poor little boy rose and went out. He went to the front of the house and, behold, a little trout

---

aL lō-s'iä'nL wī-t'a'xg·ê. NLk·'ēt g·îdi-gō'uL lā'Xg·ê. NLk·'ē 1
on in the bottom of the great lake. Then he caught a trout. Then

lō-ya'ltkᵘt. NLk·'ē ts'âk·skᵘt. K'uL-yu'kdEL lāX, LGo-ts'ō'osk·, 2
he returned. Then he went ashore. About he carried the trout, a little small,

nîg·i sEm-wī-t'ē'st. NLk·'ēt sa-mā'gaL Lē lō-LÔ'ôtgutg·ê. 3
not very large. Then off he took (past) in was put on.

NLk·'ēt sa-mā'gat. NLk·'ēt sEmt-ama g·a'adEt. Hētkᵘ'L ga'ng·ê. 4
Then he off took it. Then he very well he saw it. There stood a tree.

NLk·'ē sa-hē'tkᵘL anē'stg·ê. NeL hwîlt lē-ia'qL anā'sL wī-qana'og·ê 5
Then off stood a branch. There where he on hung the skin of the great frog

aL haô'ng·ê mEsā'x·g·ê. NLk·'ē na-iä't aL ts'Em-hwî'lpdētg·ê. 6
at before daylight. Then out of woods he went to in their house.

Q'ai-huwô'qL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. SEm-q'a'mts'En k'uL-iē'êL LGo- 7
Still slept the little princess. Very secretly about he went the little

guä'Em LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê. Saā'mL ts'ēnt aL ts'Em-hwî'lpdētg·ê aL 8
poor little boy. Slowly he entered at in their house and

LA LēskᵘT sg·ît LGo-lā'X aL qa-g·ä'uL hwîlp. NLk·'ē q'a'mts'En 9
he finished he laid down the little trout at in front of the house. Then secretly

ts'ēnt. NLk·'ē g·ä'êLt. NLk·'ē hē'Luk, nLk·'ē LÂ'ôxL 10
he entered. Then he lay down. Then morning, then rose early

LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. NLk·'ē naxna'L hwîl a'lg·îxL qāq aL 11
the little princess. Then she heard where spoke the raven at

g·ä'u. NLk·'ē g·în-hē'tkᵘt, naxna'yît hwîl a'lg·îxL qāq aL 12
in front of the house. Then she rose, she heard where spoke the raven at

g·ä'u. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxt aL LGo-guä'Em LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ: "G·a'aL, 13
in front of the house. Then she said to the little poor little boy: "See,

an-hä'EL qāq aL g·ä'u sE!" NLk·'ē g·în-hē'tkᵘL LGo-guä'Em 14
what says the raven at in front of house look!" Then rose the little poor

LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ē k·saXt. NLk·'ē iaga-iē'êt aL qa-g·ä'uL 15
little boy. Then he went out. Then down he went to in front of house

was lying on the sand. The poor little boy took it and went up with it, and he entered and spoke to the princess, "The raven found a little trout"; but he himself had caught it at the bottom of the lake. The poor little boy had acquired for himself supernatural power, but he did not want the princess to know it, and she did not know it. It was evening again, and the poor little boy made ready to go. But the princess did not eat the little trout, only the poor little boy and his grandmother ate what the raven had found in the morning. Then they lay down. The princess lay in the rear of the house, and the boy lay near the fire. In the evening the poor little boy rose and went

---

1 hwî'lpg·ê. Gwinā'dēL! LGo-lā'X sîsg·ē't aL lax-ā'us. NLk·'ēt
of house. Behold! a little trout lying at on sand. Then

2 gōL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. NLk·'ē bax-dē-iä'êt. NLk·'ē
took it the little poor little boy. Then up also he went. Then

3 ts'ēnt aL ts'EM-hwî'lpg·ê. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxt aL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkU.
he entered at in house. Then he spoke to the little princess.

4 Ma'LdET t hwaL qāq LGo-lā'X. NLk·'ēL lEp-g·îdi-gō'udEL
He told it found the raven a little trout. Then, however, self had caught it

5 LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU aL lō-s'iä'nL ts'EM-t'a'xg·ê.
the little poor little boy at in bottom of in lake.

6 LEp-sE-nEXnâ'gôt LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. Nî'g·it gun-
Self made super-natural the little poor little boy. Not he caused

7 hwîlā'yînt aL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkU. NLk·'ē nîg·idet hwîlā'x·L
it to be known by the little princess. Then not she knew it

8 LGo-wî'lk·sîLkUg·ê. NLk·'ē huX yu'ksa, nLk·'ē sEM-gua'ldEM
the little princess. Then again evening, then very ready

9 qâ'ôdET LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. Hwä'i! Nîg·idet g·ē'îpL
finished the little poor ittle boy. Well! Not ate it

10 LGo-wî'lk·sîLkU aL LGo-lā'Xg·ê. K·sax-LGo-nts'ē'êts t'an g·ē'îpt
the little princess of the little trout. Only the little grand-mother who ate

11 qanL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU Lē hwa'îL qāq aL hē'Luk
and the little poor little boy what was found by the raven in the morning

12 dā'uLg·ê. Hwä'i! NLk·'ē lā'LdetG·ê. G·îts'â'n hwîl g·ä'êLL
a little while ago. Well! Then they lay down. In the rear of the house where lay down

13 LGo-wî'lk·sîLkUg·ê, k·'ē lax-ts'ä'L lakU hwîl dē-g·ä'êLL LGo-
the little princess, then on edge of fire where on his part lay down the little

14 guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. Haô'ng·ê nakUt da yu'ksa, k·'ē huX
poor little boy. Before long evening, then again

15 g·în-hē'tkUL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'LkU. NLk·'ē huX iē'êtg·ê.
rose the little poor little boy. Then again he went.

out again. Then he found the great skin of the frog and put it on. Again he went to the shore of the great lake and dived. He walked about on the bottom of the lake and caught a trout, a little larger one. Then he went ashore again. Again he put off the skin and hung it on the branch of the tree. He went home again and laid it on the sand in front of the house. The poor little boy entered secretly and lay down. When the day broke, a raven was crying on the beach. The princess heard it and said to the poor little boy, "Go and hear why the raven is crying on the beach." The poor little boy went down again, although he himself had caught in the lake what the raven found on the beach. He went down and took it. Then he returned again and entered. He

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NLk·'ēt | huX | hwaL | hwîl | lē-ia'qL | wī-anā'sL | qana'o. | NLk·'ēt | | 1 |
| Then | again | he found | where | on hung | the great skin of | the frog. | Then | | |
| huX | gula't. | NLk·'ēt | hā'ts'îk·sEm | huX | uks-iē'êt | aL | lax-ts'ä'L | | 2 |
| again | he put it on. | Then | once more | again | toward water | he went | at | on edge of | |
| wī-t'a'x. | NLk·'ē | huX | sō'uqsk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ē | huX | k'uL-dā'uLt | aL | | 3 |
| the great lake. | Then | again | he dived. | Then | again | about | he walked | at | |
| ts'Em-s'iä'nL | wī-t'a'x. | Hwä'i! | NLk·'ē | huX | g·idi-gō'uL | lāX | | | 4 |
| in the bottom of | the great lake. | Well! | Then | again | he caught | a trout | | | |
| Lgo-q'ai-ts'ō'sg·îm | wi-t'ē's. | NLk·'ē | huX | ts'âk·sk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ē | huX | | | 5 |
| a little still small | great. | Then | again | he went ashore. | Then | again | | | |
| sa-mā'gat. | NLk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEm | huXt | lē-ia'qt. | NLk·'ē | huX | | | 6 |
| off he took it. | Then | once more | again | on he hung it. | Then | again | | | |
| na-iä'êt. | NLk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEmt | huX | sg·ît | aL | lax-ā'us | aL | | 7 |
| out of woods he went. | Then | once more | again | he laid it | at | on the sand | at | | |
| qa-g·ä'uL | hwîlp. | NLk·'ē | ha'k·sEm | huX | q'am-ts'ē'nL | Lgo- | | | 8 |
| in front of house of | the house. | Then | once more | again | secretly entered | the little | | | |
| guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. | NLk·'ē | huX | q'a'mts'En | g·ē'êLt. | NLk·'ē | | | 9 |
| poor | little boy. | Then | again | secretly | he lay down. | Then | | | |
| q'ai-ank·siu'kt | mEsā'x·, | nLk·'ē | huX | a'lg·îxL | qāq | aL | g·ä'u. | | 10 |
| still was spread out | the daylight, | then | again | spoke | the raven | at | in front of the house. | | |
| NLk·'ēt | huX | naxna'L | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. | NLk·'ē | huX | a'lg·îxt | | | 11 |
| Then | again | heard it | the little princess. | Then | again | she said | | | |
| aL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$: | "Hwîlā'x·L | an-hä'êL | qāq | | | | 12 |
| to | the little poor | little boy: | "Learn | what says | the raven | | | | |
| aL | g·ä'u | sE!" | NLk·'ē | huX | iaga-dā'uLL | Lgo-guä'Em | | | 13 |
| at | in front of house | look!" | Then | again | down went | the little poor | | | |
| Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. | ALk·'ē | nē | t'an | lEp-g·îdi-gō'ut | aL | ts'Em-t'a'x. | | | 14 |
| little boy. | Although | he | who | self caught it | in | in the lake | | | |
| NêLne'L | hwā'îL | qāq. | NLk·'ē | ia'ga iē'êt. | NLk·'ēt | gō'ut. | | | 15 |
| Then | it was found by | the raven. | Then | down he went. | Then | he took it. | | | |

laid it before the old grandmother, who split it and roasted it; but the princess did not eat, only the old grandmother and the poor little boy ate of it. He did so every night. Then he finished catching trout in the lake.

One night he went out again and found the skin hanging on the branch. He put it on and went down the river, the outlet of the great lake, at the bottom of the water. He went down to the sea; then he walked about on the bottom of the sea and caught a salmon. Before daylight he laid it down in front of the house. Then he went up the river again under the water. He went ashore out of the great lake and took off the great frog's skin and hung it up. He went home and arrived before daylight. He entered secretly and lay down.

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | NLk·'ē | ha'k·sEm | huX | lō-ya'ltkᵘt. | K·'ē | huX | ts'ēnt | aL | |
| | Then | once more | again | he returned. | Then | again | he entered | at | |
| 2 | ts'Em-hwî'lpt. | NLk·'ē | sg·it | aL | awa'aL | Lgo-nts'ē'ts. | NLk·'ēt | | |
| | in his house. | Then | he laid it | at | proximity of | the little grand-mother. | Then | | |
| 3 | q'âLL | Lgo-nts'ē'êts. | NLk·'ēt | iâ'ôdEtg·ê. | NLk·'ē | huX | nîg·idet | | |
| | split it | the little grand-mother. | Then | she began to roast it. | Then | again | not | | |
| 4 | g·ē'îpL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. | K·sax-Lgo-nts'ē'êts | t'an | g·ē'îpt | qanL | | | |
| | ate it | the little princess. | Only | the little grand-mother | who | ate it | and | | |
| 5 | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | Txanē'tkᵘL | axkᵘ | hwîlL | Lgo-guä'Em | | | |
| | the little poor | little boy. | Every | night | he did so | the little poor | | | |
| 6 | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | Lat | lō-qâ'ôdEnL | lāX | aL | ts'Em-t'a'x. | | |
| | little boy. | Then | (perf.) he | in finished | the trout | at | in the lake. | | |
| 7 | NLk·'ē | huX | iä'êt | aL | k·'ēlL | axkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | huX | hwaL | hwîl |
| | Then | again | he went | at | one | night. | Then | again | he found | where |
| 8 | lē-ia'qt. | NLk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEm | huX | lō-Lô'ôtkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | g·îsi-yô'xkᵘL | | |
| | on it hung. | Then | once more | again | in he was put. | Then | down river | he followed | |
| 9 | ts'Em-a'k·s | La | anLla'gaL | wī-t'a'xg·ê. | At | na-qâ'ôL | lax-mô'ôn. | | |
| | in water | | the outlet of | the great lake. | He | out of woods | went | on the sea. | |
| 10 | NLk·'ē | huX | k'uL-dā'uLt | aL | ts'Eō'yuX. | NLk·'ē | g·îdi-gō'uL | hân. | |
| | Then | again | about | he walked | at | the bottom. | Then | he caught | a salmon. |
| 11 | NLk·'ēt | huX | sg·ît | aL | qag·ä'uL | hwîlp | aL | haô'ng·ê | mEsā'x·. |
| | Then | again | he laid it | at | in front of the house of | the house | at | before | daylight. |
| 12 | NLk·'ē | ha'k·sEm | huX | gali-yô'xguL | ts'Em-a'k·s. | NLk·'ē | huX | | |
| | Then | once more | again | up river | he followed | in water. | Then | again | |
| 13 | ts'âk·skᵘt | aL | lax-ts'ä'L | wī-t'a'x. | NLk·'ēt | huX | sa-mā'gaL | | |
| | he went ashore | at | on edge of | the great lake. | Then | again | off | he put | |
| 14 | wī-anā'sL | qana'og·ê. | NLk·'ē | ha'k·sEm | huX | lē-ia'qt. | NLk·'ē | huX | |
| | the great skin of | the frog. | Then | once more | again | on he hung it. | Then | again | |
| 15 | na-iē'ēt. | NLk·'ē | wîtkᵘt | aL | haô'ng·ê | mEsā'x·. | NLk·'ē | huX | |
| | out of he woods went. | Then | he arrived | at | before | daylight. | Then | again | |

When the day broke, the princess rose. Again she heard the raven crying on the beach; there were even two ravens. She called the poor little boy, saying, "See why the ravens are crying on the beach." Again he rose and went down. There was the salmon that he himself had caught in the sea. He took it and went up. He entered, carrying it, and laid it down near the old grandmother. She split it and roasted one-half. When it was done, she addressed the princess, wanting her to eat of it, and she ate with them. The poor little boy and the old grandmother ate one end; the princess ate the other end. He did so every night. Then the princess noticed that the skin of the poor little boy began to be very clean. One night she did not sleep,

---

q'a'mts'EN ts'ēnt. NLk·'ē huX q'amts'EN g·ē'êLt aL LA dēlpkᵘL 1
secretly he entered. Then again secretly he lay down at (perf.) short time

dEM hwîl mEsā'x·. Q'aī-ank·siu'kL dEM mEsā'x·, nLk·'ē 2
(fut.) being daylight. Still was spread out (fut.) daylight, then

huX g·în-hē'tkᵘL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ēt huX naxna'L hwîl 3
again rose the little princess. Then again she heard where

a'lg·îxL qāq; q'ai-t'Epxā'L qā'qg·ê. NLk·'ēt huX go'gsaanL 4
spoke the raven; even two ravens. Then again awoke

LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ LGo-guä'Em LGo-tk·'ē'LkᵘL. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxt: 5
the little princess the little poor little boy. Then she spoke:

"Hwîlā'x·L an-hä'L qāq aL g·ä'u!" NLk·'ē huX g·în-hē'tkᵘt. 6
"Learn what says the raven at in front of the house!" Then again he rose.

NLk·'ē iaga-iä'êt. Gwinā'dēL, hân Lē lEp-g·îdi-gō'udEt aL 7
Then down he went. Behold, the salmon self he had caught it at

lax-mô'ông·ê! NLk·'ēt gō'ut. NLk·'ē bax-dē-iä'êt; nLk·'ē dē- 8
on the sea! Then he took it. Then up with it he went; then with it

ts'ē'nt. NLk·'ēt sg·ît aL awa'aL LGo-nts'ē'êtst. NLk·'ēt q'âLt. 9
he entered. Then he laid it down at the proximity of his little grandmother. Then she split it.

NLk·'ēt iâ'ôdEL Lē stô'ôt. NLk·'ē a'nukst. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL 10
Then she roasted one half. Then it was done. Then spoke

LGo-nts'ē'êtst dēt-gun-g·ē'îpt aL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ēt dē-g·ē'îpt. 11
his little grandmother also caused to eat it at the little princess. Then also she ate it.

K·sax LA q'apL dē-g·ē'îpL LGo-guä'Em LGo-tk·'ē'LkᵘL qanL 12
Only (perf.) one end on their part ate the little poor little boy and

LGo-nts'ē'êtst. Hwä'i! K·'ē g·ē'îpL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ LA q'ap. 13
his little grandmother. Well! Then ate the little princess the end.

Txanē'tkᵘL axkᵘL hwî'ltg·ê. NLk·'ē llîk·s-g·a't'EnL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ 14
Every night he did so. Then took notice the little princess

hwîl LA sak·skᵘL anā'sL LGo-guä'Em LGo-tk·'ē'LkᵘL. NLk·'ē 15
being (perf.) clean the skin of the little poor little boy. Then

but she watched him until midnight. He was no longer a boy, but a youth. Now she saw that he was very clean. She saw that not long after dark the poor little boy rose. She was still watching when he reentered. She was unable to sleep, and a little before daylight the poor little boy entered the house. He lay down again, but the princess did not sleep. Now it was daylight, and the raven cried on the beach. Then the princess herself rose and went out. She went down to the beach. Behold, a large salmon lay in front of the house on the sand. The princess herself took it, and she entered, carrying it, while the poor little boy was still lying down. She said, "Rise!" Then the poor little boy rose. The princess said to him, "I wish to ques-

---

1 nîg·i huX wâqt. NLk·'ēt sîx·g·a'adET; LA k·'êdā'uL axkᵘ, nLk·'ē
not again she slept. Then she watched him; when middle night then

2 nîg·i wâqL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ at sîx·g·a'adET hwîl g·ä'ê'LL
not slept the little princess she watched where lay

3 LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ; LA nîg·i huX LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ, LA
the little poor little boy; (perf.) not more a little boy, (perf.)

4 ts'ō'usg·îm wī-t'ē'st. NLk·'ēt g·a'at hwîl LA SEM-sa'k·skᵘt. Haôn
a little large. Then she saw him being (perf.) very clean. Before

5 g·î-na'kᵘt LDa yu'ksa, nLk·'ēt g·a'aL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ, hwîl LA
long when evening, then saw the little princess, where (perf.)

6 huX g·în-hē'tkᵘL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ēt q'ai-
again rose the little poor little boy. Then still

7 sîx·g·a'adEL dEM hwîl huX ts'ēnt. Hwä'i! K·'ē sä'êqt LA
she watched him (fut.) where again he entered. Well! Then she was (perf.) unable to sleep

8 dēlpkᵘL dEM mESā'x·, de-ts'ē'nL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ.
shortly (fut.) daylight, on his part entered the little poor little boy.

9 NLk·'ē huX g·ä'êLt, nLk·'ē nîg·i huX wâqL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ.
Then again he lay down, then not again slept the little princess.

10 NLk·'ē mESā'x·, nLk·'ē huX a'lg·îxL qāq aL gä'u. NLk·'ē
Then daylight, then again spoke the raven at in front of house. Then

11 lEp-g·în-hē'tkᵘL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ē k·saXt. NLk·'ē iaga-iä'êt.
self rose the little princess. Then she went out. Then down she went.

12 Gwinā'deL, wī-hâ'n sîsg·î't aL qa-g·ä'ut aL lax-ā'us! NLk·'ēt
Behold, a large salmon lying at in front of the house at on the sand! Then

13 lEp-gō'uL LGo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ē dē-ts'ē'nt aL ts'EM-hwî'lp
self took it the little princess. Then with it she entered at in the house

14 aL q'ai-g·ig·ē'êL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ēt a'lg·îxt:
at still lying the little poor little boy. Then she spoke:

15 "G·în-hē'tgun!" NLk·'ē g·în-hē'tkᵘL LGo-guä'EM LGo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ.
"Rise!" Then rose the little poor little boy

tion you." The poor little boy sat down near to her, and the princess said to him, "I know that you found the trout and the small salmon. The raven did not find them on the beach. Now I have found a large salmon. I know that you have got many trout. You killed them. My grandmother dried many salmon, and I have found this large salmon." Then the poor little boy said, "It is true. My uncle treated us thus. He deserted you and me and my grandmother. We were without food, therefore I went into the woods. I came to a large lake. Then I shouted, and a great frog emerged. It swam ashore and I killed it. I skinned it, and I put on its skin. Then I caught trout and salmon and I became very clean. Now I am great. You

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nlk·'ē | a'lg·îxl | lgo-wî'lk·sîlk$^{u}$ | as | ne'tg·ê: | "Dem | g·ē'daxa | | | 1 |
| Then | spoke | the little | princess | to | him: | "(Fut.) | I ask | | |
| nē'en." | Nlk·'ē | d'āl | lgo-guä'em | lgo-tk·'ē'lk$^{u}$ | al | awa'at. | | | 2 |
| you." | Then | sat | the little | poor | little | boy | at | her proximity. | |
| Nlk·'ē | a'lg·îxl | lgo-wî'lk·sîlk$^{u}$ | as | ne'tg·ê: | "la | hwîlā'yi | | | 3 |
| Then | spoke | the little | princess | to | him: | "(Perf.) | I know | | |
| nē'en | t'an | dedô'ql | lāX | qanl | sesō'sem | hân, | nētl | huwā'il | 4 |
| you | who | caught | the trout | and | small | salmon, | not | found by | |
| qāq | al | g·ä'u. | Hwä'i! | la | huX | hwa'ē | wī-t'ē'sem | hân | 5 |
| the raven | at | in front of the house. | Well! | (Perf.) | again | found by me | a large | salmon | |
| al | gōn. | Hwä'i! | la | wī-hē'lL | lāX | g·îdi-dô'gan. | la | hwîlā'yi | 6 |
| at | now. | Well! | (Perf.) | many | trout | you caught. | (Perf.) | I know | |
| nē'en | t'an | hēyä'tst. | la | huX | wī-hē'lL | hân | gwa'lk$^{u}$del | | 7 |
| you | who | killed them. | (Perf.) | also | many | salmon | dried | | |
| nts'ē'etsē. | la | huX | hwa'ē | wī-t'ē'sem | hân." | Nlk·'ē | a'lg·îxl | | 8 |
| my grandmother. | (Perf.) | again | found by me | a large | salmon." | Then | spoke | | |
| lgo-guä'em | lgo-tk·'ē'lk$^{u}$: | "Ia'gai-net! | Hwîl | hwî'ls | dep-bē'ebē | | | | 9 |
| the little | poor | little boy: | "However | it is true! | Thus | did | my uncles | | |
| as | nē'en | qans | nē'e | qans | ts'ē'edzē. | Sak$^{u}$sta'qsdēt | nē'en | | 10 |
| to | you | and | me | and | my grandmother. | They deserted | you | | |
| qans | nē'e | qans | ts'ē'edzē. | Nlk·'ē | aql-g·ē'ben, | nlqan | hwî'lēe, | | 11 |
| and | me | and | my grandmother. | Then | without food you, | therefore | I did so, | | |
| iä'ē | al | g·ilē'lîx·. | Nîk·'ē' | hwal | wī-t'a'x. | Nlk·'ē | qē'lxkuē. | | 12 |
| I went | to | into the woods. | Then I | found | a great lake. | Then | I shouted. | | |
| Nlk·'ē | g·ā'benl | wī-qana'o. | Nlk·'ē | wîl'am-la'qt. | Nlk·'ē | nē | | | 13 |
| Then | emerged | a great frog. | Then | ashore it swam. | Then | I | | | |
| dzak$^{u}$t. | Nîk·'ē' | tsâ'ôdet, | nelnē't | lō-lô'ôtguē. | Nîk·'ē' | g·îdi- | | | 14 |
| killed it. | I then | skinned it, | that what | in I was put. | Then I | | | | |
| dô'ql | lāX | qanl | hân. | Nlk·'ē | la | sem-sa'k·skuē. | Hwä'i! | la | 15 |
| caught | trout | and | salmon. | Then | (Perf.) | very | clean I. | Well! | (Perf.) |

have taken notice of me." The princess replied, "You shall marry me," and he agreed. He married her and he was now a man; he was no longer the poor little boy.

He caught many salmon, and the house was full. Then he filled another house. He went into the sea, and caught bullhead. He dried many. Then he went to catch halibut, and they dried many. He obtained every kind of fish, and caught a great many. Four houses were full of provisions. Then he went to catch seals, and he caught a very great number. He put them into another house. Now he went to catch porpoises, and placed them in another house. Then he went to catch sealions, and they obtained a great many large water

---

1 wī-t'ē'sē gōn, LA lîks-g·a't'ENEN nē'E gōn." NLK·'ē
great I now. (Perf.) you have taken notice of me now." Then

2 dē'lEMEXkᵘL LGO-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ: "Hwä'i! LA ā'm ME na'k·sguēE!"
replied the little princess: "Well! (Perf.) good you marry me!"

3 NLK·'ē LA anâ'qt. NLK·'ēt nak·skᵘt. NLK·'ē qa'nē-hwîla hwîl
Then (perf.) he agreed. Then he married her. Then always being

4 g·a'tg·ê LA nî'g·i huX LGO-tk·'ē'LKᵘt.
a man (perf.) not again a little boy.

5 Hwä'i! NLK·'ē wī-hē'lDEL hân dza'ptg·ê, LA metkᵘL hwîlp.
Well! Then many salmon he made, (perf.) full was the house.

6 NLK·'ē huX metkᵘt huX k·'ēlL hwîlp. LA qâ'ôL ts'EM-a'k·s
Then again full was again one house. (Perf.) he went to in water

7 aL lax-mô'ôn. NLK·'ē g·îdi-gō'uL mas-q'ayā'it. NLK·'ē huX
to on sea. Then he caught bullhead. Then again

8 wī-hē'lDET at gwa'lgut. NLK·'ē huX qâ'ôL txox·. NLK·'ē huX
many he dried. Then again he went (to catch) halibut. Then again

9 wī-hē'lDET at gwa'lgut. LA tsadEba'ant lo-hwîlEM ts'EM-a'k·s.
many he dried. (Perf.) he obtained every kind of in being (fish) in water.

10 NLK·'ē LA SEM-wī-hē'lDEL dzapt. LA txalpxL huwî'lp
Then (perf.) very many he made. (Perf.) four houses

11 hwîl mETme'tkᵘt, nLK·'ē tq'al-qâ'ôL ēlx. K·'ē ia'gai-
being full, then against he went seals. Then however

12 SEM-k·'ā-wī-hē'lDEL at dzapt. Hwä'i! LA huX k·'ēlL hwîlp hwîl
very exceedingly many he made. Well! (Perf.) again one house where

13 lō-dô'xt. NLK·'ēt huX tq'al-qâ'ôdEL dzīX. NLK·'ē huX wi-hē'ld
in they were. Then again against he went porpoise. Then again many

14 t hwîl dzapt. NLK·'ē huX k·'ēlL hwîl lō-dô'xt. Hwä'i!
where he made. Then again one where in they were. Well!

15 NLK·'ē huX tq'al-qâ'ôdEL t'ē'bEN. Hwä'i! NēL hwîl xstāL
Then again against he went sealions. Well! That being gained by

animals. Many houses were full of sealion grease, because the sea-lions are very large. Then he got whales. He obtained very many.

Now they had two children, and for a long time he caught animals with his hands. Suddenly he became very tired. He told his wife, and she began to worry, and rebuked her husband, saying, "Please stop"; but he caught four large whales and there was a smell of grease all along the beach in front of their houses. The butts of the trees where he had carried up the meat and the fat of whales were full of grease. Bones were lying about in front of his house, and the grease from the whales covered the water of the sea.

Now, many of the people who, with his uncle, had deserted him

---

dzā'ptg·ê aL hwîl La dzapL k·'ā-wī-t'ē'sEm lō-hwî'lEm 1
he made at where (perf.) he made ex-ceedingly large in being (water)

ts'Em-a'k·s. Hwä'i! Wī-hē'ld hwîl lō-dô'xL hīx·L t'ē'bEn 2
in animals) water. Well! Many where in they were fat of sealion

aL hwîl k·'ā-wī-t'ē'st. Hwä'i! NLk·'ēt huX g·îdi-gō'uL 3
because ex-ceedingly large. Well! Then again he caught

Lpen. NeL hwîl sEm-k·'a-xstā'L dzāpt. 4
whales. That being very ex-ceedingly gained he made.

NLk·'ē La bagadē'lL Lg·i'tg·ê. Nî'g·i dēlpk L hwî'ltg·ê, 5
Then (perf.) two children. Not a short while he did so,

neL qan La wihē'lL dzapt aL an'o'ntg·ê. NLk·'ēt ma'LEL 6
therefore (perf.) much he made with his hands. Then he told

La sā-Lgu'ksk$^{u}$tg·ê. NLk·'ēt ma'LEt aL nak·st. NLk·'ē 7
(perf.) sudden-ly he was over-tired. Then he told to his wife. Then

lō-alî'sk$^{u}$L qâ'ôdEL na'k·stg·ê. NLk·'ēt lä'elL nak·st: "ĀmL La 8
in weak heart of his wife. Then she rebuked her husband: "Good (perf.)

dEm ha'un!" La txalpxL wī-Lpe'n huX g·îdi-dô'qtg·ê. La 9
(fut.) stop!" (Perf.) four large whales also he caught. (Perf.)

sEm-î'sk$^{u}$L qa-g·ä'uL hwî'lpdētg·ê. Lîg·i-mEtme'tk$^{u}$L qa-mē'nL 10
much stench in front of houses of their houses. All over full were the butts of

ganga'n aL hwîl bax-hwî'lgaL hē'ya Lpen qanL txanē'tk$^{u}$L 11
the trees at where up he carried fat of whale and all

qa-sma'x·t. K·saxL qa-ts'ē'pt hwîl g·î-dô'xt aL haL-qa-g·ä'uL 12
meat. Only bones where lay at along the front of the house of

hwîlpt. NLk·'ē metk$^{u}$L lax-mâ'ôn aL hwîl iaga-hē'tk$^{u}$L t'ēla 13
his house. Then full it was on sea because down stood fat of

Lpen aL lax-mâ'ôn. 14
whale at on sea.

NLk·'ē La wi-hē'lt hwîl daXL t'an ts'Ens-lu'k$^{u}$t 15
Then (perf.) many where dead who leaving behind moved

were dead. His uncle was a very great chief. Now his uncle thought that his daughter, the poor little boy, and the grandmother were dead, and he spoke to his people. The chief had lost many of his people, because there was no food. Many of them and all the children were dead. One day, early in the morning, some people started to look after the princess, the poor little boy, and the grandmother. They were traveling in four canoes. They were approaching the place. When they were still far from the shore, they saw grease on the surface of the water. They noticed it. When they approached the town, they saw several houses full of dried salmon, trout, halibut, and bullhead, and others in which was the grease of

---

1 hwîl hōksk$^{u}$L wī-nēbē′pt. SEm-k·'a-wī-t'ē′s hwîl sEm'â′g·its
being they were with him great his mother's brother. Very ex-ceedingly great being chief

2 nēbē′pt. NLk·'ē ha-lē-qâ′ts nēbē′pt tsE La nô′ôL
his mother's brother. Then he thought his mother's brother if (perf.) was dead

3 Lgō′uLk$^{u}$t qanL Lgo-guä′Em Lgo-tk·'ē′Lk$^{u}$ qanL Lgo-nEts'ē′êtst.
his child and the little poor little boy and the little grandmother.

4 NLk·'ē a′lg·îxL sEm'â′g·itg·ê aL Lē ts'apt. La sEm-gwâ′tk$^{u}$Lē
Then spoke the chief to his people. (Perf.) much he lost

5 ts'apt sEm'â′g·it aL nîg·i sg·iL dEm g·ē′ipdetg·ê neLqan
his people the chief at not there was (fut.) their food, therefore

6 La wi-hē′lL hwîl daXt qanL txanē′tk$^{u}$L k'opE-tk·'ē′Lk$^{u}$.
(perf.) many being dead and all the little children.

7 NLk·'ē ā′d'îk·sk$^{u}$L hwîl mEsā′x·. K·'ēt sīg·â′tk$^{u}$L qal-ts'a′p
Then came being daylight. Then started the people

8 dEm t'an g·a′aL Lgo-wî′lk·sîLk$^{u}$, qanL Lgo-guä′Em Lgo-tk·'ē′Lk$^{u}$
(fut.) who (would) see the little princess and the little poor little boy

9 qanL Lgō-nēts'ē′etst. Lō-txalpxdā′t Lē ts'apL sEm'â′g·it aL
and his little grandmother. In four canoes the people of the chief to

10 dEm t'an g·a′at. NLk·'ē lō-ba′xt q'ai-hwagai′t-tsE-tsagam-
(fut.) who would see it. Then they ap-proached still far toward shore

11 yu′kdet aL g·ī′îks. K·'ē g·a′adeL t'ēlx· aL lax-ō′L mâ′ôn.
they went from off shore. Then they saw grease on on top of the sea.

12 NLk·'ē lîk·s-g·a′d'Endēt hwî′ltg·ê. NLk·'ē lō-ba′xdēt aL ts'ap.
Then they took notice it was so. Then they approached at the town.

13 K·'ēt g·a′adēL qabē′L huwî′lp hwîl mEtmē′tk$^{u}$L gwa′lgwa hân
Then they saw several houses being full dry salmon

14 qanL gwa′lgwa lāX qanL gwa′lgwa txōx· qanL gwa′lgwa
and dry trout and dry halibut and dry

15 mas-q'ayā′it qanL hwîl lō-daxdô′xL hē′ya ēlx qanL hwîl
bullhead and where in was fat of seal and where

seals, of porpoises, of sealions, and of whales. He had very much, because he had caught four whales. He had caught very much with his hands. Then his uncle's people landed. They told him that many of the tribe were dead. They entered his house and he fed them. Then they ate dried salmon, fat of the seal, and fat of the porpoise and of the whale. Then he presented them with dried halibut, bullhead, and trout. He gave presents to those whom he had invited in. He gave them fat of the seal, porpoise, sealion, and whale. Then they started and left him. They landed at the place where the chief was living. Then the people came to the beach and told him that the

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lō-daxdô'xL | hē'ya | dzīX | qanL | hwîl | lō-daxdô'xL | hē'ya | | | 1 |
| in was | fat of | porpoise | and | where | in was | fat of | | | |
| t'ē'bEng·ê | qanL | hwîl | lō-daxdô'xL | hē'ya | Lpen. | NELne't | | | 2 |
| sealion | and | where | in was | fat of | whale. | Then | | | |
| sEm-k·'a-xstā't | aL | hwîl | La | txalpxL | t'ē'sEm | Lpen | g·îdi-dô'qtg·ê. | | 3 |
| very exceedingly | he gained | at | where (perf.) | four | large | whales | he caught. | | |
| NLk·'ē | sEm-k·'a-xstā'L | dzapt | aL | an'ô'ntg·ê. | NLk·'ē | k·'ātskuL | | | 4 |
| Then | very exceedingly | he gained | he made | with | his hands. | Then | landed | | |
| ts'aps | nēbē'pt. | NLk·'ēt | mā'LEL | k·'ātskut | hwîl | La | lō-nô'ôL | | 5 |
| the people of | his uncle. | Then | they told | they landed | being | (perf.) | in dead | | |
| Lē | ts'aps | nēbē'ptg·ê. | NLk·'ē | la'mdzîxt | aL | hwîlpt. | NLk·'ēt | | 6 |
| | the people of | his uncle. | Then | they entered | in | his house. | Then | | |
| g·înā'mL | g·ē'iptg·ê. | NLk·'ē | txâ'ôxdêtg·ê. | Gwa'lgwa | hânL | | | | 7 |
| he gave them | food. | Then | they ate. | Dry | salmon | | | | |
| g·ē'îpdetg·ê; | nLk·'ē | hē'ya | ēlx | g·ē'îpdet; | nLk·'ē | hē'ya | dzīX | | 8 |
| they ate; | then | fat of | seal | they ate; | then | fat of | porpoise | | |
| g·ē'îpdet; | nLk·'ē | hē'ya | Lpen | g·ē'îpdet. | NLk·'ē | k·saxt-g·inā'mL | | | 9 |
| they ate; | then | fat of | whale | they ate. | Then | only he gave them | | | |
| gwa'lgwa | txōx· | qanL | gwa'lgwa | mas-q'ayā'it, | qanL | gwa'lgwa | | | 10 |
| dry | halibut | and | dry | bullhead, | and | dry | | | |
| lāX. | Iä'êqdet | aL | gul-g'anē'L | wô'ôtkutg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | k·sax-g·inā'mL | | | 11 |
| trout. | He distributed it | to | all | who were invited. | Then | only | he gave | | |
| txanē'tkuL | hē'ya | ēlX | qanL | hē'ya | dzīX | qanL | hē'ya | t'ē'bEn | 12 |
| all | fat of | seal | and | fat of | porpoise | and | fat of | sealion | |
| qanL | hē'ya | Lpen. | NLk·'ē | sig·â'ôtkuL | wô'ôtkutg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | | 13 |
| and | fat of | whale. | Then | they started | who had been invited. | Then | | | |
| dā'uLdetg·ê. | NLk·'ē | k·'ā'tskudēt | aL | hwîl | dzôqL | sEm'â'g·it. | | | 14 |
| they left. | Then | they landed | at | where | stayed | the chief. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | ia'ga-laxla'qL | qal-ts'a'p. | NLk·'ē | maLa'askudetg·ê | | | | | 15 |
| Then | down came | the people. | Then | they were told | | | | | |

town of the young man was full of dried trout, salmon, halibut, and bullhead, and of fat of the seal, porpoise, sealion, and whale, that the butts of the trees smelled of meat of the whale, sealion, porpoise, and seal that was lying about, and that four houses were full of dried trout, halibut, and bullhead. When the chief heard this, he was very glad, and he was also glad when he heard that his daughter had two children. He said to his people, "Let us move again." The great slave went out and ordered the people to move back to the place where the princess and the poor little boy were living. The old grandmother had died. Then the people moved, and they stayed at the place

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | LA | mētkᵘL | qal-ts'a'p | aL | gwa'lgwa | lāX | qanL | gwa'lgwa | hân | |
| | (perf.) | full | the town | of | dry | trout | and | dry | salmon | |
| 2 | qanL | gwa'lgwa | txōx· | qanL | gwa'lgwa | mas-q'ayā'it | qanL | | | |
| | and | dry | halibut | and | dry | bullhead | and | | | |
| 3 | hē'ya | ēlX | qanL | hē'ya | dzīX | qanL | hē'ya | t'ē'bEn | qanL | |
| | fat of | seal | and | fat of | porpoise | and | fat of | sealion | and | |
| 4 | hē'ya | Lpen. | NLk·'ē | LA | îskᵘL | qa-mē'nL | ganga'n | aL | | |
| | fat of | whale. | Then | (perf.) | stench | the butts of | the trees | at | | |
| 5 | hwîl | k·sax-k'uL-daxdô'xL | sma'ye | Lpen | qanL | sma'ye | | | | |
| | where | only about lay | meat of | whale | and | meat of | | | | |
| 6 | t'ē'bEn | qanL | sma'ye | dzīX | qanL | sma'ye | ēlx. | NLk·'ē | txalpxL | |
| | sealion | and | meat of | porpoise | and | meat of | seal. | Then | four | |
| 7 | huwî'lp | hwîl | mêtme'tkᵘL | gwa'lgwa | lāX | qanL | gwa'lgwa | | | |
| | houses | being | full of | dry | trout | and | dry | | | |
| 8 | txōx· | qanL | gwa'lgwa | mas-q'ayā'it. | NLk·'ē | sEm-lō-ā'mL | qâdEL | | | |
| | halibut | and | dry | bullhead. | Then | very in good | heart | | | |
| 9 | wī-sEm'â'g·it | hwîl | LAt | naxna't. | NLk·'ē | huX | lō-ā'mL | qâdEL | | |
| | the great chief | when | (perf.) | he heard it. | Then | again | in good | heart | | |
| 10 | sEm'â'g·itg·ê | hwîl | LAt | naxna't | bagadē'lL | Lg·iL | Lgō'uLkᵘtg·ê. | | | |
| | the chief | where | (perf.) | he heard | two | children | his daughter. | | | |
| 11 | NLk·'ē | huX | a'lg·îxt | aL | qal-ts'a'p: | "ĀmL | dEm | huX | lo'gum." | |
| | Then | again | he spoke | to | the people: | "Good | (fut.) | again | we move." | |
| 12 | NLk·'ē | huX | ha'ts'îk·sEm | huX | k·si-ba'xL | wi-xa'atkᵘstg·ê. | | | | |
| | Then | again | once more | again | out ran | the great slave. | | | | |
| 13 | At gun-lu'kL | qal-ts'a'p | aL | awa'aL | hwîl | dzôqL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ | qanL | | |
| | He caused to move | the people | to | the proximity of | where | stayed | the little | princess | and | |
| 14 | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | LA | k·'ē | nô'ôL | Lgo-nēts'ē'tsdetg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | | |
| | the little poor | little boy. | (Perf.) | then | was dead | their little | grandmother. | Then | | |
| 15 | lukL | qal-ts'a'p. | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | qal-ts'a'p | aL | awa'adetg·ê. | | | |
| | moved | the people. | Then | came | the people | to | their proximity. | | | |
| 16 | NLk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEm | huX | dzô'qdet | aL | Le | sa-ma'qdetg·ê. | | | |
| | Then | once more | again | they stayed | at | (part.) | off they had put. | | | |

that they had once left. Then the boy gave them much dried trout, salmon, halibut, and bullhead. He did what was just right. Then his uncle's people were glad. They were saved, because they now ate dried trout, salmon, halibut, and bullhead, and he also gave them a little fat of the seal, porpoise, sealion, and whale; and his uncle's people were very glad, because they were saved. And all the people said that the poor little boy, when grown up, should be their chief.

The boy always went out to sea to catch seals for his uncle's people, and he always told his wife that it was very hard to take off the frog blanket. Then his wife worried and cried when she lay down. Now

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NLk·'ēt | k·sax-g·înā'mL | āmL | qabē'L | gwa'lgwa | lāX | qanL | | 1 |
| Then | only he gave | just | several | dry | trout | and | | |
| gwa'lgwa | hân | qanL | gwa'lgwa | txōx· | qanL | gwa'lgwa | | 2 |
| dry | salmon | and | dry | halibut | and | dry | | |
| mas-q'ayā'it; | āmL | qabē'L | an-hwî'ntg·ê. | NLk·'ē | lō-am'ā'mL | qagâ'ôL | | 3 |
| bullhead; | just | several | what he did. | Then | in good | hearts | | |
| ts'aps | nēbē'pt. | NLk·'ē | lēmâ'tkᵘdetg·ê, | aL | hwîl | La | g·ē'îpdet | 4 |
| the people of | his mother's brother. | Then | they were saved, | because | (perf.) | they ate | | |
| gwa'lgwa | lāX | qanL | gwa'lgwa | hân | qanL | gwa'lgwa | txōx· | 5 |
| dry | trout | and | dry | salmon | and | dry | halibut | |
| qanL | gwa'lgwa | mas-q'ayā'it. | NLk·'ē | huX | k·sax-g·înā'mL | | | 6 |
| and | dry | bullhead. | Then | again | only | he gave | | |
| ts'ō'osk·L | hē'ya | ēlx | qanL | hē'ya | dzīX | qanL | hē'ya | t'ē'bEn 7 |
| a little | fat of | seal | and | fat of | porpoise | and | fat of | sealion |
| qanL | hē'ya | Lpen. | NLk·'ē | wi-t'ē'sL | hwîl | lō-am'ā'mL | qagâ'ôL | 8 |
| and | fat of | whale. | Then | much | being | in good | hearts | |
| ts'aps | nēbē'pt | aL | hwîl | La | dē-lemâ'tkᵘtdetg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | 9 |
| the people of | his mother's brother, | because | (perf.) | they were saved. | Then | | | |
| a'lg·îxL | txanē'tkᵘL | qal-ts'a'p | aL | dEm | sEm'â'g·it | La | hwîl | 10 |
| spoke | all | the people | at | (fut.) | chief | (perf.) | being | |
| wi-t'ē'sL | Lgo-guä'Em | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | | | | | | 11 |
| great | the little poor | little boy. | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | qa'nē-hwîla | dā'uL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ | aL | ts'Em-mâ'ôn, | aL | | 12 |
| Then | always | he went | the little boy | at | in sea, | and | | |
| g·îdi-dô'qL | ēlx | aL | g·ē'îpL | qal-ts'a'ps | nēbē'pt. | NLk·'ēt | | 13 |
| caught | seal | for | food of | the people of | his uncle. | Then | | |
| qa'nē-hwîla | mālt | aL | nak·st | hwîl | La | wi-t'ē'st | hwîl | 14 |
| always | he told | to | his wife | being | (perf.) | much | being | |
| sa-Lgu'kskᵘL | gwīs-qana'otg·ê. | NLk·'ē | sEm-lō-qē'tkᵘL | qâ'ôdEL | | | | 15 |
| off difficult to do | his blanket | frog. | Then | very in sorry | the heart of | | | |
| na'k·stg·ê. | K·'ē | qa'nē-hwîla | wī-yē'tkᵘL | nak·st | aL | hwîl | | 16 |
| his wife. | Then | always | she cried | his wife | at | where | | |

the people brought many elks and slaves. They brought enough elks to fill two houses. And he bought them with trout and dried halibut and salmon and bullhead; he bought many slaves. Then he gave a potlatch. He invited all the people from other places. Then he accomplished what he intended to do. The people went into his house, and he placed the elks and all his other goods and his slaves in the middle of the house. Then he said to his uncle, "You shall distribute them." His uncle agreed, and told him to put on the skin of the white bear. He also wore the great copper that he had thrown down from the tree when he still was the poor little boy. He placed the great copper on his head. Then he walked to the middle of the house and stood near the pile of elk skins; then he sang. When the song was ended, the chief said, "Now I will

---

1 g·ä'êLt. Hwä'i! TgōnL hwîlL qal-ts'a'pg·ê. G·ī'kᵘdîL Liâ'n
she lay. Well! This did the people. They sold elks

2 qanL LîLî'ng·it, wi-hē'ldEL Liâ'n. K·'ē'lb'ElL hwîlp hwîl
and slaves, many elks. Two houses being

3 mêtmē'tkᵘL Liâ'n sqa'lsît aL lāX qanL gwa'lgwa txōx· qanL
full of elks he bought them for trout and dry halibut and

4 gwa'lgwa hân qanL gwa'lgwa mas-q'ayā'it qanL wī-hē'ldEm
dry salmon and dry bullhead and many

5 LiLî'ng·itg·ê. NLk·'ē yukt. Txa-wô'ôdEL hwîl dzaxdzô'q.
slaves. Then he gave a potlatch. All he invited the camps.

6 NLk·'ē daa'qLkᵘL hwî'ltg·ê. NLk·'ē La ts'ElEm-qâ'ôdEL g·at
Then he succeeded what he did. Then (perf.) into went the people

7 aL ts'Em-hwî'lpt. NLk·'ē t'Em-d'ā'LL Liâ'n qanL txanē'tkᵘL
at in his house. Then into the middle he put the elk and all

8 lîg·i-hwî'ltg·ê qanL txanē'tkᵘL LiLî'ng·it. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxs
his goods and all his slaves. Then he said

9 nēbē'pt: "ĀmL dEm ō'yigan gōn!" NLk·'ē anâ'qt. NLk·'ē
his uncle: "Good (fut.) it is thrown away by you now!" Then he agreed. Then

10 a'lg·îxs nēbē'pt: "DEm gulai'EnL anā'sL gulîk·s-wô'xgutg·ê.
said his uncle: "(Fut.) you put on the skin of at himself (the white bear). barking

11 NLk·'ēt huX hâx·L wī-o'q Lē sa-ô'x·deL Lgo-guā'Em
Then also he used the great cop-per (perf.) off thrown by the little poor

12 Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. TgōnL hwîlt: Lē-sg·ī'ît wī-o'q aL lax-t'Em-qē'st.
little boy. This he did: on he laid the great cop-per on on his head.

13 NLk·'ē t'Em-iä'tg·ê, nLk·'ē hētkᵘt aL hwîl mEn-dô'xL Liâ'ng·ê.
Then into the middle he went, then he stood at where up were laid elks.

14 NLk·'ēt sE-lē'mîx·detg·ê. La sa-ba'xL lē'mîx·, nLk·'ē a'lg·îxL
Then he made a song. (Perf.) off ran (ended) the song, then spoke

call your name"; and he named him Growing-up-like-one-who-has-a-grandmother. When he had finished, he put off the great copper that he had used, and he put off the skin of the white bear, and he gave away the slaves to all his guests, and he gave them elk skins. When he had finished, they started away.

After he had finished, he again put on his frog blanket, intending to catch seals for food for the people. He found it very difficult to take off his frog blanket. Then he went to bed and told his wife, and she began to cry. He said, "When I put it on again, I shall not be able to take it off, and if I do so, I may not return; I shall only bring seals and halibut and place them in front of the town. I shall not

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| sEm'â'g·it: | "Āmʟ | dEm | ētkᵘst | dEm | hwat." | Nʟk·'ē | ē'tkᵘdetg·ê | 1 |
| the chief: | "Good | (fut.) | is named | (fut.) | his name." | Then | he was named | |
| MasEmsts'ē'tskᵘʟ | dEm | hwat. | Hwä'i! | ʟēskᵘt, | nʟk·'ēt | sa-mā'gaʟ | | 2 |
| Growing-up-like-one-who-has-a-grandmother | (fut.) | his name. | Well! | He finished, | then | off he put | | |
| wī-o'qʟ | hâ'yîtg·ê. | Nʟk·'ēt | sa-mā'gaʟ | ʟa | anā'sʟ | gulîk·s-wô'xgut | | 3 |
| the great cop- per | used. | Then | off | he put | the skin of | at himself (the white bear) | barking | |
| ʟē | gulā'yîtg·ê. | Nʟk·'ē | k·sax-g·înā'mʟ | ʟîʟî'ng·it | aʟ | txanē'tkᵘʟ | | 4 |
| | that he had worn. | Then | only | he gave | slaves | to | all | |
| hwîl | dzaxdzô'q | ʟē | wô'ôtg·ê. | Nʟk·'ē | k·sax-g·înā'mʟ | ʟiâ'n | | 5 |
| the camps | | he had | invited. | Then | only | he gave | elks | |
| aʟ | txanē'tkᵘʟ | hwîl | dzaxdzô'q | ʟē | wô'ôtg·ê. | Nʟk·'ē | ʟa | 6 |
| to | all | the camps | | he had | invited. | Then | (perf.) | |
| ʟēskᵘt. | Nʟk·'ē | sē-lô'ôtkᵘt. | Nʟk·'ē | sa'k·skᵘdētg·ê. | | | | 7 |
| he finished. | Then | they started. | Then | they went. | | | | |
| Hwä'i! | ʟa | ʟēskᵘʟ | hwîlt, | nʟk·'ē | huXt | gulā'ʟ | | 8 |
| Well! | When | he finished | he did, | then | again | he put on | | |
| gwīs-qanā'ot | aʟ | dEmt | huX | g·îdi-dô'qʟ | txanē'tkᵘʟ | ēlx | | 9 |
| his blanket | frog | to | (fut.) | again | catch | all | seals | |
| dEm | g·ē'îpʟ | qal-ts'a'p. | Nʟk·'ē | ʟa | sa-ʟgu'ksk ᵘʟ | gwīs-qanā'ot | | 10 |
| (fut.) | food of | the people. | Then | (perf.) | off difficult to do | his blanket | frog | |
| hwîl | hwî'lt. | Nʟk·'ē | lā'ʟdetg·ê. | Nʟk·'ē | māʟt | aʟ | nak·st. | 11 |
| what | he did. | Then | they lay down. | Then | he told | to | his wife. | |
| K·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘʟ | hwîl | wī-yē'tkᵘʟ | nak·st. | "TsEda | huX | | 12 |
| Then | came | crying | | his wife. | "If | again | | |
| hwî'lēE, | nʟk·'ē | nîg·în | dEm | huX | sā-daa'qʟgut. | Nʟk·'ē | | 13 |
| I do so, | then | not I | (fut.) | again | off get it. | Then | | |
| tsEda | hwî'lēE, | k·'ē | nî'g·i | dEm | huX | ā'd'îk·sguēg·ê. | | 14 |
| if | I do so, | then | not | (fut.) | again | I come perhaps. | | |
| DEm | q'am-hwîl'am-dâ'ēE | ēlx | aʟ | qa-g·ä'uʟ | ts'ap | qanʟ | | 15 |
| (Fut.) | only ashore I lay | seals | at | in front of house of | the town | and | | |

come ashore again, and I shall stay in the sea. All the year round I shall secretly put ashore seals, halibut, salmon, porpoises, sealions, and whales as food for my children." He said so every day.

One morning his wife went down to the beach in front of the town, and he was lost. He did not come ashore again. He stayed at the bottom of the sea. Therefore the woman, every morning when she rose, went down to the beach and cried, accompanied by her two children. They saw two halibut, and they took them up to the house. One morning she went out again, crying, and she looked seaward, crying, because her husband was lost in the sea. Then she

---

1 txōx·. NLk·'ē nî'g·i dEm huX ts'â'k·skuēE, dEm lō-
halibut. Then not (fut.) again I come ashore, (fut.) in

2 tq'al-gwâ'tkᵘnēE aL ts'Em-mâ'ôn. Txanē'tkᵘL k'ōL dEm hwî'lēE
against I am lost at in sea. All year (fut.) I do so

3 aL dEm q'a'mts'En tsagam-d'ā'LdēE txanē'tkᵘL ēlx, txanē'tkᵘL
at (fut.) secretly ashore I put all seals, all

4 txōx·, txanē'tkᵘL hân, txanē'tkᵘL dzīX, txanē'tkᵘL t'ē'bEn,
halibut, all salmon, all porpoises, all sealions,

5 txanē'tkᵘL Lpen dEm g·ē'îpL Lg·i'E. Txanē'tkᵘL k'ōL dEm
all whales (fut.) food of my children. All years (fut.)

6 hwîl hwî'lēE." Txanē'tkᵘL sa hwîl hwî'ltg·ê.
I do so." All days he did so.

7 Hwä'i! La k·'ēlL hē'Luk, nLk·'ē iaga-iä'L na'k·stg·ê aL
Well! When one morning, then down went his wife to

8 qa-g·ä'uL ts'ap aL La gwâ'ôtkᵘt. Nîg·i huX ts'âk·skᵘt, La
the front of the houses of the town and (perf.) he was lost. Not again he came ashore, when

9 hwîl k·'ē lō-g·a'dEL s'iä'nL mâ'ôn as nē'tg·ê. NîL qan hwîlL
at once he belonged to the bottom of the sea to him. Therefore she did so

10 hana'q, na'k·stg·ê. Txanē'tkᵘL hē'Luk hwîl g·în-hē'tkᵘt, k·'ē
the woman, his wife. Every morning rising, then

11 huX k·saxt aL hwîlp, k·'ē huX iaga-iä't aL qa-g·ä'uL ts'ap.
again she went out of the house, then again down she went to the front of the houses of the town.

12 NLk·'ē aL qa'nē-hwîla wī-yē'tkᵘt aL k'uL-sEl-stē'l bagadē'lL
Then always she cried and about accompanying two

13 Lg·it. NLk·'ēt g·aadē'L hwîl La g·îna-dô'xL t'Epxā'tL txox·.
children. Then she saw where (perf.) right there were two halibut.

14 NLk·'ēt bax-dô'qt. HuX k·'ēlL hē'Luk hwîl huX k·saXL
Then up she took them. Again one morning (when) again went out

15 hana'q aL huX wī-yē'tkᵘt aL qa-g·ä'uL ts'ap aL t'uks-g·a'aL
the woman at again crying at in front of the houses of the town and out to sea she looked

saw two seals. Growing-up-like-one-who-has-a-grandmother had given them as food to his children. Another morning she went down. She went down, crying, every morning. She saw a porpoise. She carried it up. Another morning she went down with her two children, and she saw a sealion. She went down and carried it up. Thus her children had always enough. Another morning she went down, and when she ceased crying she saw a great whale. Then she did not go down again, because she could not carry the whale. She said to her father's people "Fasten this whale to the house. The father of these children sent it here. He also sent the sealions, the

---

lax-mâ'ôn. NeL La hwîl lō-tq'al-gwâ'tkᵘL na'k·stg·ê. NLk·'ē 1
on sea. He (perf.) being in against lost her husband. Then

huXt g·a'aL hwîl La huX g·îna-dô'xL t'Epxā'tL ēlx. 2
again she saw where (perf.) again right there lay two seals.

At tsagam-g·î'ns MasEmsts'ē'tskᵘL Lg·i'tg·ê. NLk·'ē huX k·'ēlL 3
He ashore gave food Growing-up-like-one-who-has-a-grandmother his children. Then again one

hē'Luk k·'ē huX hwîlL hana'qg·ê, aL qa'nē-hwîla wī-yē'tkᵘt 4
morning then again did so the woman, at always she cried

aL txanē'tkᵘL hē'Lukg·ê. NLk·'ē huXt g·a'aL hwîl g·îna-dô'xL 5
at every morning. Then again she saw where right there lay

dzīX. NLk·'ē huX bax-dô'qdetg·ê. HuX k·'ēlL hē'Luk, k·'ē 6
porpoise. Then again up she took them. Again one morning, then

ha'k·sEm huX hwîlL hana'qg·ê qanL bagadē'lL Lg·ît. NLk·'ēt 7
once more again did so the woman and two her children. Then

huX g·a'at hwîl g·îna-sg·ī'L t'ē'bEn. NLk·'ē huX iaga-iä't. 8
again she saw where right there lay a sealion. Then again down she went.

K·'ēt huX bax-gō'ut. NLk·'ē qa'nē-hwîla lts'ä'eL Lg·it. HuX 9
Then again up she went. Then always were satiated her children. Again

k·'ē'lL hē'Luk nLk·'ē huX k·saXL hana'qg·ê. NLk·'ē LēskᵘL 10
one morning then again went out the woman. Then she finished

huX wī-yē'tkᵘt. NLk·'ēt g·a'aL hwîl g·îna-sg·i'L wī-Lpe'n. 11
again she cried. Then she saw where right there lay a great whale.

NLk·'ē nîg·i huX iaga-iä'êt aL hwîl wī-t'ē'sL Lpen 12
Then not again down she went because was large the whale

q'ap-Lgu'ksaantg·ê. NeL qan a'lg·îxt aL ts'aps nEguâ'ôtg·ê: "ĀmL 13
really she could not carry it. Therefore she spoke to the people of her father: "Good

nē'sEm t'an tsagam-sî-dä'xL wī-Lpe'n. NEguâ'ôdEL k'ōpE-Lg·ī'E, 14
you who ashore make fast the great whale. The father of my little children,

nēLnē' t'an tsagam-mā'gat qanL txanē'tkᵘL t'ē'bEn, qanL 15
he who ashore put it and all sealions, and

porpoises, the seals, and the halibut. He told me what he was going to do, because he could not get off his frog blanket, and now he really lives in the sea."

---

1 txanē'tkᵘL dzīX, qanL txanē'tkᵘL ēlx, qanL txanē'tkᵘL txōx·.
all porpoises, and all seals, and all halibut.

2 Iagait-ma'LdEtg·ê dEm hwîlt as nē'E; aL hwîl La
Already he told (fut.) he does to me; because (perf.)

3 sa-Lgu'kskᵘL wī-gwīs-qana'ot La g'ap-lō-hwî'lEm ts'Em-mâ'ôns
off it could not come his great blanket frog (perf.) really in being in the sea

4 nē'tg·ê."
he."

## Little-eagle

### A Legend of the Eagle Clan

[Told by Moses]

There was a large town. A chief was its master. He was the commander of all the men. His child was a noble prince. The child did not eat, but made bows and arrows all the time. Now the salmon arrived. Then the chief said to his people, "Catch salmon and dry them." The people did so. They dried many salmon. Then the prince took one salmon. He put it on the sand, and gave it to an eagle to eat. One eagle came, and then another one, and they ate

---

### LGWA-XSKĪ'YÊK

### Little-eagle

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hētkᵘʟ | wī-qal-ts'a'p. | K·'âlʟ | sem'â'g·iʟ | mē'ndēt. | Nʟnet | | 1 |
| There stood | a large town. | One | chief | its master. | That one | | |
| an-a'lg·igaʟ | txanē'tkᵘʟ | g·a'tg·ê. | Nʟk·'ē | k·'âlʟ | ʟgō'uʟkᵘtg·ê | | 2 |
| the commander of | all | men. | Then | one | his child | | |
| sEmgal | ʟgo-wî'lk·sîʟkᵘ. | Nîg·îdē | yō'ôxkᵘt, | k·sax-ha-Xda'qʟ | | | 3 |
| a very high | little prince. | Not | he ate, | only | bows | | |
| dē-dza'pt | qanʟ | hawî'l. | Nʟk·'ē | ʟā | ā'd'îk·skᵘʟ | hân, | nʟk·'ē | 4 |
| on his part | he made | and | arrows. | Then | when | came | the salmon, | then |
| a'lg·îxʟ | sem-â'g·it | aʟ | ʟē | ts'apt: | "Ām | mE | dem | sem | sE-hē'ltʟ | 5 |
| said | the chief | to | his people: | "Good | you | make | many | | | |
| hân | aʟ | mE | dem | sem | gwa'lgut." | Nʟk·'ē | hwîlʟ | qal-ts'a'p. | 6 |
| salmon | | (fut.) | you | dry them." | Then | did so | the | people. | |
| Nʟk·'ē | wī-hē'lʟ | hân | at | gwa'lkᵘdēit. | Nʟk·'ē | tgōnʟ | hwîlʟ | 7 |
| Then | many | salmon | they | dried them. | Then | this | did | |
| ʟgō-wî'lk·sîʟkᵘ. | Gō'udEʟ | k·'ä'guʟ | hân. | Nʟk·'ēt | sg·ît | aʟ | 8 |
| the little | prince. | He took | one | salmon. | Then | it lay | on | |
| lax-a'us | at | g·înʟ | xsk·a'ak· | lât. | Nʟk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘʟ | xsk·āk·. | 9 |
| the sand | he | gave it to eat to | an eagle | to him. | Then | came | the eagle. | |
| Nʟk·'ē | huX | ā'd'îk·skᵘʟ | huX | k·'ä'gut. | Nʟk·'ē | g·ē'îpdeʟ | hân. | 10 |
| Then | again | came | again | one. | Then | they ate | the salmon. | |

the salmon. Many eagles did so. They ate all the salmon, and then they flew away again. The prince pulled out their feathers and gathered them. Then he was glad, and the eagles also were glad. The prince made arrows; he made many boxes full of them. He used the feathers of the eagles for making his arrows, fastening them to the shaft, and therefore his arrows were very swift. He gave salmon to many eagles. When the salmon were at an end, he stopped.

The prince did not eat. He only made arrows. Now it came to be winter. For about three months the Indians ate only dried salmon and berries mixed with grease and elderberries and currants. They

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Wī-hē'lL | xsk·āk·L | hwî'ltg·ê. | NLk·'ē | dza'LdēL | hân. | NLk·'ē | |
| | Many | eagles | did so. | Then | they ate all | the salmon. | Then | |
| 2 | lēba'yukt. | NLk·'ē | dzaXL | hwîl | ts'â'ôts'aL | txanē'tkᵘL | qaq'ā'x·. | |
| | they flew. | Then | much | where | he pulled out | all | feathers. | |
| 3 | NîLne'L | saxdâ'iL | Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | lō-ā'mL | qâ'ôtt. | | |
| | That is what | picked up | the little | prince. | Then | he was in good | heart. | |
| 4 | NLk·'ē | ia'gai | huX | dē-lō-am'ā'mL | qaqâ'ôtL | xsk·āk·. | Hwā'i! | Tgōn |
| | Then | however | again | on their part in good | hearts | the eagles. | Well! | This |
| 5 | hwîlL | Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | Hawî'lg·ê, | nîlne'L | q'ap-dē-dzā'pt, | Lgō'uLkᵘL | | |
| | did | the little prince. | Arrows, | those | really on his part made | the son of | | |
| 6 | sEm-â'g·it. | K·sax-hawî'lL | dē-dzā'pt | sEm-wī-hē'lt. | Txanē'tkᵘL | | | |
| | the chief. | Only | arrows | on his part he made | very many. | All | | |
| 7 | qa-xbē'ist | hwîl | mEtme'tkᵘt. | Hwā'i! | Q'ap-k·'ē'lL | qaq'ā'îx·L | | |
| | boxes | being | full. | Well! | Really one | feather of | | |
| 8 | xsk·ā'k·g·ê, | neL | hâ'yît | aL | hawî'l. | Tq'al-dîx·da'k·LdÎt | lât. | |
| | an eagle, | that | he used | for | an arrow. | Against he fastened it | to it. | |
| 9 | NēLne'L | qan | sEm-alē-iä'ēdet. | Wī-hē'lL | xsk·ak· | t | hwîl | g·inā'mL |
| | Therefore | very quickly | they went. | Many | eagles | he | | gave |
| 10 | hâ'ng·ê. | Q'ap-ndaL | hwîl | qâ'ôdEL | hân. | NLk·'ē | hawî'tg·ê. | |
| | salmon. | Really where | being | finished | the salmon. | Then | he stopped. | |
| 11 | Nîg·idē | yō'ôXkᵘL | Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. | K·sax-hawî'lL | dē-dzā'pt. | | | |
| | Not | ate | the little prince. | Only | arrows | on his part he made. | | |
| 12 | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | dEm | hwîl | mā'adEm. | Lā | nakᵘL | hwîl |
| | Then | came | (fut.) | being | snow. | When | long | being |
| 13 | mā'adEm | Lā | lîg·î-gulaEldEma | LôqS, | Lā | tgōnL | hwîlL | alō-g·ig·a't, |
| | snow | when | about three maybe | months, | when | this | did | the Indians, |
| 14 | k·sax-hâ'nL | dē-g·ē'îpdet | qanL | La'ix | qanL | mā'E | qanL | lâts |
| | only salmon | on their part they ate | and | berries mixed with grease | and | berries | and | elderberries |
| 15 | qanL | hwē'k·îl. | Txanē'tkᵘL | lē-hwa'nt | aL | lax-qaq'â'qst, | neL | |
| | and | wild black currants. | All | on were | at | on little bushes, | then | |

ate all kinds of berries. Now the salmon was all used up. They did not give any salmon to the prince. When the salmon was almost all used up, the great chief felt sad. He said to his great slave, "Go out and order the people to move." The great slave ran out, crying, "Move, great tribe!" The people did so. They moved in the morning. They left the chief's son and his little grandmother, and one little slave, who was still quite small. He was weak. There was no salmon. They only left him his boxes filled with arrows. But his mother buried a clam shell in which she had placed some fire and one-half of a large spring salmon. Then she told the little grandmother where she had hidden the fire and the salmon.

Now the people went aboard and moved away. Only the prince and his little grandmother and the little slave were left. They had no

---

dē-g·ē'îpdēt. NLk·'ē LĀ qâ'ôdEL hân, nLk·'ē nî'g·îdēt g·ē'ndēL 1
on they ate. Then when it was finished the salmon, then not they gave
their part food

LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ aL hân. LĀ nakᵘL lax-ha', LĀ ts'ōsk·L dEm 2
to the prince to the salmon. When long the weather, when nearly (fut.)
little

hwîl qâ'dîL hân, nLk·'ē sī'êpkᵘL qâ'ôL wī-sEm'â'g·it. NLk·'ē 3
being gone the salmon, then sick was the heart of the great chief. Then

a'lg·îxtg·ê: "Adô', k·sa'wun. ĀmL yukL gun-lu'kL qal-ts'a'p; 4
he said: "Adô, go out. Good begin to order to move the town;

mēya'an!" Dē'ya aL wī-xa'E. NLk·'ē k·si-ba'xL wī-xa'E: 5
say so!" Thus he said to the great slave. Then out ran the great slave:

"Dzē lâ'g·în wī-ts'â'ôp."[1] NLk·'ē hwîlL qal-ts'a'p luk aL 6
"Move great village." Then did so the people they moved in

hē'Luk. Uks-ksta'qstEL sEm'â'g·iL LgŌ'uLkᵘtg·ê dē-k·'â'lL LgŌ- 7
the morning. From land to sea left the chief his son also one little

ntsē'êts dē-k·'â'lL Lgo-xa'E; sEm-q'ai-tsetsō'osk·L Lgo-xa'E 8
grandmother also one little slave; very quite small was the little slave

hao'ng·it dax-g·a'tt. Nîg·i sg·îL hân aL awa'aL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. 9
not yet strong. Not was salmon at proximity of the little prince.

K·sax-hwîl lō-daxdô'xL hawî'l. Wī-hē'lL xpē'ist hwîl 10
Only where in were the arrows. Many boxes being

metme'tkᵘt. NLk·'ēt wôqs nôxt q'am-xts'a'q; lō-me'LL lakᵘ 11
full. Then dug his mother clam shells; in burnt fire

lâ'ôt dē-stô'ô wī-ya'E. NLk·'ēt ma'LEL aL LgŌ-ntsē'tstg·ê. 12
in them also one half large spring salmon. Then she told to the little grandmother.

NLk·'ē uks-qâ'ôdEL luk. NLk·'ē qam-k·'â'lL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ 13
Then from land to sea they were gone they moved. Then only one little prince

g·ina-d'ā't qans ntsē'tst qanL Lgo-xa'E. Nîg·i sg·îL dEm 14
behind was and his grandmother and the little slave. Not was (fut.)

---

[1] This sentence is in Tsimshian dialect.

food. Then the little old woman took the coal and made a fire. They did not eat for a whole day, and for a long time they had no food. Then the prince went out. Early in the morning he sat outside. It was low water. Then an eagle was screeching on the beach. The prince called his little slave: "See why the eagle is screeching on the beach." The slave ran down and came to the place where the eagle was sitting. When he was near by, the eagle flew away and, behold, a little trout was lying on the sand. Then the little slave shouted, telling the prince, "A little trout, my dear, lies on the beach." Thus spoke the little slave. Then the prince said, "Take it." The little slave carried it up, and the prince ordered him to roast it. The slave roasted it,

---

1 g·ē'îpdētg·ê. NLk·'ēt gō'uL LgO-wud'ax-g·a't lakᵘ. NLk·'ēt
their food. Then took the little old person the fire. Then

2 sE-mē'Lt. NLk·'ē txanē'tkᵘ sa nîg·î txâ'xkᵘdētg·ê. NLk·'ē LA
she made fire. Then all day not they ate. Then when

3 nakᵘL hwî'ldēt, aqL-g·ī'pdēt. NLk·'ē k·saXL LgO-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ.
long they did so, without their food. Then went out the little prince.

4 NLk·'ē d'āt aL g·a'lEq, aL hē'Luk. SEm-sg·îL ak·s.
Then he sat at outside, at morning. Very low was the water.

5 NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL xsk·ā'ak· aL g·ī'îk·s. NLk·'ēt wô'ôL
Then spoke an eagle. at offshore. Then called

6 LgO-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ LgO-xa'E: "Adô', g·a'aL an-hä'EL xsk·āk· aL
the little prince the little slave: "Adô, see what says the eagle at

7 g·ī'îk·s." NLk·'ē uks-ba'xL LgO-xa'E. NLk·'ē hagun-a'qLkᵘt
offshore." Then from land to sea ran the little slave. Then toward he reached

8 aL hwîl dEd'ā'L xsk·āk·. LA q'ai'yîm dēlpkᵘL LgO-xa'E,
at where sat the eagle. When close by near was the little slave,

9 nLk·'ē g·iba'yukᵘL xsk·āk·. Gwinā'dēL, LgO-lā'X sîsg·ît aL lax-ā'us.
then flew the eagle. Behold, a little trout lying on the beach

10 NLk·'ē wī-am-hē'L LgO-xa'E, at ma'LEL aL LgO-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ:
Then shouted the little slave, he told to the little prince:

11 "LgO-lā'X, nāt, hwîl am-sg·î't aL g·ä'u." Dē'yaL LgO-xa'E
"A little trout, my dear, being on the beach lies on the beach of house." Thus said the little slave

12 aL ma'LEt. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL LgO-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ: "GōLē." NLk·'ēt
and he told it. Then said the little prince: "Take it." Then

13 gōL LgO-xa'E. NLk·'ē tsagam-iä'êt. NLk·'ēt gun-iâ'ôdEL
took it the little slave. Then from sea to land he went. Then ordered him to roast it

14 LgO-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ aL LgO-xa'E. NLk·'ēt iâ'ôdEL LgO-xa'E.
the little prince to the little slave. Then roasted it the little slave.

and when it was done, he and the little old person ate it. The prince did not eat anything. Only the old person and the slave ate it.

Night came and morning came; then the prince went out again. Again he heard the eagles screeching on the beach. He sent down his little slave, who found a bullhead (sculpin). Then he told the prince, who ordered him to take it up. The little slave took it, and they roasted it. They did so for many days, and the eagles gave them trout and sculpin. Then they had enough to eat.

One morning the prince went out again, and he saw two eagles sitting on the beach screeching. He sent his little slave, who went

---

NLk·'ē a'nukst. NLk·'ē g·î'pdēt qanL LgŌ-wud'ax-g·a't. 1
Then it was done. Then they ate it and the little old person.

Nî'g·idēt g·îpL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. K·sax LgŌ-wud'ax-g·a't t'an 2
Not ate it the little prince. Only the little old person who

g·ēîpt qanL LgO-xa'E. 3
ate it and the little slave.

NLk·'ē huX yu'ksa. NLk·'ē huX hē'ELuk. NLk·'ē huX 4
Then again it was evening. Then again it was morning. Then again

k·saXL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ēt huX nEXna'L hwîl a'lg·îxL xsk·āk· 5
went out the little prince. Then again he heard where spoke an eagle

aL g·ī'îk·s. NLk·'ēt huX uks-hē'tsL LgO-xa'E. NLk·'ēt hwaL 6
at off shore. Then again from land to sea he sent the little slave. Then he found

hwîl sg·îL mas-q'ayā'it. K·'ēt ma'LEL aL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. 7
where lay a bullhead. Then he told to the little prince.

NLk·'ēt huX gun-gō'udeL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ē huX 8
Then again caused him to take it the little prince. Then again

gō'uL LgO-xa'E. NLk·'ēt huX iâ'ôdēt qans ntsē'etst. Lā 9
took it the little slave. Then again they roasted it and his grandmother. When

wī-hē'lL saL hwî'ldēt, La wīhē'lL lāX qanL mas-q'ayā'it. 10
many days they did so, when many trout and bullhead.

T g·ēnL xsk·āk·L LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ, nLk·'ē La lîtsä'x·det. 11
They gave food the eagles the little prince, then (perf.) they were satiated.

HuX k·'ē'ElL hē'Luk, nLk·'ē huX k·saXL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ aL 12
Again one morning, then again went out the little prince to

g·a'lEq. NLk·'ē g·a'aL hwîl hwanL xsk·ā'ak· q'ai-t'Epxā't. 13
outside. Then he saw where sat eagles just two.

NLk·'ē al'a'lg·îxt aL alayūwā'tdet. NLk·'ēt huX hētsL 14
Then they spoke and they made noise. Then again he sent

LgO-xa'E. NLk·'ē huX uks-iē'êL LgO-xa'E. NLk·'ēt huX g·a'at. 15
the little slave. Then again from land to sea went the little slave. Then again he looked.

down. He looked, and, behold, there was a salmon. Then he shouted and said, "There is a large salmon, my dear!" And the prince said, "Take it." The little slave said twice, "I can not take it." The prince went down himself and carried it up. They did so several days, finding salmon on the beach. They dried them.

Another morning the prince went out again, and, behold, there were three eagles. They made much noise. The little slave went down, and, behold, there was a large spring salmon. Again the little slave said he could not carry it, and the prince went down himself. He took it up, and the little old person, his little grandmother, split it. They did so many days. They dried spring salmon. They had very many now.

---

1 Gwinā'dēL, hân! NLk·'ē hwîl k·'ē wī-am-hē'L, at ma'LEL:
Behold, a salmon! At once he shouted, he said:

2 "Wī-hâ'n, sE, nāt!" NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$: "GŌLäE!"
"A great salmon, look, my dear!" Then said the little prince: "Take it!"

3 NLk·'ē dē'lEmExk$^{u}$L Lgo-xa'E: "Lgu'ksaEnē," g·ē'lp'ElL hē'tg·ê,
Then answered the little slave: "I cannot do it," twice he said,

4 aL wī-am-hē't. NLk·'ē uks-iä'êL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē nē
shouting. Then from land to sea went the little prince. Then he

5 t'an gō'ut. Hwäi! La huX wī-hē'lL saL hwî'ldēt aL hân,
who took it. Well! When again many days they did so to salmon

6 Lā wī-hē'lt hwîl gwa'lukdētg·ê.
when many (verbal noun) they dried them.

7 Hwäi! NLk·'ē La huX k·'ēlL hē'Luk. NLk·'ē huX
Well! Then again one morning. Then again

8 k·saXL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. Gwinā'dēL, xsk·āk·, gu'lāṇ. NLk·'ē
went out the little prince. Behold, eagles, three. Then

9 hwud'ax-alēm-hē'det aL alayuwā'adEt. NLk·'ē huX uks-iä'êL
they shouted making noise. Then again from land to sea went

10 Lgo-xa'E. Gwinā'dēL, wī-ya'E. NLk·'ēt ma'LEL Lgo-xa'E huX
the little slave. Behold, a large spring salmon. Then he told the little slave again

11 Lgu'ksaant. NLk·'ē huX lEp-uks-iä'L LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. NLk·'ēt
he could not do it. Then again self from land to sea went the little prince. Then

12 lEp-gō'ut. NLk·'ē tsagam-iä'êt. NLk·'ēt q'ōL LgŌ-wud'ax-g·a't,
self he took it. Then from sea to land he went. Then split it the little old person,

13 Lgo-ntsē'tstg·ê. Hwäi! La wī-hē'lL saL hwî'ldētg·ê aL
the little grandmother. Well! When many days they did so

14 gwa'lukdēL ya'E Lā daā'qLk$^{u}$det wī-hē'lt.
they dried spring salmon when they obtained many.

Another morning the prince went out again. The eagles had given them all kinds of fish, and their houses were full of dried salmon. The slave was quite large when all the salmon was gone.

One morning the prince went out again, and, behold, he saw an eagle far out on the water. He sent his slave down. The little slave had grown to be a little stronger. Behold, there was a large halibut. The little slave shouted, "There is a large halibut, my dear!" The prince said, "Take it"; but the little slave replied, "I can not carry it." The prince went down himself and dragged it up. The little grandmother split it, and they were satisfied. They did so for many

---

NLk·'ē huX k·'ē'ELL hē'LLuk, nLk·'ē huX k·saXL 1
Then again one morning, then again went out

LLgō-wî'lk·sîLLkᵘ. LLā txanē'tkᵘLL hwîl lîk·s-g·ig·a't hân an-hwî'nLL 2
the little prince. When all kinds of salmon what they did

xsk·āk· at tsagam-g·ē'ndēLL LLgō-wî'lk·sîLLkᵘ, LLā lîg·î-mEtme'tkᵘLL 3
the eagles they from sea to land gave food the little prince, when about full

txanē'tkᵘLL huwî'lp aLL gwa'lgwa hân. LLā wīt'ē'sLL LLgo-xa'E LLā 4
all the houses of dry salmon. (Perf.) great the little slave when

hwîl am-qâ'ôdELL hân. 5
all was finished the salmon.

NLk·'ē LLā huX ā'd'îk·skᵘLL hē'LLuk. NLk·'ē huX k·saXLL LLgo- 6
Then again came morning. Then again went out the little

wî'lk·sîLLkᵘ. Gwinā'dēLL, xsk·āk· huX g·a'at aLL g·ī'îk·s uks-nakᵘ 7
prince. Behold, an eagle again he saw it at off shore from land to sea far

tgō'stg·ê. NLk·'ē huXt uks-hē'tsLL LLgo-xa'E. LLa ts'ō'sg·îm 8
that one. Then again down to water he sent the little slave. (Perf.) a little

masLL LLgo-xa'g·ê LLā LLgō-wī-t'ē's. LLā LLgo-dax-g·a'tt. NLk·'ē 9
he grew the little slave (perf.) a little large. (Perf.) a little strong. Then

huX uks-iä'êt. Gwinā'dēLL, wī-txo'x·. NLk·'ē huX wī-am-hē'LL 10
again from land to sea he went. Behold, a large halibut. Then again shouted

LLgo-xa'E at ma'LEtg·ê: "Wī-txox·, sE, nāt!" NLk·'ē ā'lg·îxLL 11
the little slave he told: "A great halibut, look, my dear!" Then said

LLgō-wîlk·sîLLkᵘ: "GōLLä', gōLLä'." NLk·'ēt ma'LELL LLgo-xa'E: 12
the little prince: "Take it, take it." Then he told the little slave:

"LLgu'ksaaneE." NLk·'ē lEp-uks-iä'êLL LLgō-wî'lk·sîLLkᵘ. NLk·'ēt lEp- 13
"I can not do it." Then self from land to sea he went the little prince. Then he himself

tsagam-q'ä'êxqLLt. NLk·'ēt q'ōLL LLgo-ntsē'tst. NLk·'ē sEm-lîtsä'îLL 14
from sea to land dragged it. Then split it the little grand-mother. Then very were satisfied

qagâ'odētg·ê. Hwä'i! LLā huX wī-hē'lLL saLL hwî'ldēt, nLk·'ē 15
their hearts. Well! (Perf.) again many days they did so, then

days, and dried many halibut. Another house was full of dried halibut. Now they had caught all the salmon and all the halibut.

One morning the little prince went out again, and looked out. Behold, there were quite a number of eagles. He sent his little slave down. The slave went down, and when he came there, behold, there was a large seal. Then the little slave shouted twice, "There is a seal on the beach!" Again the prince went down. He took the seal and dragged it up to the house. He split it. Then they put the fat into a box and dried the meat. They did not take the bones. They did so many days, and filled another house.

Another morning the prince went out again and looked down. Behold, there were many eagles. Then the little slave went down

---

1 LĀ huX wī-hē'LL txox·L gwa'lkᵘdēt, LĀ huX k·'ēLL hwîlp
(perf.) again many halibut they dried, (perf.) again one house

2 hwîl mētkᵘL gwa'lgwa txox·. Hwä'i! LA qâ'ôdEL txanē'tkᵘL
where full dry halibut. Well! (Perf.) it was finished all the

3 hân qanL txox·.
salmon and the halibut.

4 NLk·'ē huX ä'd'îk·skᵘL hē'Luk. NLk·'ē huX k·saXL LGō-
Then again came the morning. Then again went out the little

5 wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ē huX uks-g·a'askᵘt. Gwinä'dēL, xsk·äk· q'ai-hē'lt.
prince. Then again from land to sea he looked. Behold, eagles quite many.

6 NLk·'ēt huX uks-hē'tsL LGo-xa'E. NLk·'ē huX uks-dä'uLt. NLk·'ēt
Then he again from land to sea sent the little slave. Then again from land to sea he went. Then he

7 huX huwa't. Gwinä'dēL, wī-ē'lx. NLk·'ē g·ē'lp'ELL wī-am-hē'L
again reached them. Behold, a large seal. Then twice shouted

8 LGo-xa'E, at ma'LEL: "Ēlx g·îna-sg·î't." NLk·'ē huX uks-iē'êL
the little slave, he told: "A seal left behind lies." Then again from land to sea went

9 LGō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ēt gō'uL ēlx. NLk·'ēt tsagam-q'ä'êxqLt.
the little prince. Then he took the seal. Then he from sea to land he dragged it.

10 NLk·'ēt ba'LdētG·ê. NLk·'ēt lō-daxdô'xdēL hix· aL ts'EM-qal-hē'nq.
Then he split it open. Then they in put fat to in box.

11 NLk·'ēt gwa'lkᵘdēiL smax·t; LĀ nî'g·i an-gō'deL tsits'ē'pt. LĀ huX
Then they dried the meat; not he took the bones. When again

12 wī-hē'LL saL hwî'ldetg·ê, LĀ huX k·'ēLL hwîlp hwîl lō-dô'xt.
many days they did so, (perf.) again one house where in it was.

13 NLk·'ē LA huX ä'd'îk·skᵘL hē'Luk, nLk·'ē huX k·saXL
Then (perf.) again came morning, then again went out

14 LGō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ē huX uks-g·a'askᵘt. Gwinä'dēL, xsk·äk·
the little prince. Then again from land to sea he looked. Behold, eagles

15 wī-hē'lt. NLk·'ēt huX uks-hē'tsL LGo-xa'E LĀ sEM-LGo-dax-g·a'tL
many. Then again from land to sea he sent the little slave, really a little strong

again. He was now quite strong, because he had much to eat. When he got there, behold, there was a large porpoise. The little slave shouted twice. Then the prince went down and dragged it up to the house. They cut it and put the meat away. They filled another house.

Thus the eagles returned the food that the prince had given to them in the summer. The eagles reciprocated. They pitied the prince because he had pitied them in summer. The eagles were glad, and therefore they fed the prince.

One morning the prince went out, and, behold, there were many eagles. He sent the little slave down, and when he went down and reached there, behold, there was a large sealion. Again the little slave

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LGo-xa'E, | aL | LĀ | hwîl | wī-hē'lL | g·ē'îpt, | neLne'L | qan | hwîlt. | 1 |
| the little slave, | | because | | much | he ate, | therefore | | he was so. | |
| NLk·'ēt | huX | hwat. | Gwinā'dēL, | wī-dzī'X. | NLk·'ē | wī-am-hē'L | | | 2 |
| Then | again | he reached them. | Behold, | a large porpoise. | Then | shouted | | | |
| LGo-xa'E. | G·ē'lp'ELL | wī-am-hē't. | NLk·'ē | uks-iä'êL | LGō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | | | | 3 |
| the little slave. | Twice | he shouted. | Then | from land to sea | went | the little | prince. | | |
| NLk·'ēt | huX | tsagam-qä'ÊqLt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | ba'LdētG·ê. | | | | 4 |
| Then | again | from sea to land | he dragged it. | Then | again | they | spread them. | | |
| Wī-hē'lL | hwîl | lō-dô'xt. | NLk·'ē | La | huX | metkᵘL | k·'ēlL | hwîlp. | 5 |
| Many | where | in | they put. | Then | (perf.) again | full | one | house. | |
| Hwä'i! | DēltkᵘL | xsk·ā'ak·g·ê | aL | Let | hwîl | g·î'ndEL | LGō- | | 6 |
| Well! | Reciprocated | the eagles | | to | him | who | gave food | the little | |
| wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê | aL | hân | aL | g·î-sē'nt. | NeLne'L | qan | LA | dē-dē'ltkᵘL | 7 |
| prince | of | salmon | in | the last summer. | Therefore | | (perf.) on their part | reciprocated | |
| xsk·āk· | Lat | sîtyä'wuL | La | q'ăEm-qâ'ôL | LGō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ | as | | | 8 |
| the eagles | (perf.) | exchanged | (perf.) | they | took pity on | the little | prince | from | |
| nē'dētg·ê. | NLk·'ē | sEm-lō-am'ā'mL | qagâ'ôL | xsk·ā'ak·g·ê, | nîLne't | qan | | | 9 |
| them. | Then | very in | good | hearts | the eagles, | therefore | | | |
| La | dēt-g·î'ndēL | LGō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | | | | | | | 10 |
| (perf.) on their part | they gave food to | the little | prince. | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | LĀ | huX | ā'd'îksk ᵘL | hē'ELuk. | NLk·'ē | huX | k·saXL | | 11 |
| Then | again | came | morning. | Then | again | went out | | | |
| LGō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | Gwinā'dēL, | xsk·āk·L | wī-hē'lDEt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | | | | 12 |
| the little prince. | Behold, | eagles | many. | Then | again | | | | |
| uks-hē'tsL | LGō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘL | LGo-xa'E. | NLk·'ē | huX | uks-iä'êL | | | | 13 |
| from land to sea | sent | the little prince | the little slave. | Then | again | from land to sea | went | | |
| LGo-xa'E. | NLk·'ēt | huX | hwat. | Gwinā'dēL, | wī-t'ē'bEn. | NLk·'ēt | | | 14 |
| the little slave. | Then he | again | reached there. | Behold, | a large sealion. | Then | | | |
| huX | ma'LEL | LGo-xa'E. | G·ē'lb'ELL | wī-am-hē't, | at | ma'LEL. | | | 15 |
| again | told it | the little slave. | Twice | he shouted, | he | told. | | | |

told him. He shouted twice and told him. The prince heard it and went down, and, behold, there was a large sealion. Then he returned. He twisted cedar twigs and tied the sealions to the shore. When the tide rose, they drifted ashore, and when the water fell, they lay on the beach. Then they cut them. The sealions were very large and had much fat and much meat. They did this for many days. Then they had a great plenty.

Now the people of his father, who had left him, were dying. One morning the prince went out again, and there were very many eagles; not merely a few. There were a great many eagles on the water. They were flying ashore with a great whale. It lay there. Two nights and two days passed, and there lay another great whale. Then they cut it. (In olden times the Indians chopped the blubber of

---

1 NLk·'ē naxna'L Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ē huX uks-iä'êt.
Then heard it the little prince. Then again from land he to sea went.

2 Gwinā'deL, wī-t'ē'bEn. NLk·'ē lō-ya'ltkᵘt. NLk·'ē d'akᵘt q'ôqL.
Behold, a large sealion. Then he returned. Then he twisted cedar twigs.

3 NLk·'ē na-gapgā'bEt. NLk·'ēt q'am-tsagam-sîdä'Ext. NLk·'ē Lā
Then they fastened it. Then only from sea to land he fastened it. Then when

4 pta'lîk·s, nLk·'ē tsE tsagam-o'lîk·skᵘt. NLk·'ē Lā Lô'ôL ak·s,
the water rose, then from sea to land it drifted. Then when went out the water,

5 nLk·'ē g·înā-sg·î't. NLk·'ēt ba'Ldētg·ê. Wī-hē'lL Lē hîx·t
then left behind it lay. Then they spread it. Much the fat

6 qanL Lē smax·t, aL hwîl wī-t'ē'sL t'ē'bEn. Hwä'i! Lā huX
and the meat, because a large sealion. Well! (Perf.) again

7 wī-hē'lL saL hwî'ldētg·ê. NLk·'ē La sEm-wī-hē'lL dzā'pdētg·ê.
many days they did so. Then very much they made.

8 K·'ē La daXL t'an sakᵘsta'qsdētg·ê. Txanē'tkᵘL qal-ts'a'ps
Then they died who had left him. All the people of

9 nEguâ'ôdEt. NLk·'ē Lā huX ā'd'îk·skᵘL hē'Luk. NLk·'ē huX
his father. Then again came morning. Then again

10 k·saxt. Gwinā'dēL, xsk·āk· sEm-k·'a-wī-hē'lt. Nî'g·î huX q'am-
he went out. Behold, eagles really very many. Not again only

11 aLebō't. Lîk·s-g·a'tL, qabē'L xsk·āk·, lax-a'k·s hwîl hwî'ldēt.
few. A great number, that many eagles, on water they were.

12 Nda aL k·'ē wī-Lpe'n tsagam-dē-g·ēba'yukdētg·ê. NLk·'ē
And it was then a great whale from sea to land with it they flew. Then

13 g·înā'-sg·ît k·'ē'lp'ElL axkᵘ. NLk·'ē huX k·'ē'lp'ElL sa. NLk·'ē
left behind it lay two nights. Then again two days. Then

14 g·îna'-sg·îL wī-Lpe'n. NLk·'ēt q'ô'tsdētg·ê. (T hwîlā'guL waLEn-
left behind lay a great whale. Then they cut it. (That what they did the former

whales with stone axes in the same way that we chop wood.) Then they chopped the blubber of the whale. Then the blubber came out where they hit it with the ax. Hohoho! They had a great deal, because the whale was very large. The eagles gave the prince and the little grandmother and the slave four whales.

Now the people of his father, who had left him, were dying. The eagles had finished giving food to the prince, and his houses were all full. The grease covered the sea in front of his house. Then the prince shot a gull. He skinned it and put on its skin. He took a piece of seal, not a large piece, and flew away. He went up above to see his father's tribe who had left him. He flew a long time, and,

---

g·ig·a't Lpen. Lô'ôbEm dawī'sL hâ'x·det at ia'tsdēL hîx·t, 1
people the whale. Stone axes they used to chop the fat,

hō'g·îxdēiL hwîl t ia'tsL g·at lak$^{u}$. NeLnē't hwîla'k$^{u}$dētg·ê.) 2
like does chop a man firewood. That is what they did to it.)

Hwîl k·'ē't ia'tsdet. NLk·'ē k·si-ba'xL t'ēlx· aL hwîl iä'L 3
Then they chopped it. Then out ran grease at where went

dawī's t ha-yā'tsdētg·ê. NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L t'ēlx·. Hōhōhō! SEmgal 4
the ax they used for chopping. Then came grease. Hōhōhō! Very

wī-t'ē'sL dza'pdētg·ê, aL hwîl q'ap-wī-t'ē'sL Lpe'ng·ê. NeLne'L 5
much they made, because very large was the whale. Therefore

qan sEm-ts'aXL dza'pdētg·ê. Hwä'i! TxalpxL Lpe'ng·ê g·înā'mL 6
very plenty they made. Well! Four whales gave

xsk·āk· aL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$ qanL Lgo-ntsē'êtst qanL xa'E. 7
the eagles to the little prince and his little grand-mother and the slave.

NLk·'ē La ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L dEm hwîl daXL qal-ts'a'ps 8
Then (perf.) came (fut.) being dying the people of

nEguâ'ôdet LE t'an ts'Ens-lu'kdētg·ê. Hwä'i! Lā qâ'ôdEL g·înt 9
his father who left him moving. Well! When it was finished giving food

xsk·āk· Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. Nîg·î huX hwîlt La qâ'ôdet. 10
the eagles the little prince. Not again they did so when it was finished.

Q'ap Lā metk$^{u}$L qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē lē-La'pL t'ēlx· aL 11
Really (perf.) was full the town. Then on was thick grease at

lax-a'k·s. NLk·'ēt guxL Lgō-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$L qē'wun. NLk·'ēt 12
on water. Then shot the little prince a gull. Then he

tsa'adet. NLk·'ēt lō-Lô'ôtk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ē dôqL ēlx nîg·i t'êst'ē'st. 13
skinned it. Then he put it on. Then he took seal not large.

NLk·'ē hwîl k·'ē g·eba'yukL Lgō-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē dā'uLt; 14
At once flew the little prince. Then he left,

lax-â'L yôxk$^{u}$t dEm g·a'aL Lē ts'aps nEguâ'ôdet La t'an 15
above he followed (fut.) to see the tribe of his father (perf.) who

behold, he saw a canoe coming. The gull flew over the canoe, in which there were a number of men. Then the gull dropped the slice of seal into the canoe, and one of the hunters took it. It was very strange that a gull should drop a piece of dried seal into the canoe. They returned and landed. Then they told what had happened. The chief said to the man and to the slaves, "Go and look for my son." They left after he had told them. In the morning the man and some slaves started in a canoe. They paddled, and arrived at a point of land in front of the old village. Behold, the water ahead of them was covered with grease. It came from the place where they had left the prince. The man and the slaves paddled on. They went ashore at the place where the prince was staying. Behold, they had done a great deal. The houses were full of salmon and spring salmon

---

1 ts'ens-lu'kt. la nak$^{u}$t hwîl g·eba'yukt, gwinā'dēL, malL
leaving him had moved. When long (verbal noun) he flew, behold, a canoe

2 ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ē sem-lē-g·ibā'yukL qē'wun lax-ō'L māl hwîl
came. Then very over flew the gull on top of the canoe where

3 lō-hwa'nL g·at. NLk·'ēt ksa-galē'L dâ'sgum ēlx aL lax-ō'L
in were men. Then he dropped a slice of seal on on top of

4 māl. NLk·'ēt gō'uL gwīx·-wô'ôtg·ê. NLk·'ē sem-lîk·s-g·a't'ent
canoe. Then he took it a hunter. Then very strange

5 hwîl gwa'lgwa ēlxL galē'deL qē'wun aL ts'em-māl. NLk·'ē lō-
being dry seal dropped the gull at in the canoe. Then

6 ya'ltk$^{u}$detg·ê. NLk·'ē k·'a'tsk$^{u}$dēitg·ê. NLk·'ēt ma'LdēT. NL qan
they returned. Then they landed. Then he told. Therefore

7 hēL sem'â'g·ît aL g·at qanL LîLî'ng·it: "Adô', sem-g·a'aL
said the chief to a man and the slaves: "Adô', look for

8 Lgō'uLguēg·ê!" ALē sak$^{u}$sta'qsdet an-hē'tg·ê, nLk·'ē hē'Luk.
my son!" When they had left what he said, then it was morning.

9 NLk·'ē sī-g·â'ôtk$^{u}$L g·at qanL LîLî'ng·it nLnēL dedā'dēt. NLk·'ē
Then started in a canoe the man and the slaves those with him in the canoe. Then

10 hwā'x·dētg·ê. NLk·'ēt hwa'dēL hwîl uks-hē'tk$^{u}$L ts'ewî'nqL.
they paddled. Then they reached where from land to sea stood a point of land.

11 Gwinā'dēL, t'ēlx· ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t aL qâ'qdet aL lax-a'k·s. Hwä'i! T
Behold, grease came at their front on on the water. Well! It

12 wîtk$^{u}$L t'ēlx· aL qa-g·ä'u hwîl Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē hwāx·L
came from grease at in front of the house of the little prince. Then paddled

13 g·a'tg·ê qanL LîLî'ng·it. NLk·'ē lō-ba'xdet hwîl dzôqL Lgō-
the man and the slaves. Then in they ran where stayed the little

14 wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. Gwinā'deL, wī-t'ē'sL hwîl hwî'ldet. Metk$^{u}$L qal-ts'a'p
prince. Behold, large what they had done. Full was the town

and halibut and seals and porpoises and sealions and whales. Then they were much astonished. The slaves stretched out their hands and dipped up the grease from the surface of the water. Then they ate it.

The prince did not tell them to land, but after a while they landed. Then they ate salmon, and they ate spring salmon and halibut and seal and porpoise and whale. Now the prince said, "Don't take anything home." Thus he spoke to the man and to the slaves. "Eat as much as you want, and then leave. Don't tell at home what you have seen." But one slave hid two pieces under his skin shirt. He dropped two pieces of seal in there because he thought of his child. The prince did not give the man and the slaves food. Then

---

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| aL | hân | qanL | ya'E | qanL | txox· | qanL | ēlx | qanL | dzīX | qanL | 1 |
| of | salmon | and | spring salmon | and | halibut | and | seal | and | porpoise | and | |
| t'ē'bEn | qanL | Lpen. | NLk·'ēt | sEm-lō-sanā'Lkᵘdetg·ê. | | | | | NLk·'ē | tgōn | 2 |
| sealion | and | whale. | Then | very | they were astonished. | | | | Then | this | |
| hwîlL | LîLî'ng·it: | t'uks-Lô'ôdEL | | qa-an'ôndēt, | | at | g·a'pdēL | | t'ēlx· | | 3 |
| did | the slaves: | out | they stretched | | their hands, | | they | dipped up | the grease | | |
| aL | lax-a'k·s. | NLk·'ēt | g·ē'îpdet. | | | | | | | | 4 |
| on | on the water. | Then | they ate it. | | | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | nî'g·i | hēL | Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘL | | dEm | k·'a'tskᵘdētg·ê. | | | NLk·'ē | | 5 |
| Then | not | said | the little | prince | (fut.) | they land. | | | Then | | |
| La | sī-gō'n, | nLk·'ē | k·'a'tskᵘdet. | | NLk·'ē | x-hâ'ndētg·ê. | | | NLk·'ē | | 6 |
| afterward, | | then | they landed. | | Then | they ate | salmon. | | Then | | |
| txanē'tkᵘL | x-hâ'ndet, | hân | qanL | txox· | qanL | ēlx | qanL | dzīX | | | 7 |
| all | they ate | salmon, | salmon | and | halibut | and | seal | and | porpoise | | |
| qanL | Lpen | g·ē'îpdet. | NLk·'ē | tgōn | hēL | Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ: | | | | | 8 |
| and | whale | they ate. | Then | this | said | the little | prince: | | | | |
| "G·îlô' | tsE | sô'ôsEm, | ana'!" | Dē'ya | aL | g·a'tg·ê | qanL | LîLî'ng·it. | | | 9 |
| "Don't | | take the rest out, | heh!" | Thus he said | to | the man | and | the slaves. | | | |
| "DEm | q'am-lîtsē'Ex·t | | nē'sEm, | dEm | k·'ē | dā'uLsEm! | | G·îlô' | | | 10 |
| "(Fut.) | only | satiated | you, | (fut.) | then | leave! | | Do not | | | |
| mE | dzE | sEm | ma'LEL | atsEda | Lā | k·'a'tsksEm." | | G·ē'lp'ElL | dâsk | | 11 |
| | you | | tell | when | (perf.) | you land." | | Two | slices | | |
| tgōnL | hwîlL | xa'Eg·ê | lō-d'Ep-nô'ôL | | k·s-lawusgum | | txa't. | | NLnēt | | 12 |
| this | did | a slave | in downward | hole | the shirt of | | skin. | | That is | | |
| hwîl | lō-d'Ep-galē'L | | g·ē'lp'ElL | | dâ'sgum | ē'lîx. | | At | am-qâ'ôL | | 13 |
| where | in down | he dropped | two | | slices of | seal. | | He | remembered | | |
| Lgō'uLkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | nî'g·î | t | g·énL | Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ | | g·a'tg·ê | | qanL | | 14 |
| his child. | Then | not | he | gave food | the little | prince | to the man | | and | | |

he sent them back. Then they reached the town from which they had started.

The prince had said to them, "Tell them that I am dead, and do not say that I have plenty to eat." The man and the slaves landed a little before dark. They went up to the houses and entered the chief's house. The chief asked, "Is my son still alive?" And the man replied, "I think he has been dead for a long time." The slaves and their families were living in one corner of the chief's house. Now they lay down. Then the slave took out a slice of seal meat and gave it to his wife, and he gave another one to his young child. The child ate it, but it did not chew it, and swallowed it at one gulp. The piece of seal choked the child. It almost died, because the seal meat was choking

---

1 LÎLÎ'ng·it. NLk·'ēt uks-hē'tst. NLk·'ē LĀ k·'a'tskᵘdēit aL qal-
the slaves. Then he from land to sea sent them. Then (perf.) they landed at

2 ts'a'p LĒ hwîl wî'tkᵘdētg·ê.
the town where they had come from.

3 TgōnL hēL Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê: "TsE mā'LdEsEm tsE La nô'ôē.
This said the little prince: "Tell you that I am dead.

4 NLk·'ē g·ēlô mE dzE sEm ma'LEL dzēdzaX tsE hwî'lēE." Hwäi!
Don't you tell plenty I do." Well!

5 G·a'tg·ê qanL LÎLÎ'ng·it k·a'tskᵘdēL LĀ ts'ōsk·L dEm yu'ksa.
The man and the slaves landed when a little (fut.) evening.

6 NLk·'ē bax-LÔ'ôdet. NLk·'ē la'mdzîxdet aL hwîlpL sEm'â'g·it.
Then they went up. Then they entered at the house of the chief.

7 NLk·'ēt g·ē'bExL sEm'â'g·ît: "NēL q'ai-dEdē'lsL Lgō'uLguēia?"
Then asked the chief: "He still alive my son?"

8 NLk·'ē tgōnL hēL g·a'tg·ê: "La nakᵘL da nô'ôt-maE." Amō'sL
Then this said the man: "Long he is dead I think." The corner of

9 hwîlpL sEm'â'g·ît hwîl dzôqL LÎLÎ'ng·it qanL nak·st qanL
the house of the chief where lived the slaves and his wife and

10 Lgo-Lgō'uLkᵘt. NLk·'ē LĀ lalā'LdetG·ê. NLk·'ēt gō'uL xa'E
his little child. Then they lay down. Then he took the slave

11 k·'ēlL dâ'sgum ē'lix. NLk·'ēt g·înā'mt aL nak·st. NLk·'ēt huX
one slice of seal. Then he gave it to his wife. Then again

12 g·înā'mL k·'ē'Elt aL Lgō'uLkᵘt, Lgo-q'ai-ts'ets'ō'osk·L Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘg·ê.
he gave one to his child, a little still small was the little child.

13 Hwä'i! G·ē'bEL Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ L ē'lix. NLk·'ē nîg·ît qēnt, txā-
Well! It ate it the little child the seal. Then not it chewed it, all

14 p'axLô'qgut. NLk·'ē t'a'g·aqstg·ê. NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL dEm
at one gulp it swallowed it. Then it was choking. Then it came (fut.)

15 hwîl nô'ôL Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ aL hwîl sqa-d'ā'L ē'lîx aL
where dead the little child because across the way was the seal at

it. The child's mother put her hand into its mouth, trying to pull out the piece of seal, but she could not reach it. Her hand was too short. Then she cried. Now the chief's wife rose and went to the crying woman. She asked her, "Why do you cry?" The slave's wife replied, "My child is choking. We do not know what is obstructing its breath." Then the chieftainess put her hand into the mouth of the child. Her fingers were long. Her hand reached down, and she felt the slice of seal. Then she took it out. Then she knew what it was. Behold, it was seal meat. Then she told the chief, and he asked, "Where did that come from?" He saw that it was boiled seal meat, therefore he asked. Then they told him that the old town was full of the meat of trout and salmon and spring salmon and halibut and seals

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| g·îme-yô'xkᵘL | Lē | nāLqt. | Tgōn | hwîls | nôxL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | Lō- | | | 1 |
| through | went | the | breath. | This | did | the mother of | the little | child. | In | |
| d'Ep-Lô'ôdEL | an'ô'nt | aL | ts'Em-ā'qL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | lō-d'Ep- | | | | 2 |
| down | she stretched | her hand | to | in the mouth of | the little | child. | Then | in down | | |
| sqô'k·skᵘt. | DEldē'lpkᵘL | an'ô'nL | hana'qg·ê. | NLk·'ē | wī-t'ē'sL | | | | | 3 |
| it was beyond reach. | Short were | the hands of | the woman. | Then | much | | | | | |
| hwîl | sīg·a'tkᵘdētg·ê. | NL | qan | g·in-hē'tkᵘL | nak·sL | sEm'â'g·ît. | | | | 4 |
| (verbal noun) | they cried. | Therefore | | rose | the wife of | the chief. | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | iä'êt | aL | awa'aL | hwîl | hahä'Et. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxt: | "Agō'L | | 5 |
| Then | she went | to | the proximity of | where | they were crying. | Then | she said: | "Why | | |
| qan | hahä'sEm?" | NLk·'ē | dē'lEmExkᵘL | nak·sL | xa'Eg·ê: | "Nîg·î | | | | 6 |
| | do you cry?" | Then | answered | the wife of | the slave: | "Not | | | | |
| dEp | hwîlā'x·t | sqa-d'ā't | aL | k·si-yô'xkᵘL | nāLqL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ." | | | | 7 |
| we | know | across the way is | at | out goes | the breath of | the little | child." | | | |
| NLk·'ē | lō-d'Ep-Lô'ôdEL | sîg·idEmna'q | an'ô'nt | aL | ts'Em-ā'qL | | | | | 8 |
| Then | in down put | the chieftainess | her hand | at | in the mouth of | | | | | |
| Lgo-tk·'ē'lkᵘ. | Nē'lEk | qa-tsēwê'nttg·ê. | NLk·'ē | lō-d'Ep-a'qLkᵘL | | | | | | 9 |
| the little child. | Long were | her fingers. | Then | in down reached | | | | | | |
| an'ô'nL | sîg·idEmna'q. | NLk·'ē | baqL | hwîl | sqa-d'ā'L | dâ'sgum | ēlx. | | | 10 |
| the hand of | the chieftainess. | Then | she felt | where | across the way was | a slice of | seal. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | k·si-dô'qt. | NLk·'ē | k·si-daa'qLkᵘt. | NLk·'ēt | hwîlā'x·t. | | | | | 11 |
| Then | out she took it. | Then | out she made it reach. | Then she | knew it. | | | | | |
| Gwinā'dēl, | ēlx! | NLk·'ēt | ma'LEL | sîg·idEmna'q | aL | sEm'â'g·ît. | | | | 12 |
| Behold, | seal! | Then | told | the chieftainess | to | the chief. | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | g·î'daxL | sEm'â'g·it | tsE | hwîl | wîtkᵘt. | Hwîlā'yît | hwîl | | | 13 |
| Then | asked | the chief | | where | it came from. | He knew it | being | | | |
| a'nuksEm | ēlxt. | NiLne't | qan | g·îda'xt. | NLk·'ēt | ma'Ldētg·ê | Lā | | | 14 |
| done (cooked) | seal. | Therefore | | he asked. | Then | they told him | (perf.) | | | |
| metkᵘL | qal-ts'a'p | aL | lāX | qanL | hân | qanL | ya'E | qanL | txox· | 15 |
| full was | the town | of | trout | and | salmon | and | spring salmon | and | halibut | |

and porpoises and sealions and whales; that there were four whales, and that the water was covered with grease. They said that the town was full of provisions. Then the chief and the chieftainess and all the princes' uncles could not sleep. One of his uncles had two daughters who were exceedingly pretty.

Early in the morning the chief said, "Order the people to return to the place where we left the prince." He did so on account of the information he had received. Then they arrived, and behold, they saw grease covering the water. Then one of the prince's uncles dressed up his two daughters. Then boards were put across the middle of the canoe, and the children were placed on them. He thought, "My nephew shall marry my daughters." Many canoes were approaching

---

1 qanL ēlx qanL dzīX qanL t'ē'bEn qanL Lpen, txalpxL Lpen.
and seal and porpoise and sealion and whale, four whales.

2 NLk·'ē metkuL lax-a'k·s aL t'ēlx·. NLk·'ē sEm-k·'a-wi-t'ē'sL
Then full it was on the water of grease. Then really very much

3 hwîl metkuL qal-ts'a'pg·ê. NLk·'ē nî'g·î wâqL sEm'â'g·it qanL
(verbal noun) full the town. Then not slept the chief and

4 sîg·idEmna'q qanL txanē'tkuL qa-nEbē'pkuL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkug·ê.
the chieftainess and all the mother's brothers of the little prince.

5 K·'âlL nEbē'ptg·ê bagadē'lL Lg·ît max-hāna'q, sEm-k·'a-lîk·s-g·a't
One his mother's brother had two children all women, very exceedingly

6 ama lē'mqsît.
good pretty.

7 NLk·'ē sEm-hē'Luk, nLk·'ē a'lg·îxL sEm'â'g·ît. At gun-lu'kL ts'ap
Then very in morning, then said the chief. He ordered to move the town

8 aL dEm lō-hēlya'ltkut aL awa'aL Lgō-wî'lk·sîLku, aL hwîl
to (fut.) return to the proximity of the little prince, because

9 Lāt naxna'L, wī-t'ē's hwî'ltg·ê. NLk·'ē daa'qLkudet ya'ltkudēt
(perf.) he heard, great he did so. Then they arrived they returned

10 aL awa'aL Lgō-wîlk·sîLku. NLk·'ē La ad'ā'd'îk·sdēt, gwinā'dēL,
to the proximity of the little prince. Then when they came, behold,

11 t'ē'lix· Lā g·a'adet aL lax-a'k·s. NLk·'ēt nō't'EnL k·'âlL nEbē'pL
grease (perf.) they saw it at on the water. Then dressed one uncle

12 Lgō'uLkutg·ê qanL huX k·'âl, bagadē'ltg·ê. NLk·'ēt lē-sqa-
his child and also one, two. Then on sideways

13 sg·î'L d'ā-gan aL lō-sē'lukL māl. NeL t hwîl lē-hwa'ndēL
they put sitting sticks at in the middle of the canoe. That where on they sit

14 Lg·î'tg·ê. TgōnL hēL qâ'ôtL nEbē'pL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkug·ê:
the children. This said the heart of the uncle of the little prince:

15 "DEm na'k·sguL guslē'sēE Lgō'uLguēE qanL huX k·'âlt."
"(Fut.) marry my nephew my child and again one."

the land. Then the prince went out. He did not allow them to land. He took one box out and opened it. He took a bow and arrows out of it and shot at the canoes. He did not desire them to come, because they had deserted him. Therefore he was very angry. But finally the people landed and went up. They made little sheds, and he gave food to his father and mother. He pitied them, therefore he did so. When they were approaching the shore one woman stretched out her hands to eat the grease that she saw on the water. Therefore the prince, the chief's son, was ashamed. He did not marry her, but he married only the younger one.

The people went ashore. Then the prince invited them into his

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NLk·'ē | ad'ā'd'îk·sdēitg·ê | wī-hē'lL | māl. | NLk·'ē | k·saXL | | | 1 |
| Then | came | many | canoes. | Then | went out | | | |
| Lgo-wî'lk·sîlk$^{u}$. | Nî'g·it | anâ'qL | dEm | k·'ēsk·'a'tskdēt. | NLk·'ēt | | | 2 |
| the little prince. | Not he | agreed | (fut.) | they land. | Then he | | | |
| k·si-gō'uL | k·'ēlL | xpē'is. | NLk·'ē | k·si-gō'ut | aL | g·alq. | NLk·'ēt | 3 |
| out took | one | box. | Then | out he took it | to | outside. | Then he | |
| q'ā'gat. | NLk·'ēt | lō-gō'uL | ha-Xda'k$^{u}$ | qanL | hawî'l. | NLk·'ēt | | 4 |
| opened it. | Then he | in took | a bow | and | arrows. | Then he | | |
| guXL | txanē'tk$^{u}$L | mmāl. | Nî'g·î | hasa'qt | aL | dEm | ad'ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t | 5 |
| shot | all the | canoes. | Not | he wanted | to | (fut.) | they come | |
| aL t hwîl | sīsāk$^{u}$sta'qsdēit | nē'tg·ê. | NêLnē'L | qan | wī-t'ē'sL | hwîl | | 6 |
| [because | they had left behind | him. | Therefore | | he was much | (verbal noun) | | |
| lō-sī'êpk$^{u}$L | qâ'ôtt. | NLk·'ē | k·'ēsk·'a'tskt | wi-hē'ldEm | g·at. | NLk·'ē | | 7 |
| in sick | heart. | Then | landed | many | people. | Then | | |
| bax-Lô'ôdet. | NLk·'ē | dzîpdzā'pdēL | k'ōpE-hwî'lp | haq'ô'L. | NLk·'ē | | | 8 |
| up they went. | Then | they made | little houses | tents. | Then | | | |
| yukL t | g·înL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîlk$^{u}$ | nEguâ'ôdEt | qans | nôxt. | | | 9 |
| began he | to give food | the little prince | his father | and | his mother, | | | |
| Q'äL-qâ'ôdEt | lât | qan | hwîlt. | TgōnL | hwîlL | k·'âlL | hana'qg·ê. | Q'ai 10 |
| He took pity | on them | therefore | he did so. | This | did | one | woman. | First |
| tsE tsagam-yu'kL | māl | aL | lax-a'k·s, | k·'ēt | t'uks-Lô'ôdEL | an'ô'nt | | 11 |
| when from sea to land | reached | the canoe | at | on the water, | then she | out | put | her hand |
| at g·ē'îpL | t'ēlx· | aL | g·a'at | aL | lax-a'k·s. | NELnē'L | qan | 12 |
| she ate | grease | at | seeing it | on | on the water. | | Therefore | |
| dzâqL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîlk$^{u}$, | Lgō'uLk$^{u}$L | sEm'â'g·it. | NLk·'ē | nî'g·ît | | | 13 |
| was ashamed | the little prince, | the child of | the chief. | Then | not he | | | |
| nak·sk$^{u}$t; | q'am-k·'â'l | Lgo-ts'Ewî'ng·it, | nîLne'L | na'k·sgutg·ê. | | | | 14 |
| married her; | only one | the little | youngest, | her | he married. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | Lā | tsagam-qâ'ôdEL | qal-ts'a'p, | nLk·'ēt | wô'ôL | | | 15 |
| Then | when | from sea to land | were gone | the people, | then he | invited them | | |

house. The people went in and he gave them meat of trout and salmon and spring salmon and halibut and seals and porpoises and sealions and whales. He gave them to eat. Then his father's people were very glad, and the people gave the prince elk skins and all kinds of goods, canoes, and slaves.

Now the prince came to be a great chief. He had four houses full of elk skins, many slaves, and many canoes. He was a great chief. When his father died, he gave a potlatch. He invited all the people in, and gave away many elk skins and slaves, because his father had been a great chief. After he had given this potlatch his mother died. Then he gave another potlatch. Again he invited all the peo-

---

1 Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ē La ts'ElEm-qâ'dEL qal-ts'a'p, nLk·'ē
the little prince. Then when into went the people, then

2 txâ'g'ant. LāXL g·î'pdetg·ê qanL hân qanL ya'E qanL
he made them eat. Trout they ate it and salmon and spring salmon and

3 txox· qanL ēlx qanL dzīX qanL t'ē'ben qanL Lpen. NLk·'ē
halibut and seal and porpoise and sealion and whale. Then

4 k·sax-g·inā'mL La qa-ts'ō'ot. NLk·'ē sEm-lō-am'ā'mL qagô'ôL
out he gave some. Then very in good hearts

5 qal-ts'a'ps nEguâ'ôdEt. NLk·'ēt g·ēkL qal-ts'a'p aL
the people of his father. Then bought the people of

6 Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ aL Liâ'n qanL txanē'tkᵘL lîg·î-hwî'l qanL
the little prince for elk and all goods and

7 mmāl qanL sîsō'sEm LîLî'ng·it.
canoes and little slaves.

8 NLk·'ē wī-t'ē'sL hwîl sEm'â'g·iL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. TxalpxL
Then he was great being a chief the little prince. Four

9 huwî'lp hwîl mEtme'tkᵘL Liâ'n. NLk·'ē sEm-k·a-wi-hē'lL
houses being full of elk. Then very many

10 LîLî'ng·it qanL mmāl. NLk·'ē wī-t'ē'sL hwîl sEm'â'g·it.
slaves and canoes. Then he was great being a chief.

11 NLk·'ē nô'ôs nEguâ'ôdEt. NLk·'ē yukt, wô'ôL txanē'tkᵘL
Then died his father. Then he gave a potlatch, he invited all

12 hwîl dzExdzô'q. NLk·'ē wi-hē'lL Liâ'n g·înā'mt qanL LîLî'ng·it
the camps. Then a great many elks he gave and slaves

13 aL hwîl wi-t'ē'sL sEm'â'g·its nEguâ'ôdEt. Hwäi! Lā LēskᵘL
because great was a chief his father. Well! When he finished

14 yu'ktg·ê, nîL k·'ē huX nô'ôs nôxt. NLk·'ē ha'ts'Ek·sEm huX
the potlatch, then also died his mother. Then again once more

15 yukt. Hux txa-wô'ôdēL hwîl dzExdzô'q. NLk·'ēt huX
he gave a potlatch. Again all he invited the camps. Then he again

ple, and gave them elk skins and slaves and canoes. He became a great chief, because he fed the eagles, and the eagles had pitied him. Therefore he became a great chief. His name was Little-eagle.

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| g·înā′mL | Liâ′n | qanL | LîLî′ng·it | qanL | mmāl. | Hwäi! | Lā | wī-t'ē′sL | 1 |
| gave | elks | and | slaves | and | canoes. | Well! | (Perf.) | he was great | |
| hwîl | sEm'â′g·it, | LEt | hwîl | g·ēnL | xsk·ā′k·g·ê. | NLk·'ēt | sîtyä′wuL | | 2 |
| being | a chief, | | because | he gave food to | the eagles. | Then | returned it | | |
| xsk·āk· | Lē | qäêm-qâ′ôdEt. | | NLnēL | qan | wi-t'ē′sL | sEm'â′g·it. | | 3 |
| the eagles | the | pity. | | Therefore | | he was a great | chief. | | |
| Lgwa-xskī′yêkL | hwa′tg·ê. | | | | | | | | 4 |
| Little- eagle | was his name. | | | | | | | | |

## She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side

[Told by Moses]

There was a town. There was a chief and a chieftainess. They had a son. He was almost grown up. He had four friends, who were always near him. They were playing all the time. Once upon a time one of them went out of the house. He saw a little slave girl coming along the street. She entered the last house of the town. There she sat down near the fire. Then the wife of the owner rose, took the back of a salmon, and gave it to the little slave girl, but she did not accept it. The little slave girl rose and left the house. She

---

### K·'al-hä'tgum q'ē'semkᵘ

On-one-side-standing-labret

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Hētkᵘl | qal-ts'a'p. | Nlk·'ē | k·'âlL | sem'â'g·it, | nlk·'ē | huX | |
| | There stood | a town. | Then | one | chief, | then | also | |
| 2 | k·'âlL | sîg·idemna'q. | Hwäi! | K·'âlL | lgō'ulkᵘt | tk·'ē'lgum | g·at. | la |
| | one | chieftainess. | Well! | It was one | his child | | a boy. | When |
| 3 | ts'ō'osk·l | dem | wīt'ē'st, | txalpxdâ'l | an-sepsī'ebensk^u^t. | | Nlk·'ē | |
| | he was a little | (fut.) | large, | four | his friends. | | Then | |
| 4 | qa'ne-hwila | lō-hwa'ndet | al | awa'al | lgō'ulkᵘl | sem'â'g·it. | | |
| | always | in they sat | at | the proximity of | the son of | the chief. | | |
| 5 | Txanē'tkᵘl | sal | hwî'ldet. | la | nakᵘl | hwî'ldet | al | qa'nē-hwîla |
| | Every | day | they did so. | (Perf.) | long | they did so | and | always |
| 6 | qalā'qdet. | Nlk·'ē | si-gō'n, | nlk·'ē | k·saXl | k·'âlt. | Nlk·'ēt | g·a'al |
| | they played. | Then | after a while | then | went out | one. | Then | he saw |
| 7 | hwîl | sīsa'g'ap-yukl | lgo-wa'tkᵘ. | Sem-qasqa'm | hētkᵘl | hwîlp | al | |
| | where | on the street came | a little slave girl. | Very last of row | stood | a house | at | |
| 8 | q'apl | ts'ap. | Nel | hwîl | ts'ēnl | lgo-wa'tkᵘ. | Nlk·'ē | d'āt al |
| | the end of | the town. | That | where | entered | the little slave girl. | Then | she sat down at |
| 9 | q'apl | lakᵘ. | Nlk·'ē | hētkᵘl | nak·sl | g·a'tg·ê. | Nlk·'ēt | |
| | the end of | the fire. | Then | stood | the wife of | a man. | Then | |
| 10 | gōul | lē | k·'ôel | hân. | Nlk·'ēt | g·ēnl | lgo-wa'tkᵘ. | |
| | she took | | the back of | a salmon. | Then | she gave to eat | the little slave girl. | |
| 11 | Nlk·'ē | nî'g·it | gō'ut. | Nlk·'ē | hētkᵘt. | Nlk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sem | |
| | Then | not | she took it. | Then | she stood. | Then | once more | |
| 12 | huX | k·saXt. | Nlk·'ē | huX | ts'ēnt | al | huX | k·'ēlL hwîlp. |
| | again | she went out. | Then | again | she entered | in | again | one house. |

entered another house, and again sat down near the fire. The wife of the owner rose and gave her the backs of salmon to eat, but she did not accept them. She left the house. She did so in every house.

The friend of the chief's son who had gone out re-entered and said to the prince, "A little slave girl is coming along the street." Then his friends spoke: "Why don't you marry her when she comes in here?" When she came near the chief's house, they took a mat and spread it in the rear of the house. The prince sat down on it. Then the little slave girl entered. Her head was very large. She was not at all clean. One of the prince's friends said, "Sit down over here." Then the little slave girl walked to the rear of the house and sat down by the side of the prince. His friends started a large fire. Her hands,

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NLk·'ē | huX | d'āt | aL | q'apL | lakᵘ. | NLk·'ē | huX | hētkᵘL | nak·sL | 1 |
| Then | again | she sat down | at | the end of | the fire. | Then | again | stood | the wife of | |
| g·at. | NLk·'ēt | huX | g·ēnt | aL | k·'ôE. | NLk·'ē | nî'g·it | g·ē'îpt. | | 2 |
| the man. | Then | again | she gave her to eat | of | back. | Then | not she | ate it. | | |
| NLk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEm | k·saXt. | TxanE'tkᵘL | huwî'lp | hwîl | hwî'lt. | | | | 3 |
| Then | once more | she went out. | All | houses | she did so. | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | k·saXL | k·'âlL | g·at, | an-siEp'ē'nskᵘL | LgO'uLkᵘL | | | | | 4 |
| Then | he went out | one | man, | a friend of | the son of | | | | | |
| sEm'â'g·it. | NLk·'ē | ha'ts'îk·sEm | huX | ts'ēnt. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxt | | | | 5 |
| the chief. | Then | once more | again | he entered. | Then | he spoke | | | | |
| aL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ: | "Sīsîsag'ap-yukL | Lgo-wa'tkᵘ." | NLk·'ē | | | | | | 6 |
| to | the little prince: | "On the street | is coming | a little slave girl." | Then | | | | | |
| al'a'lg·îxL | an-sEpsī'ep'Ensk^uL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | TgōnL | hē'det: | | | | | | 7 |
| spoke | the friends of | the little prince. | This | they said: | | | | | | |
| "Ha'o! | Ām | mE | dEm | na'k·sg·ê, | atse | La | dē-ts'ē'nt." | NLk·'ēt | | 8 |
| "Ah! | Good | you | (fut.) | marry her, | when | (perf.) | also she enters." | Then | | |
| gō'udeL | sqa'naa. | K·'ēt | ba'LdEt | aL | q'alā'n. | NLk·'ē | lē-d'ā'L | Lgo- | | 9 |
| they took | a mat. | Then | they spread it | at | rear of house. | Then | on sat | the little | | |
| wî'lk·sîLkᵘ | lâ'Et. | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·skᵘL | Lgo-wa'tkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | ts'ēnt. | | | | 10 |
| prince | on it. | Then | came | the little slave girl. | Then | she entered. | | | | |
| Qa-la'îL | Lgo-t'Em-q'ē'st; | nî'g·i | sak·skᵘt. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | k·'âlL | | | | 11 |
| As large as that | her little head; | not | clean. | Then | spoke | one | | | | |
| an-sī'Ep'Ensk^uL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ: | "Hwagait-g·ē'ê | dEm | hwîl | d'ān." | | | | | 12 |
| friend of | the little prince: | "Over there | is | (fut.) | where | you sit down." | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | g·îmē-iā'L | Lgo-wa'tkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | d'āt | aL | stô'ôk·sL | Lgo- | | | 13 |
| Then | to rear of house | went | the little slave girl. | Then | she sat down | at | the side of | the little | | |
| wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | yukt | sE-me'Lt | an-sîpsī'ep'Ensk^ut | lakᵘ. | NLk·'ē | | | | 14 |
| prince. | Then | began | to make burn | the friends | fire. | Then | | | | |
| wī-me'LL | lakᵘ. | TxanE'tkᵘL | an'o'nt | qanL | qasîsa'it | qanL | LîpLa'nt | | | 15 |
| much burnt | the fire. | All | her hands | and | her feet | and | her body | | | |

her feet, and her whole body were covered with scabs. The prince's friends saw it. Then the chieftainess rose. She took some dry salmon, roasted it at the fire, and when it was done she broke it to pieces and put it into a dish, which she placed before the boy and the little slave girl. Then they ate. When the dish was empty, one of the friends stepped up to them, intending to take the dish. Then the little slave girl took one large scab from her body and put it into the dish. She said, "Place it in front of the chief." One of the men did so. The great chief looked at it. Behold, it was a large abalone shell. Then the chief was very glad.

The chieftainess took another dish, and she put into it crab apples mixed with grease. Another man placed it in front of the prince and

---

1 hwîl tq'al-hwa'nL ama'lk$^{u}$ at g·ā'aL an-sEpsī'ep'Ensk$^{u}$L
where against were scabs they saw it the friends of

2 Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē hētk$^{u}$L sîg·idEmna'q. NLk·'ēt gōuL
the little prince. Then stood the chieftainess. Then she took

3 gwa'lgwa hân. NLk·'ēt meLt aL lax-ts'ä'L lak$^{u}$. NLk·'ē a'nukst.
dry salmon. Then she roasted it at on edge of fire. Then it was done

4 NLk·'ēt xtsē'Elt. NLk·'ēt lō-dô'xt aL ts'Em-ts'a'k·. NLk·'ē
Then she broke it to pieces. Then in she put it at in dish. Then

5 sg·it aL qa-sä'XL Lgō'uLk$^{u}$t qanL Lgo-wa'tk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē
she laid it at front of her son and the little slave girl. Then

6 txâ'xk$^{u}$detg·ê. NLk·'ēt lō-dza'LdeL ts'ak·. NLk·'ē hagun-iä'L
they ate. Then in they ate all dish. Then toward went

7 k·'âlL an-sī'ep'Ensk$^{u}$t dEm t'an gō'uL ts'ak·. NLk·'ēt
one his friend (fut.) who took a dish. Then

8 g·îdi-gō'uL Lgo-wa'tk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē sā-gō'udEL k·'ēlL wī-ama'lk$^{u}$.
right there she took it the little slave girl. Then off she took one big scab.

9 Tgōn hwîl tq'al-d'ā't. NLk·'ēt lō-sg·i't aL ts'Em-ts'a'k·. NLk·'ē
This where against it was. Then in she laid it at in the dish. Then

10 a'lg·îxL Lgo-wa'tk$^{u}$: "Qa-sä'XL sEm'â'g·it mE hwîl sg·it." NLk·'ē
said the little slave girl: "In front of the chief you where lay it." Then

11 hwîlL k·'âlL g·at. NLk·'ēt g·a'aL wī-sEm'â'g·it. Gwinā'dēL,
did so one person. Then saw it the great chief. Behold,

12 wī-bElā'. NLk·'ē sEm-lō-ā'mL qâ'ôL sEm'â'g·it.
a great haliotis shell. Then very in good heart the chief.

13 NLk·'ēt huX gō'uL sîg·idEmna'q ts'ak·. NLk·'ēt lō-g·a'nL
Then again took the chieftainess a dish. Then in she put

14 La'ix lâ'ôt. NLk·'ēt huX sg·iL k·'âlL g·at aL qa-sä'XL
crab apple and grease in it. Then again laid it one person at front of

the little slave girl. (In olden times the people used to call this "slave wife.") When they had eaten, she took off another scab, and, behold, there was a large abalone shell. That is what was on her body. She placed it in the dish, and then she said, "Place it before the chieftainess." A man did so. Then the chief and the chieftainess and the prince were very glad when they knew that she was not a slave, as the prince's friend had said.

Now they finished eating. In the evening a woman came to the house and pushed aside the door. She stood in the doorway and said, "Did not She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side enter this house?" One of the prince's friends said, "Come in, come in! She has married the chief's son." The woman replied, "Indeed, my dear, then take good

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ | qanL | Lgo-wa'tkᵘ. | (NL | su-hwa'tEL | waLEn-g·ig·a't | 1 |
| the little prince | and | the little slave girl. | (That | made | name | the former people | |
| aL | na'k·sEm | watkᵘ.) | NLk·'ē | huXt | lō-dza'LdēL | ts'ak· | qanL | 2 |
| at | wife | slave.) | Then | again | in | they ate all | the dish | and |
| Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | NLk·'ēt | huX | sā-gō'udEL | k·'ēlL | wī-bElā'. | 3 |
| the little prince. | Then | also | off | she put | one | great haliotis shell. |
| NLne'L | tq'al-hwa'nt | aL | LEpLa'nt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | lō-sg·i't | aL | 4 |
| That | against | were | on | her body. | Then | again | in | she laid it | in |
| ts'Em-ts'a'k·. | NLk·'ē | tgōn | hēL | Lgo-wa'tkᵘ: | "Qa-sä'XL | 5 |
| in | dish. | Then | this | said | the little slave girl: | "Front of |
| sîg·idEmna'q | neLne' | mE | hwîl | sg·it." | NLk·'ē | hwîlL | k·'âlL | 6 |
| the chieftainess | there | you | where | lay it." | Then | did so | one |
| g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ē | sEm-lō-ā'mL | qâ'ôL | sEm'â'g·it | qanL | sîg·idEmna'q | 7 |
| person. | Then | very in | good | heart | the chief | and | the chieftainess |
| qanL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ | La | nîg·it | hwîlā'x·det | nî'g·idi | wa'tkᵘL | 8 |
| and | the little prince | when | not | they knew | not | a slave girl |
| sgōst | dē-hē'de | an-sîpsī'ep'Enskᵘ L | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | 9 |
| that | on their part | said | the friends of | the little | prince. |
| NLk·'ē | La | qâ'ôdeL | txâ'xkᵘdetg·ê; | nLk·'ē | La | yu'ksa, | nLk·'ē | 10 |
| Then | when | it was finished | they ate; | then | when | it was evening, | then |
| ā'd'îk·skᵘL | hana'q | aL | g·a'lEq. | Nî'g·i | ts'ēnt, | q'am-k·'āL-Lô'ôdeL | 11 |
| came | a woman | to | outside. | Not | she entered, | only | aside | she pushed |
| ā'dz'Ep. | NLk·'ē | ts'ElEm-hē'tkᵘt. | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxt: | "Nē'êL | ts'ēns | 12 |
| the door. | Then | into | she stood. | Then | she spoke: | "Not | entered |
| K·'āL-hä'tgum | q'ē'sEmq | aL | ts'Em-hwîlbā'?" | NLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | 13 |
| On-one-side- | standing- | labret | at | in | house?" | Then | spoke |
| k·'âlL | an-sī'ep'Enskᵘ L | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ: | "Ts'ēn | sE! | Ts'ēn | sE! | 14 |
| one | friend of | the little prince: | "Come in! | Come in! |
| Nak·skᵘL | Lgō'uLkᵘL | sEm'â'g·it." | "Â, | net, | anxa'E; | tse | 15 |
| She married | the son of | the chief." | "Oh, | yes, | my dear; |

care of her." Thus said the woman who was standing in the doorway. She continued, "My people will come to visit the chief's son to give food to him. They will bring much food—boxes of grease, boxes of crab apples mixed with grease, boxes of cranberries, soapberries, and dried meat, and much fat."

It grew dark. Early the next morning there was a fog on the river. Then many canoes that were full of boxes approached. One canoe was full of boxes of crab apples, one was full of berries, another one full of soapberries, another one full of meat, still another one full of fat, and two canoes were full of elk skins, marten skins, and copper plates. They put them into the house of the chief,

---

1 k'ōpE-ama-g·a'adESEm." NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL hana'q ts'ElEm-hē'tkᵘtg·ê.
a little well look out for her." Then said the woman into she stood.

2 TgōnL hē'tg·ê: "DEm ā'd'îk·skᵘL Lē ts'ā'bē, dEm t'an
This she said: "(Fut.) come my people, (fut.) who

3 g·ēnL Lgŏ'uLkᵘL sEm'â'g·it aL wī-hē'ldEm wunē'x·; ande-t'ē'lx·
give food the son of the chief at much food; box of grease

4 qanL ande-La'îx qanL ande-t'emē'et qanL hwîl lō-dô'xL
and box of crab apple and grease; and box of (a red berry) and where in are

5 ma'E qanL hwîl lō-dô'xL îs qanL gwa'lgwa smax·. NLk·'ē
berries and where in are soapberries and dry meat. Then

6 sEm-wī-hē'lL hîx·."
very much fat."

7 NLk·'ē yu'ksa, nLk·'ē sEm-hē'Luk. NLk·'ē sg·iL iē'n.
Then evening, then very morning. Then there was fog.

8 NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL wī-hē'ldEL mmāl. Metkᵘ L q'amä'êdEL
Then came many canoes. It was full one canoe

9 māl aL heē'nEq. NLk·'ē huX q'amä'êdEL māl; metkᵘt
canoe of boxes. Then again one canoe canoe; it was full

10 aL ande-La'îx. NLk·'ē huX q'amä'êdEL māl; metkᵘt aL
of box of crab apples and grease. Then again one canoe canoe; it was full of

11 hwîl lō-dô'xL ma'E. HuX hwîlL huX k·'ēlL māl. HuX
where in were berries. Also was so more one canoe. Also

12 metkᵘt aL hwîl lō-dô'xL îs. NLk·'ē huX hwîlL huX
it was full of where in were soapberries. Then also was so more

13 k·'ēlL, metkᵘt aL smax·. NLk·'ē huX metkᵘL huX k·'ēlt
one, it was full of meat. Then also full also one

14 aL hîx·. NLk·'ē qalbä'êlkᵘsL mmāl hwîl mîtme'tkᵘL Liâ'n
of fat. Then two canoes canoes where full elks

15 qanL txanē'tkᵘL hat' qanL haya'tskᵘ. NLk·'ē metkᵘL hwîlpL
and all marten and copper Then was full the house of

which was entirely filled by the goods. Then the chief and the chieftainess were very glad.

Now the prince was a great chief. The name of She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side's mother was Evening Sky. She was a supernatural being. Nobody could see her. Her people lived far away from all other people on the other side. They were not Indians; therefore, they had much wealth and much food. Now the prince invited the people in. Then they came, and his father's house was filled with them. Crab apples and grease were given them to eat, and various berries and meat and fat. When they finished eating, they brought out soapberries. After the feast, on the next day, the people were again invited in. Then the prince put into the middle of the

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| sEm'â'g·it | aL | La | ts'elEm-d'ā'Ldet. | NLk·'ē | sEm-lō-ā'mL | | qâ'ôtL | 1 |
| the chief | at | | into | they put it. | Then | very in good | | heart |
| sEm'â'g·it | qanL | sîg·idEmna'q. | | | | | | 2 |
| the chief | and | the chieftainess. | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | La | wī-t'ē'sL | hwîl | sEm'â'g·itL | | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. | | 3 |
| Then | (perf.) | great | being | chief | | the little | prince. | |
| HuXdza'n | hwaL | nôxs | K·'aL-hä'tgum | q'ē'sEmq. | | Naxnô'qg·ê; | | 4 |
| Evening sky | was the name of | the mother of | On-one-side- | standing- | labret. | | She was a supernatural being; | |
| nîg·idet | g·a'aL | g·at. | Qal-dâ'L | dē-ts'a'pt; | nî'g·idi | alō-g·ig·a't; | | 5 |
| not | sees her | a person. | Alone on other side | on their part | her people; | not | real men; (Indians) | |
| neL | qan | wī-hē'ldEL | lîg·i-hwî'ltg·ê | qanL | wī-hē'ldEL | wunē'x·. | | 6 |
| therefore | many | | her goods | and | much | food. | | |
| NLk·'ēt | wô'ôL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$ | hwîl | dzaxdzô'q. | | NLk·'ē | | 7 |
| Then | invited | the little | prince | the people. | | Then | | |
| ad'ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ē | metk$^{u}$L | hwîlps | nEguā'ôdEt | aL | wi-hē'ldEm | | 8 |
| they came. | Then | was full | the house of | his father | of | many | | |
| g·at. | NLk·'ēt | txâ'q'andetg·ê | Lā'ixL | g·a'tk$^{u}$tg·ê | qanL | ma'E | | 9 |
| people. | Then | they fed them | crab apples and grease | their food in the feast | and | berries | | |
| Lwa'ik·sk$^{u}$tg·ê | qanL | smax·L | g·a'tk$^{u}$tg·ê | qanL | hîx·. | NLk·'ē | | 10 |
| mixed | and | meat | their food in the feast | and | fat. | Then | | |
| La | qâ'ôdEL | Lā'îx | qanL | ma'E | qanL | smax· | qanL | hîx·, | nLk·'ē | 11 |
| when | they finished | crab apple and grease | and | berries | and | meat | and | fat, | then | |
| dē-da-ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L | îs. | NLk·'ē | La | qâ'ôdEL | wunä'x·, | | nLk·'ē | 12 |
| also | they brought | soapberries. | Then | when | they finished | the food, | | then |
| huX | ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L | mEsā'x·. | NLk·'ēt | huX | wô'ôL | g·at. | NLk·'ē | 13 |
| again | came | daylight. | Then | again | he invited | the people. | Then | |
| huX | ts'elEm-qâ'ôdEL | g·at. | NLk·'ē | t'Em-d'ā'LL | | LiâL'n | qanL | 14 |
| again | into | had gone | the people. | Then | to the middle | he put | elks | and |

house elk skins, copper plates, slaves, and canoes, which he was going to use in the potlatch. He distributed them among the people. After he had finished, the people went back and returned to their own towns. He did so for many days. He gave many potlatches. Then he came to be a great chief. Then he married again. He had two wives. (In former times they called this "one wife on each side.")

Then the prince started in his canoe to visit the town Chilkat.[1] The elks come from this place. The inlanders kill them. The prince intended to buy elk skins for copper plates and seal meat. Now he arrived at Chilkat. Then he bought elk skins, and he took another wife.

Now She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side was left behind. The prince had a brother who was very awkward. The prince went to Chilkat

---

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | haya'tsk$^{u}$ | qanL | LiLî'ng·it | am-yu'kt | qan | hwîlt | qanL | mmāl. |
| | copper | and | slaves | used in potlatch | | therefore | and | canoes. |
| 2 | NLk·'ē | k·saX-g·inā'mt | aL | txanē'tk$^{u}$L | | g·at. | NLk·'ē | |
| | Then | out he gave them | to | all | | the people. | Then | |
| 3 | lēsk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ē | sak·sk$^{u}$L | hwîl-dzaxdzô'q. | | Hē'lyaltk$^{u}$ | aL | |
| | he finished. | Then | left | the people. | | They returned | to | |
| 4 | lEp-qal-ts'îpts'a'pdetg·ê. | | NLk·'ē | La | wī-hē'lL | saL | hwî'ldetg·ê. | |
| | own | their towns. | Then | (perf.) | many | days | they did so. | |
| 5 | NLk·'ē | La | wī-hē'lL | yukL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$. | NLk·'ē | La | wī-t'ē'sL |
| | Then | (perf.) | many | potlatches made | the little prince. | Then | (perf.) | he was a great |
| 6 | sEm'â'g·it. | NLk·'ē | si-gō'n, | nLk·'ē | huX | nak·st. | La | bagadē'lL |
| | chief. | Then | after a while, | then | again | he married. | (Perf.) | two |
| 7 | nak·st. | NL | su-hwa'dEL | g·ī-k'ō'L | aL | lāx-hwa'nEmLk$^{u}$. | | |
| | his wives. | That | made name | long ago | of | on each side | sitting. | |
| 8 | NLk·'ē | sī-g·â'tk$^{u}$L | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$ | at | qâ'ôL | k·'ēlL | qal-ts'a'p. | |
| | Then | started by canoe | the little prince | to | go to | one | town. | |
| 9 | TsîLqā't | hwaL | qal-ts'a'pg·ê. | K·sax | nē'det | hwîl | ba'k$^{u}$L | |
| | Chilkat | the name of | the town. | Only | they | where | come from | |
| 10 | Liâ'ng·ê. | TsEtsā'utk$^{u}$det | t'an | ia'tsL | Liâ'ng·ê. | NLne'L | dEm | |
| | elks. | The inlanders are | who | kill | elks. | That is | (fut.) | |
| 11 | g·ē'k$^{u}$L | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$ | Liâ'n | aL | haya'tsk$^{u}$ | qanL | ē'lîx. | NLk·'ēt |
| | buys | the prince | elks | for | copper | and | seals. | Then he |
| 12 | hwaL | TsîLqā't. | NLk·'ēt | g·ē'Ek$^{u}$L | Liâ'n. | Sī-na'k·sL | ma'gant. | |
| | found | Chilkat. | Then | he bought | elks. | A new wife | he took. | |
| 13 | K·'ē | g·ina-d'ā'L | K·'āL-hä'tgum | q'ē'sEmq. | | NLk·'ē | d'āL | |
| | Then | behind remained | On-one-side- standing- | labret. | | Then | there was | |
| 14 | wak·L | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$ | wī-ē'yît, | wī-dōla-g·a'tk$^{u}$, | | La | hēlL | |
| | the brother of | the little prince | awkward, | a great im- proper man, | | when | much | |

---

[1] The narrator maintained that this was a place inland near the headwaters of Nass river.

very often. Then She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side said to the awkward man, "You shall go to Chilkat too." The awkward man answered, "I have nothing to sell." Then She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side said, "I will give you something that you may sell there. Take red paint along." Thus spoke She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side to the awkward man. "You shall buy weasel skins for the little box full of red paint, but don't let your brother see it when you arrive there. When you arrive at Chilkat, walk about, and when you see the young women, then put your finger into the red paint and put it on their faces." He did so. When all the young men and the young women saw it, they were anxious to buy it, and they asked him, "Is it expensive?" And they asked the great awkward man, "What do

---

hwîlL LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ, at qâ'ôL TsîLqā't. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxs 1
did the little prince, he went to Chilkat. Then spoke

K·'āL-hä'tgum q'ē'sEmq aL wī-dōla-g·a'tgum g·at: "ĀmL 2
On-one-side- standing- labret to the great im- proper person man: "Good

dEm dē-ma'xgunîst." NLk·'ē dē'lEmExkᵘL wī-dōla-g·a'tgum g·at: 3
(fut.) on your part you go in canoe." Then replied the great im- proper person man:

"A'qLdē an-wâ't'ēdîst." NLk·'ē a'lg·îxs K·'āL-hä'tgum q'ē'sEmq: 4
"Without I my trade." Then said On-one-side- standing- labret:

"DEm g·înā'mēEL dEm an-wâ't'enîst. MEs-ā'ust, nLneL dEm an- 5
"(Fut.) I give (fut.) your trade. Red paint, that (fut.)

wâ't'enîst;" dē'yas K·'āL-hä'tgum q'ē'sEmq aL wī-dōla-g·a'tgum 6
your trade;" thus said On-one-side- standing- labret to the great im- proper person

g·at. "LgŌ-xbē'îst hwîl lō-la'k·t metkᵘ aL mEs-a'ust. Mî'k·sîL 7
man. "A little box where in is full of red paint. Weasel

tsE dē-g·ē'egun. G·îlô' mE tsE gun-g·a'adEt aL wa'g·în. TsE 8
on your part you buy. Do not you make (show it) see it to your brother.

da Lā k·'a'tsgun aL TsîLqā't, me tsE k·'ē k'uL-iē'ên dEm 9
When you land at Chilkat, you then about go (fut.)

g·a'an hwîl k'uL-LÔ'ôL q'aima'qsEm hā'naq mE tsE k·'ē' 10
you see where about go young women you then

mE lō'-k·'ē'tsElt. NLk·'ē tgōn ts'a'ElL q'aima'sEm hana'q, nēL 11
you in put finger. Then this the face of young woman, then

mE dEm hwîl tq'al-d'ā'tElt." NLk·'ē hwîlt. NLk·'ēt g·a'aL 12
you will being against put it." Then he did so. Then saw it

txanē'tkᵘL sîl-q'aima'qsît qanL txanē'tkᵘL hā'naq. NLk·'ē 13
all the fellow youths and all the women. Then

sEm-abaxba'g'askᵘdetg·ê. NLk·'ēt g·ē'dExdēiL wī-g·a'tg·ê: "Nē'îL 14
much they were troubled. Then they asked the great man: "Is it

wī-t'ē'sda?" NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL wī-g·a'tg·ê: "Wī-t'ē's." "AgŌ'L 15
great?" Then said the great man: "Great." "What

you want in exchange?" He replied, "I want weasels." Then the men and the women brought weasel skins, and the awkward man bought them. He had a whole box full of weasel skins. Then he had sold all his red paint.

When the prince saw him, he made fun of his own brother. Then they returned, and arrived at their own town. In the evening She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side questioned the awkward man, her brother-in-law, and he showed her what he had purchased. Early the next morning She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side said to the awkward man, "Go to the place where the water runs down. I shall go to meet you there." She intended to leave her husband, because he did not take her along when he went to Chilkat. Therefore she was

---

1 dEm dē-g·ē′gunîst?" NLk·'ē huX a′lg·îxL wī-g·a′t: "Mî′k·sîL
do you want on your part to buy?" Then again said the great man: "Weasels

2 dē-hasa′gaē." NLk·'ē dôqL hana′q LA ga-mî′k·sîL ē′uxt. NLk·'ēt
on my part I want." Then took the woman the weasels of the men. Then

3 g·īkᵘL wī-g·a′tg·ê, wī-la′îL LGo-xbē′îst, hwîl metkᵘL mîk·sî′L.
bought the great man, a great thus large little box, being full of weasels.

4 NLk·'ē qâ′ôdEL mEs-ā′ust.
Then it was finished the red paint.

5 NLk·'ēt g·a′aL LGō-wî′lk·sîLkᵘ. NLk·'ē ansgwa′tkᵘt lâ′ôt
Then saw it the little prince. Then he made fun of him

6 lEp-wa′k·L LGō-wî′lk·sîLkᵘ aL wī-lEp-wa′k·tg·ê. NLk·'ē Lā
the own brother of the little prince of great his own brother. Then (perf.)

7 lō-ya′ltkᵘdet. NLk·'ē k·'a′tskᵘdēt aL lEpL-ts'a′pdet. NLk·'ē Lā
they returned. Then they landed at own their town. Then (perf.)

8 yu′ksa, nLk·'ē g·ē′dExs K·'aL-hä′tgum q'ē′sEmq wī-g·a′tg·ê,
evening, then asked On-one-side- standing- labret the great man,

9 wak·L na′k·stg·ê. NLk·'ēt gun-g·a′adEL wī-g·a′t qabē′îL
the brother of her husband. Then showed the great man how much

10 sqa′lsîtg·ê. NLk·'ē sEm-hē′Luk, nLk·'ē a′lg·îxs K·'āL-hä′tgum
what he had bought. Then very early, then said On-one-side- standing-

11 q'ē′sEmq aL wī-dōlā-g·a′tgum g·at: "Adô′, iē′ên aL hwîl
labret to the great im-proper person man: "Go, go to where

12 iaga-ba′xL ak·s; dEm iä′nēE aL awa′an." Lā lō-hē′L qâ′ôts
down runs water; (fut.) I go to your proximity." (Perf.) in said the heart of

13 K·'āL-hä′tgum q'ē′sEmq, dEmt kᵘsta′qsîL nak·st aL hwîl
On-one-side- standing- labret, (fut.) she wanted to leave her husband because

14 nî′gidēt k'uL-ma′g'ant at hwîl qaqâ′ôL TsîLqā′t. NîLne′L qan
not about he took her in canoe to where he went to Chilkat. Therefore

ashamed. She took the awkward man and washed him in order to purify him. Then she intended to marry him. She was going to leave the prince who had first married her. Then the awkward man went out, as She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side had told him. He went to the place where the water was running down, and he stayed in the water for a long time. Then She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side came. There were four deep water holes in the creek. She washed him in the first hole, then in the second one, in the third one, and in the fourth one. Then his skin was very clean, and he became a beautiful man. After he was purified, he married She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side. Then her mother, the Evening Sky, came again,

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| dzâqs | K·'aL-hä'tgum | q'ē'sEmq; | nt | qan | gōL | wī-dōla-g·a'tgum | | | 1 |
| was ashamed | On-one-side- | standing- | labret; | | therefore | she took | the great | im- proper | person |
| g·at | aL | dEmt | iô'ôk·st. | NLā | dEm | sa'k·sk$^{u}$tg·ê, | nL | dEm | k·'ēt 2 |
| man | to | (fut.) | wash him. | Where | (fut.) | he was clean, | | (fut.) | then |
| nak·sk$^{u}$t. | DEm | ha'ut'Ens | K·'aL-hä'tgum | q'ē'sEmq | LgŌ-wî'lk·sîLk$^{u}$, | | | | 3 |
| she marries him. | (Fut.) | she leaves | On-one-side- | standing- | labret | the little | prince, | | |
| La | t'an | k·s-qâ'gam | nak·sk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ē | La | iä'L | wi-dōla-g·a'tgum | | 4 |
| (perf.) | who | first | he married her. | Then | (perf.) | went | the great | im- proper | person |
| g·at. | Hwîlt | an-hē's | K·'aL-hä'tgum | q'ē'sEmq. | NLk·'ē | iä'êt | | | 5 |
| man. | He did | what said | On-one-side- | standing- | labret. | Then | he went | | |
| aL | hwîl | g·îsi-ba'xL | ak·s. | NLk·'ē | lôgôm-d'ā't. | LĀ | nak$^{u}$L | | 6 |
| to | where | down river | ran | water. | Then | into | he sat. | When | long |
| d'āt, | nLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$s | K·'aL-hä'tgum | q'ē'sEmq. | NLk·'ē | | | | 7 |
| he sat, | then | came | On-one-side- | standing- | labret. | Then | | | |
| txalpxL | hwîlt | g·îsi-lō-wâ'wôq'EL | ak·s | lō-LîpLa'p. | NLk·'ē | | | | 8 |
| four | where | down in | he dug | water | in | deep. | Then | | |
| iô'ôk·sL | anā'sL | wī-g·a't | aL | k·'ēlL | ts'Em-a'k·s. | NLk·'ēt | | | 9 |
| she washed | the skin of | the great | man | in | one | in | water. | Then | |
| huX | lôgôm-qâ'ôL | huX | k·'ēlt. | NLk·'ē | huXt | lō-la'qsk$^{u}$t. | | | 10 |
| again | into | he went | again | one. | Then | again | in | she washed him. | |
| NLk·'ēt | huX | qâ'ôL | huX | k·'ē'lt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | lō-la'qsk$^{u}$t | | 11 |
| Then | again | he went | again | one. | Then | again | in | she washed him | |
| LĀ | gulā'alt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | lō-qâ'ôL | k·'ēlt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | | 12 |
| | a third time. | Then | again | in | he went | one. | Then | again | |
| lō-la'qsk$^{u}$t. | Txa'lpxg·ê. | NLk·'ē | sEm-sa'k·sk$^{u}$L | La | anā'st. | | | | 13 |
| in | she washed him. | Four. | Then | really | clean was | his | skin. | | |
| NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L | hwîl | sEm-k·'ā-ā'mL | wī-g·a'tg·ê. | NLk·'ēt | | | | 14 |
| Then | came | (verbal noun) | very | ex- ceedingly | good | the great | man. | Then | |
| nak·sk$^{u}$s | K·'aL-hä'tgum | q'ē'sEmq | aL | LĀ | sEm-sa'k·sk$^{u}$t. | NLk·'ē | | | 15 |
| he married | On-one-side- | standing- | labret | when | very | he was clean. | Then | | |

bringing many elks, copper plates, canoes, slaves, and much food. Then the great awkward man invited all the tribes, intending to give a potlatch. Then he did so. Then the former husband of She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side was ashamed because the awkward man was going to give a potlatch. He was no longer awkward, because he had been purified, because She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side had washed him.

Now the tribes came. Then they ate all the food. The day after they finished eating, all the tribes went into his house. They put the elks, the copper plates, slaves, and canoes in the middle of the house. Then the great awkward man, the husband of She-who-has-a-labret-on-one-side, came. He wore a blanket made of weasel skins

---

1 hā'ts'îk·sem huX ā'd'îk·skᵘs K·sem-huXdza'n, nôxs
once more again came woman evening sky, the mother of

2 K·'aL-hä'tgum q'ē'semq. HuX dE-ā'd'îk·skᵘL wi-hē'ldeL LiâL'n
On-one-side- standing- labret. Also she caused to come many elks

3 qanL haya'tskᵘ qanL māl qanL LîLî'ng·it qanL wī-hē'ldem
and copper and canoes and slaves and much

4 wunä'x·. NLk·'ē wô'ôL wī-dōla-g·a'tgum g·at, txanē'tkᵘL
food. Then he invited the great im- proper person man, all

5 hwîl dzaxdzô'q dem yuk. NLk·'ē hwîlt. NLk·'ē dzâqL
tribes for a potlatch. Then he did so. Then was ashamed

6 Lē nak·s K·aL-hä'tgum q'ē'semq, aL hwîl La dem yukL
the past husband of On-one-side- standing- labret, because (perf.) (fut.) gave a potlatch

7 wī-dōla-g·a'tgum g·at. Lā nîg·i huX dē-dōla-g·a'tkᵘt aL hwîl
the great im- proper person man. (Perf.) not more also im- proper man because

8 Lā sem-sa'k·skᵘt. at hwîl la'qsaans K·'aL-hä'tgum q'ē'semq.
(perf.) very he was clean, because washed him On-one-side- standing- labret.

9 NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘL hwîl dzaxdzô'q. NLk·'ē wī-hē'lL g·ē'îpdet
Then came the tribes. Then many they ate it

10 txanē'tkᵘL wunä'x·. NLk·'ē La LēskᵘL txâ'xkᵘdētg·ê. NLk·'ē
all the food. Then they finished eating. Then

11 huX k·'ēlL sa, nLk·'ē ts'elem-qâ'dîL txanē'tkᵘL hwîl
again one day, then into went all

12 dzaxdzô'q aL ts'em-hwî'lp. NLk·'ēt t'em-d'ā'LdeL LiâL'n qanL
the tribes into in the house. Then toward middle they put elks and

13 haya'tskᵘ qanL LîLî'ng·it qanL mmāl. NLk·'ē La t'em-qâ'ôdet,
copper and slaves and canoes. Then when to the middle they were gone,

14 nLk·'ē ā'd'îk·skᵘs wī-dōla-g·a'tgum g·at, nak·s K·'aL-hä'tgum
then came the great im- proper person man, the husband of On-one-side- standing-

15 q'ē'semq. Gwīs-mî'k·sîL gulā'ît. Lē-hwa'nL bElā' lâ'et.
labret. Blanket weasel he had on. On were haliotis shells on it.

set with abalone shells. He used a weasel hat. Then he entered and stood in front of the elk skins. Then they sang. After they had finished singing, they stopped, and he gave away abalone shells, copper plates, elks, slaves, and canoes. Then the tribes were glad, and the awkward man had become a great chief.

---

NLk·'ēt hâx·L qaidEm mî'k·sîL. NLk·'ē ts'ēnt. NLk·'ē hētk$^{u}$t 1
Then he used a hat of weasels. Then he entered. Then he stood

aL qa-g·i'k·sîL hwîl dôxL Liâ'n. NLk·'ē lē'mix·dēt. La Lēsk$^{u}$L 2
at in front of where were the elks. Then they sang. When they finished

lē'mix·det, nLk·'ē ha'widētg·ê. NLk·'ē tsä'eqdēt bElā' qanL 3
singing, then they stopped. Then he gave away haliotis shells and

hāya'tsk$^{u}$ qanL Liâ'n qanL LîLî'ng·it qanL mmāl. NLk·'ē 4
copper and elks and slaves and canoes. Then

lō-am'ā'mL qaqâ'ôdEL hwîl dzaxdzô'q hwîl wī-t'ē'sL sEm'â'g·iL 5
in good hearts were the tribes being a great chief

wī-dōla-g·a'tgum g·at. 6
the im- person man.
great proper

## The Grizzly Bear

[Told by Moses]

There were four brothers, the sons of a great chief. Their mother was a great chieftainess. They lived in a large town. In midwinter the people had eaten all the winter provisions, and were starving. The brothers were great hunters. Now, the two eldest ones remembered what they used to do, because they were starving. They were hunters, and they went out together. The wife of the eldest one did not accompany him. They went a long distance, and came to a house where they stayed over night. In the morning the younger brother

---

## The Grizzly Bear

1 Txālpxdâ'lL g·a'tg·ê, k·'âlL sē'lg·ît, nLk·'ē k·'âlL lō-an-iē'êt.
Four men, one the eldest, then one the next.

2 NLk·'ē huX k·'âlL tsuwî'ng·it. NLk·'ē k·'âlL wī-sEm'â'g·it
Then also one the youngest. Then one great chief

3 nEguâ'ôdetg·ê. NLk·'ē k·'âlL nô'xdetg·ê, wī-na'k·sL sEm'â'g·it.
their father. Then one their mother, the great wife of the chief.

4 Wī-t'ē'sL qal-ts'a'pdetg·ê. Hwä'i! LA sē'lukL mā'dEm, nLk·'ē
Large was their town. Well! When the middle of the winter, then

5 qatqâ'ôdEt g·ē'ipL txane'tk$^{u}$L qal-ts'a'pg·ê. NLk·'ē ago' tse
was finished the food of the whole people. Then what (dubitative)

6 g·ē'îpdet. Guîx·-dzagu'sk$^{u}$L k·'â'ltg·ê. NLk·'ē huX hwîlL
they eat. A hunter was one. Then again he was so

7 tsuwî'ng·it. NLk·'ēt am-qâ'ôdEtL Lē hwîl huwî'ldetg·ê, nLa
the youngest one. Then they remembered what they used to do, because

8 aqL-g·ē'îpdet. K·'ē LÔ'ôdetL bagadē'lL guîx·-qa-ia'tsgut. NLk·'ē LĀ
no food. Then they went the two hunters. Then (perf.)

9 wī-t'ē'sL sē'lg·ît. NLneL stē'ldet. Nî'g·îdi stēlL sē'lg·îtL
great the eldest. Then they went in company. Not went with him the eldest one's

10 nak·st, q'am-k·'â'lL hōksk$^{u}$L aL wak·k$^{u}$t. K·'ē LÔ'ôdet. Nak$^{u}$L
wife, only one was with him of his brothers. Then they went. Long

11 hwîl LÔ'ôdet, k·'ēt hwa'dēL hwîlp. NLk·'ē lō-dzô'qdet lât.
where they went, then they found a house. Then in they stayed in it.

rose. He had two powerful dogs. He started, carrying his lance. He put on his snowshoes and went. He came to the foot of a mountain. He climbed it, and when he was halfway up the mountain he heard the voice of his dog up above. He could not climb any higher because there was a glacier. Then he took his little stone ax and chopped steps in the glacier. Thus he came to the foot of a ridge on which a tree was standing. There his dogs were barking. When he came near, he saw a large Grizzly Bear and two large cubs in a hole under the tree. As soon as he went near, the Grizzly Bear stretched out her arms and pulled the man into her den. She killed him. Then his brothers had lost him.

---

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hē'ʟuk | nʟk·'ē | haldɛm-ba'xʟ | tsuwî'ng·ît. | T'ɛpxā'ʟ | as'o'st, | | 1 |
| In the morning | then | rose | the younger. | Two were | his dogs, | | |
| sɛmgal | hagulâ'qʟ | as'o's. | Nʟk·'ē | iē'êʟ | g·a'tg·ê. | Yu'kdɛʟ | gan. 2 |
| very | powerful | dogs. | Then | went | the man. | He carried | a stick. |
| Lē-d'ā'ʟ | t'ō'otsk$^{u}$ | lât. | Nʟk·'ēt | hax·hâ'x·ʟ | nax. | Nʟk·'ē | iē'êt. 3 |
| On was | knife | on it. | Then he | put on | snow-shoes. | Then he | he went. |
| Nʟk·'ēt | hwaʟ | depʟ | sqane'st. | Nʟk·'ē | bax-iē'êʟ. | ʟat | hwaʟ 4 |
| Then he | reached the | foot of | a mountain. | Then | up he went. | When he | reached |
| ʟē | sē'lukt, | nʟk·'ē | naxna'ʟ | am-hē'ʟ | os | aʟ | lax-ha'. K·'ē 5 |
| | the middle, | then | he heard | the voice of | the dog | at | above. Then |
| aqʟ-hagun-yô'xk$^{u}$t. | | Dā'uʟ | sqanē'stg·ê. | Nʟk·'ēt | gō'uʟ | ʟgo- | 6 |
| not toward | he could get. | Ice was | the mountain. | Then he | took | a little | |
| daxwɛ'nsɛm | lô'ôp. | Nʟk·'ēt | tsaga-hîs'ia'tsʟ | dā'uʟ | sqanē'stg·ê. | | 7 |
| ax | stone. | Then | across he chopped | the ice of | the mountain. | | |
| Nʟk·'ēt | hwaʟ | k'ō'uk$^{u}$t | hwîl | d'ɛp-hē'tk$^{u}$ʟ | gan. | Nɛʟne'ʟ | hwîl 8 |
| Then | he reached | its tail (foot of a ridge) | where | down stood | a tree. | That | where |
| habä'ʟ | os. | Nʟk·'ē | hagun-a'qʟk$^{u}$t. | Gwina'dēʟ, | ts'ɛm-dz'ä'dz'îk·s | | 9 |
| the noise of | the dog. | Then | toward he reached. | Behold, | in the ground | | |
| hwîl | lō-d'ā'ʟ | wī-lig·'ē'ɛnsk$^{u}$, | t'ɛpxā'tʟ | ʟî'k·ʟg·ît | ʟa | | 10 |
| where | in was | a great grizzly bear, | two | cubs | (perf.) | | |
| sɛm-t'êst'ē'st. | Nʟk·'ē | hagun-iä'êʟ | g·at | aʟ | hwîl | ts'ɛlɛm-nô'ôt. | 11 |
| very large. | Then | toward went | the man | to | where | into hole. | |
| Nʟk·'ē | k·si-na'k$^{u}$st | sɛm-ts'ɛlɛm-gō'dɛʟ | g·at. | Nʟk·'ēt | gōʟ | 12 | |
| Then | out she stretched | very into | she took | the man. | Then | took him | |
| ʟî'k·ʟg·ît. | Nʟk·'ēt | dza'k$^{u}$det. | Nô'ôʟ | g·a'tg·ê. | Nʟk·'ē | gwâ'disiʟ | 13 |
| the cubs. | Then | they killed him. | Dead | the man. | Then | lost him | |
| wak·k$^{u}$t. | | | | | | | 14 |
| his brothers. | | | | | | | |

After two days, when he did not return, the next brother rose. He also had two dogs. He started, carrying his lance. He came to the same place where his brother had been. The dogs ran up the mountain, and he came to the steps that his brother had chopped in the glacier. He climbed up, and he also came to the Grizzly Bear. She took him into her den, and the cubs killed him. He and his two dogs were dead. In this way another brother was lost.

Only one remained. He was a very awkward man. He also rose and started early in the morning. He carried his lance, and his two dogs accompanied him. He put on his snowshoes and went up the mountain on the same trail that his brothers had taken. Now he

---

1 LA g·ē'lp'ELL sa qa-nā'guL gwâtkᵘt, nLk·'ē huX haldEm-ba'xL
When two days how long he was lost, then again rose

2 huX k·'âlL wak·t. HuX t'Epxā'tL as'o'st. Hē'Luk, nLk·'ē
again one brother. Also two dogs. In the morning, then

3 huX iē'êt. HuX t'Epxā'tL as'o'st. HuX yu'kdEL gan hwîl
also he went. Also two dogs. Also he carried a stick being

4 lē-d'ā'L t'ōtskᵘ. NLk·'ē huX iē'êt. LAt huX hwaL Lē
on it was a knife. Then also he went. When also he found what

5 hwa'yiL wak·t, k·'ē huX bax-sa'k·skᵘL as'o's. Ha'ts'Ek·sEm
had found his brother, then also up ran the dogs. Once more

6 huX hwa'dēL LE hwîl hwî'lL wa'k·tg·ê. G·a'at hwîl
also he found what had done his brother. He saw where

7 tsaga-hîs'ia'tskᵘt Lē dā'uL sqanē'stg·ê. NLk·'ē huX
across was chopped the ice of the mountain. Then again

8 hagun-a'qLkᵘt. Nîg·î nakᵘ hwîlt, k·'ēt huX ts'ElEm-gō'ut.
toward he got. Not long he did so, then also into she took him.

9 NLk·'ē huX dzakᵘL LîK·Lg·î't. K·'ē huX nô'ôt qanL
Then again killed him the cubs. Then again he was dead and

10 t'Epxā'tL as'o'st. K·'ē huX gwâ'disiL k·'âlL wak·t.
two dogs. Then again was lost one younger brother.

11 LA q'am-k·'â'lL mānt sEm-wī-dula-g·a'tkᵘt, nLk·'ē
When only one left over a very great improper man, then

12 dē-haldEm-ba'xt. NLk·'ē de-iä'êt aL hē'Luk huX de-t'Epxā'tL
also he rose. Then also he went in the morning also with two

13 as'o'st huX de-yu'kdEL gan. Lē-d'ā'L ts'ōtskᵘt lâ'ôt. NLk·'ēt
dogs also on his part he carried a stick. On was a knife on it. Then he

14 hax·hâ'x·L nax. NLk·'ē huX dē-bax-iä'êt aL lax-sqanē'st.
put on snow-shoes. Then again on his part up he went to on the mountain.

15 Hasp'a-lō-yô'xkᵘt Lē yôxkᵘL wak·kᵘt. NLk·'ē nExna'L hwîl
The same road in he went that had gone his brothers. Then he heard where

heard the dogs barking. He went near, and had just placed himself in position when the great Grizzly Bear stretched out her arms, and the great man fell into the den headlong. Then he struck the Grizzly Bear and his hand got into her vulva. Then she said to her cubs, "My dear ones, make the fire burn brightly, for your father is cold." She felt much ashamed because the man had struck her vulva, therefore she felt kindly toward him, and did not kill him. She liked him. She said, "I will marry you." And the big man agreed. Then the great Grizzly Bear was very glad because the Indian had married her.

When he had stayed there many years and was lost to his people, he said one day that he longed for his father and his mother, his wife, his little boy, and his little sister, and that he wished to go

---

tqa-wô'xL as'o's. NLk·'ē dē-hagun-a'qLkᵘt. NLk·'ē q'ai-he-yu'kL 1
barked the dogs. Then also toward he reached. Then just he began

ama hē'tkᵘtst. Tk·'ē sā-k·si-na'kᵘs wī-lig·'ē'Ensk ᵘ. G·itsL-k·s-qâ'qL 2
well he placed himself. Then sud- denly out stretched (her paws) the great grizzly bear. Into first

t'Em-qē'sL wī-g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē hwîla t'a'askᵘt tgōn. SEm- 3
the head of the great man. Then this way he slapped this. Right

lō-g·īē'tguL an'ô'nL wī-mē'nL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk ᵘg·ê. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL 4
in he got his hand the great vulva of the great grizzly bear. Then said

wī-lig·'ē'Ensk ᵘ aL LÎ'k·Lg·ît· "Nāt! SEm-se-me'LL la'gust, yukL 5
the great grizzly bear to her cubs: "My dear! Very make burn the fire, he begins

xs-gunä'qs nEguâ'ôtsEm." SEm-dzâ'qL qâtL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk ᵘ t hwîl 6
feels cold your father." Much was ashamed the heart of the great grizzly bear because

lō-ba'qL wī-g·a't mēnt. NeLne'L qan wī-ama g·at nîg·ît huX 7
in felt the great man her vulva. Therefore much good the man not also

dzakᵘt at hwîl lō-bā'Elt. NiLnē't qan sī'b'Ent. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL 8
she killed him because in he felt. Therefore she liked him. Then said

wī-lig·'ē'Ensk ᵘ: "DEm na'kskuē nē'En." NLk·'ēt anâ'qL wī-g·a'tg·ê. 9
the great grizzly bear: "(Fut.) I marry you." Then agreed the great man.

SEm-lō-ā'mL qâL wī-hana'gam lig·'ē'Ensk ᵘ at hwîl nak·skᵘL 10
Very in good heart the great woman grizzly bear because he married her

wī-alō-g·ig·a't. NLk·'ē qanē-hwîla lā'Ldet. 11
the great Indian. Then always they lay down.

LA hē'lL k'ōL hwîlL gwâtkᵘL wī-g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL 12
When many years he did so he was lost the great man. Then said

wī-g·a'tg·ê, wai-g·a'tkᵘ as nEguâ'ôdEt qans nôxt qanL nak·st 13
the great man, lonesome for his father and his mother and his wife

qanL LgO-LgO'uLkᵘt qanL LgO-g·î'mx·dit. NLk·'ē hēt dEm 14
and his little boy and his little sister. Then he said he would

home. The great Grizzly Bear agreed, and she said, "I will accompany you." On the next morning they went down the mountain and approached the town. Now the great man entered. The great chief, his father, his mother, and his wife were crying. The man entered and sat down. Then he said that his wife was standing outside. His little sister went to call her. She looked about for her outside the village, and found the great Grizzly Bear. She ran into the house crying, because she was much afraid. "A great ugly monster is standing outside." Then the man, the great Grizzly Bear's husband, went out himself. He called her into the house, and she entered. Then she sat down on a mat that they had spread for her. Her paws were very large, and the chief and his wife were scared.

---

1 na-iē'êt. NLk·'ēt anâ'qL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$: "DEm ste'lē nē'En,"
out of woods go. Then agreed the great grizzly bear: "Shall accompany I you,"

2 dē'ya aL wī-g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē LA huX hē'Luk, nLk·'ē
thus she said to the great man. Then when again morning, then

3 na-Lô'ôdet. NLk·'ē ba'k$^{u}$dēt aL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē ts'ēnL
out of woods they went. Then they came from there to the town. Then entered

4 wī-g·a't. NLk·'ē wī-yē'tk$^{u}$L wī-sEm'â'g·it, wī-nEguâ'ôdEt qanL
the great man. Then cried the great chief, great his father and

5 nôxt qanL nak·st. NLk·'ē ts'ēnt, k·'ē d'āt. NLk·'ēt maLEL,
his mother and his wife. Then he entered, then he sat down. Then he told,

6 heē'tk$^{u}$L nak·st aL g·a'lEq. K·'ē k·saXL Lgō-g·î'mx·dit, dEm
standing his wife at outside. Then went out his little sister, (fut.)

7 t'an ts'ElEm-wô'ôL nak·st. NLk·'ē k'uL-g·îg·ē'êlt aL g·a'lEq.
who into called his wife. Then about she looked for her at outside.

8 SEm-hwa'îL Lgo-tk·'ē'lk$^{u}$ hwîl hēē'tk$^{u}$L wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$
Indeed she found the little child where stood the great grizzly bear

9 sEm-ts'ElEm-ba'xt aL wī-amhē't aL ayawā'tk$^{u}$t aL wi-yē'tk$^{u}$t,
very into she ran shouting and crying and crying,

10 aL qasqâ'L xbētsa'Xt: "Wī-t'ē'sL hwîl sē'lukt, hŏhŏhŏhŏ!
at much afraid: "Great being ugly, hohoho!

11 wī-săa'k· lō-wē'ltk$^{u}$." NLk·'ē lEp-k·sa'XL g·a'tg·ê, lEp-na'k·sL
great monster." Then himself went out the man, her own husband

12 wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē hēt ts'ElEm-wô'ôt. NLk·'ē lEp-ts'ē'nt.
the great grizzly bear. Then he said into he invited her. Then self she entered.

13 NLk·'ē d'āL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$ aL hwîl ba'LEL sqa'na. Qa-lā'iL
Then she sat down the great grizzly bear at where was spread a mat. That large

14 wud'ax-k·'ēla'at. Hā sEmgal xpēts'ē'XL sEm'â'gît qanL nak·st.
her large paws. Much was scared the chief and his wife.

Then they ate salmon, and she also ate; and they gave her a dish filled with crab apple mixed with grease, and she ate it. The people were much astonished.

After a while the great Grizzly Bear said to her husband, "Give me your child; I wish to see it." Then the man took the child, because the great Grizzly Bear wanted to have it. He gave it to her, and the child did not cry.

Another day the Bear said, "Call your wife." Then the woman came, the first wife of the man. She entered and sat down next to the man, her own husband. Later he had married the Grizzly Bear. His one wife was the Bear, the other was a woman of his own tribe. The woman only had a child. The Grizzly Bear had no children. But

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NLk·'ēt | x-hâ'ndit. | NLk·'ēt | g·ēpL | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. | NLk·'ēt | | | | 1 |
| Then they | ate salmon. | Then | ate it | the great | grizzly bear. | Then | | | |
| lō-d'ā'L | LA'ix | aL | ts'Em-ts'a'k·. | K·'ēt | huX | sg·ēt. | NLk·'ēt | huX | 2 |
| in put | crab apple and grease | in | inside of dish. | Then | again | it lay in there. | Then | again | |
| g·epL | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. | SEmgal | lō-sanā'LguL | qal-ts'a'p | hwî'ltg·ê. | | | | 3 |
| ate | the great | grizzly bear. | Very | astonished was | the town | what he did. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | LA | sī-gō'n, | nLk·'ē | a'lg·îxL | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$ | aL | nak·st: | | 4 |
| Then | when | later on, | then | said | the great | grizzly bear | to | her husband: | |
| "Adô, | gō'uL | Lgō'uLgun," | dē'ya | aL | nak·st: | "DEm | g·a'aē." | | 5 |
| "Adô, | take | your child," | thus she said | to | her husband: | "Will | I see it." | | |
| NLk·'ē | dā'uLL | k·'âlL | g·at | t'an | gōL | Lgo-tk·'ē'Lk$^{u}$. | NLk·'ē | da- | 6 |
| Then | went | one | man | who | took | the little | child. | Then | he caused |
| ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$t, | nLk·'ēt | gunaL | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. | NLk·'ēt | g·înā'mdētg·ê. | | | | 7 |
| it to come, | then | wanted it | the great | grizzly bear. | Then they | gave it. | | | |
| NLk·'ē | nîg·î | ayawā'tk$^{u}$L | tk·'ēLk$^{u}$. | | | | | | 8 |
| Then | not | cried | the child. | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | huX | a'lg·îxL | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$ | aL | huX | k·'ē'lL | sa: | | 9 |
| Then | again | said | the great | grizzly bear | at | again | one | day: | |
| "ĀmLē | wô'ôL | na'k·sîn." | NLk·'ē | ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L | hana'q | Lē | | | 10 |
| "Good | invite | your wife." | Then | came | the woman | | | | |
| waLEn-na'k·sL | g·a'tg·ê. | K·'ē | ts'ēnt. | K·'ē | d'āt | aL | awa'aL | | 11 |
| formerly | the wife of | the man. | Then | she entered. | Then | she sat down | at | the proximity of | |
| g·a'tg·ê, | lEp-na'k·stg·ê. | K·'ē | sē-na'k·sguL | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. | K·'âlL | | | | 12 |
| the man, | her own | husband. | Then | he newly | married | the great | grizzly bear. | One | |
| lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$ | nak·sL | g·a'tg·ê; | dē-k·'â'lL | lEp-hana'q | aL | lEp- | | | 13 |
| grizzly bear | the wife of | the man; | also | one | own | woman | of | his own | |
| ts'a'pt. | K·'âlL | Lgō'uLk$^{u}$t | hana'qg·ê. | NLk·'ē | nîg·îdi | | | | 14 |
| town. | One | child | the woman. | Then | no | | | | |

her own children were in her house on the mountain. They had not accompanied her when she came out of the woods. Thus they lived for many months.

When it came to be summer, just before the berries were ripe, the great Grizzly Bear said to the woman, "I think the berries are ripe on my mountain," and asked her to accompany her. They went up the mountain, and found that the berries were ripening, and they picked them. The woman picked her berries into a bag, but the great Grizzly Bear had no bag. Her stomach was her bag. She just ate the berries she picked. Then they returned. They approached their husband's house and entered. The Grizzly Bear said, "Now call the people." Then one man went out to invite the people in. The woman

---

1 Lgō'uLkᵘL wī-lig·'ē'Enskᵘg·ê. Hwîl k·'ē hwanL dē-Lg·ît aL
child the great grizzly bear. Then were on her part her children in

2 ts'Em-dē-hwî'lpt aL lax-sqanē'st, nig·îdēt na-sEl-stē'lt. Hwä'i!
in also her house at on the mountain, not out of woods they accompanied her. Well!

3 Wī-na'kᵘL hwî'ldētg·ê wī-hē'lL Lôqs.
Long they did so many moons.

4 NLk·'ē La ā'd'îk·skᵘL dEm hwîl sē'nt; nLk·'ē La sē'nt,
Then when it came to be being summer; then when summer,

5 nLk·'ē La qâ'ôqt dEm mukL mā'E. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL
then (perf.) before (fut.) ripe berries. Then said

6 wī-lig·'ē'Enskᵘ aL hana'qg·ê: "La mu'kdE-maL Lē hwîl
the great grizzly bear to the woman: "(Perf.) ripe perhaps where

7 hwî'lēE." NLk·'ēt sä'lîx·t, nLk·'ē Lô'ôdēt. NLk·'ēt hwa'dēt.
I was." Then she asked her to go along, then they went. Then they reached there.

8 NLk·'ē La ts'ōsk·t dEm hwîl mukt. NLk·'ēt g·ē'Eldēt.
Then a little (fut.) being ripe. Then they picked them.

9 NLk·'ē lō-dô'xL g·ē'ElL hana'q aL ts'Em-dē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ē dē-
Then in it was what she picked the woman at in her bag. Then on her part

10 nî'g·îdi dēLkᵘL wī-lig·'ē'Enskᵘ; ts'Em-qalâ'st de-dē'Lkᵘt.
not bag the great grizzly bear; in her stomach on her part her bag.

11 Q'am-g·ē'îpL dē-g·ē'Elt. NLk·'ē lō-yîlya'ltkᵘdēitg·ê. NLk·'ē
Only she ate on her part what she picked. Then they returned. Then

12 ba'kᵘdet aL ts'Em-hwî'lpL na'k·sdet. NLk·'ē la'mdzîxdēt. NLk·'ē
they came from there to in house their husband. Then they entered. Then

13 a'lg·îxL wī-lig·'ē'Enskᵘ: "Ām, mE dEm wô'ôL qal-ts'a'p." NLk·'ē
said the great grizzly bear: "Good, you (fut.) invite the people." Then

14 a'lg·îxL aL g·a'tg·ê. NLk·'ē dā'uLL k·'âlL g·at t'an huwô'ôL
she said to a man. Then left one man who invited

15 wī-hē'lDem g·at. NLk·'ē t'Em-gō'uL hana'q dēLkᵘt. NLk·'ē
many men. Then toward the middle took the woman her bag. Then

took her bag to the middle of the house. The great Grizzly Bear was also in the house. The great Grizzly Bear said to her husband, "Take some dishes to the rear of the house." Her husband did so. Then she defecated into a dish, and the berries she had eaten fell into it. Now the dish was full of berries that she had picked. The Indians saw her defecating into the dishes. Then the Grizzly Bear told the man to take the dishes that were full of what had come out of her anus and place them before the people; but they were afraid to eat it because they had seen that they had come out of her anus. They only ate the berries that the Indian woman had picked. They took home the food that the great Grizzly Bear had given them, and the wives of the people ate it at their own houses. Then the great Grizzly Bear was glad.

---

ts'Em-g·îtsâ'ôn, nLnEL hwîl dē-lō-d'ā'L wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. NLk·'ē 1
in in the house, that is where being also in was the great grizzly bear. Then

a'lg·îxt aL nak·st: "Hūts'En-d'a'Lt qa-ts'ō'oL ts'ak·." NLk·'ēt 2
she said to her husband: "Back from fire put some dishes." Then

gun-hūts'En-d'a'Lt nak·st. NLk·'ē hwîlt. NLk·'ē wī-ts'Em-g'â'ôlt 3
made them back from fire put her husband. Then he did so. Then large in her anus

dē-k·si-yô'xk$^{u}$L mā'E Le g·ē'îptg·ê ma'Ldēt dēt-g·ē'Elt. 4
on her part out went berries what she ate she said on her part she picked them

NLnēL Le g·ē'îpt lō-d'ā'LEt. NLk·'ē ts'Em-g'â'ôlt dē- 5
What she ate in she put. Then in her anus also

k·si-yô'xk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ē mEtme'tk$^{u}$L ts'ak· aL dē-sE-mā'it. Tk·'ē 6
out went. Then full was the dish of on her part she made berries. Then

g·a'aL alō-g·ig·a't hwîl gwa'tstg·ê lâ't. Hwä'i! NLk·'ēt 7
saw it the Indians where excrements perhaps in it. Well! Then she

gun-dô'gôt La. mEtme'tk$^{u}$L ts'ak· aL ma'E t'an k·si-yô'xk$^{u}$L 8
ordered to take full dish of berries that out came

ts'Em-g'â'ôlt. NLk·'ē dôxt aL qa-ga-sä'XL qaL-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē 9
in her anus. Then she laid it at before the people. Then

laxbēts'ē'x·dēt aL dEmt g·ē'pdēît, aL hwîl gwa'tstg·ê lâ'ôt, 10
they were afraid to (fut.) eat it, because excrements perhaps in it,

aL hwîlt g·a'adet hwîl k·si-yô'xk$^{u}$L ts'Em-g'â'ôlt. K·sax-sE-mā'iL 11
because they saw it where out of it came in her anus. Only made berries

k·sEm-alō-g·ig·a't, nêLne'L g·ē'îpdet. NLk·'ē sô'ôdēt aL 12
woman Indian, that they ate. Then they took the rest home of

dē-g·înā'mL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$g·ê. NLk·'ē g·ē'îpL ga-nē'nik·sk$^{u}$dētg·ê 13
also she had given them the great grizzly bear. Then ate it their wives

aL lEp-ts'Em-huwî'lpL qal ts'a'pg·ê. Hwä'i! NLk·'ē lō-ā'mL 14
at own in the houses of the people. Well! Then in good

qâ'ôdEL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. 15
heart the great grizzly bear.

Now, salmon were in the river in front of the town. The chief made a weir, and placed a fish trap in it. He finished it. In the evening the people went to sleep, and before daybreak the great Grizzly Bear rose and went down to the weir. She saw that the trap was full of salmon, and she emptied it. She took the salmon into the house. Then she ordered the chief, her father-in-law, to distribute them among the people. He did so. The next night she did the same, but the people did not know it. She did so many days. Then she and the woman dried many salmon, and the house was full of fish that she and the other woman had dried.

One morning a young man went down to the weir. When he saw that there were no salmon in the trap, because the great Grizzly Bear had

---

1 Hwäi! NLk·'ē LA mē'sîL hân AL ak·s qa-g·ä'WUL qal-ts'a'p.
Well! Then when swam the salmon in the water in front of the town.

2 NLk·'ē tgōn dzāpL SEm'â'g·it su-hwa'tdēt AL t'ēn. NLk·'ē
Then this made the chief made name of weir. Then

3 d'āL hwô'ô; nLk·'ē d'āL LamGa'ng·ê. NLk·'ē LēskUt.
there was a trap; then there was (another kind of trap). Then it was finished;

4 Lē'saandēt. NLk·'ē yu'ksa. NLk·'ē lāLL qal-ts'a'p. Q'ai-tsô'osk·L
They finished it Then it was evening. Then lay down the people. Only a little

5 dEm hwîl mEsā'x; nLk·'ē g·in-hē'tkUL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk^u. NLk·'e
(fut.) when daylight; then rose the great grizzly bear. Then

6 iaga-iä'êt AL awa'AL hwîl hētkUL t'ēn. NLk·'ē g·a'AL hwîl
down she went to the proximity of where stood a weir. Then she saw where

7 metkUL Lā'mgan AL hân. NLk·'ē sEmt-lō-qâ'ôdEnt. NLk·'ēt
full the trap of salmon. Then very in she emptied it. Then she

8 bax-dô'qt AL ts'Em-hwî'lp. NLk·'ēt gun-iä'gEt AL SEm'â'g·it
up took them to inside of house. Then she ordered to distribute to the chief

9 wī-La'msg·ê AL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ēt iä'qdēt. NLk·'ē huX
the great father-in-law to the town. Then they distributed them. Then again

10 yu'ksa. NLk·'ē huX hwîlt. Nî'g·idet hwîlā'x·L qal-ts'a'p.
it was evening. Then again she did so. Not knew it the people.

11 Lā wī-hē'lL saL hwî'ltg·ê, nLk·'ē LA wī-hē'lL gwa'lkUdēt
When many days she did so, then when many she dried

12 qanL sîl-hana'qt Lā metkUL hwîlp, at hwîl gwa'lguL
and her fellow woman when was full the house, she what dried

13 wī-lig·'ē'Ensk^u qanL sîl-hana'qt.
the great grizzly bear and her fellow woman.

14 NLk·'ē hē'Luk, nLk·'ē iaga-iē'êL k·'âlL q'aima'sEm g·at.
Then it was morning, then down went one young man.

15 ALa lā-hē'tkUL qâ'ôdEt AL hwîl nî'g·îdēt hwa'dēL hân.
When stood his heart because not he found salmon.

taken them up to her husband's house, he felt badly. He grew angry, and scolded the great Grizzly Bear. He felt badly because he did not get anything. The young man said, "You rise too early, great Drop-jaw." Thus he said to the great Grizzly Bear, and he scolded again, "You feed us with your excrements." Then the great Grizzly Bear took notice of it. She became angry, ran out, and rushed up to the man who was scolding her. She rushed into the house, took him, and killed him. She tore his flesh to pieces and broke his bones. Then she went. Now she remembered her own people and her two children. She was very angry, and she went home. Her husband followed her, but the great Grizzly Bear said, "Return home, or I

---

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nlk·'ē | nî'g·ît | g·a'aL | hân | aL | ts'EM-Lā'mgan | Lāt | huX | | | 1 |
| Then | not he | saw | salmon | at | in the | trap | after | again | | |
| bax-qâ'ôd'Ent | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$ | aL | hwîlpL | nak·st, | nîLnē'L | qan | | | | 2 |
| up | she had finished them | the great | grizzly bear | to | the house of | her husband, | therefore | | | |
| lō-sī'êpk$^{u}$L | qâ'ôdEt. | Nlk·'ēt | hak·st. | Ha'k·sîL | q'aima'sEm | g·aL | | | | 3 |
| in | sick was | his heart. | Then | he scolded. | He scolded | the young | man | | | |
| wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. | Lō-sī'êpk$^{u}$L | qâ'ôdEt | aL | hwîl | qal-wî'tk$^{u}$t. | Tgōnl | | | | 4 |
| the great | grizzly bear. | In | sick was | his heart | because | he did not get anything. | This | | | |
| hēL | q'aima'sEm | g·at: | "Ax-dē-ha'wuL | Lô'ôqL | wī-tg·aā'q," | | | | | 5 |
| said | the young | man: | "Not on your part | quit | early rising | great drop-jaw," | | | | |
| aL | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$, | an-hē't. | Ha'k·sît | qan | hēt. | G·ē'lp'ELL | | | | 6 |
| to | great grizzly bear, | that he is what said. | He scolded | therefore | he said so. | Twice | | | | |
| hwîl | ha'k·st. | "Wī-ang·a'tgum | gwats," | dē'ya | t hwîl | huX | | | | 7 |
| (verbal noun) | he scolded. | "Great | giving for food | excrements," | thus he said | when | again | | | |
| hak·st. | Nlk·'ēt | ā'd'îx·L | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$g·ê. | Nlk·'ē | ā'd'îk·sk$^{u}$L | | | | | 8 |
| he scolded. | Then she | noticed it | the great | grizzly bear. | Then | she came | | | | |
| hwîl | lō-sī'êpk$^{u}$L | qâ'ôdEt. | Nlk·'ē | wī-k·si-ba'xt | aL | wī-Lî'ntx·t. | | | | 9 |
| being | in sick | heart. | Then | much out | she ran | at | great-ly | angry. | | |
| Nlk·'ēt | qâ'ôL | hwîl | lō-d'ā'L | g·atL | t'an | hak·st. | Nlk·'ē | | | 10 |
| Then she | went to | where | in was | man | who | scolded. | Then | | | |
| ts'ElEm-hē'tk$^{u}$t. | Nlk·'ēt | gō'uL | g·a'tg·ê. | Nlk·'ēt | k$^{u}$Lē-dza'k$^{u}$t. | | | | | 11 |
| into | she stood. | Then | she took | the man. | Then | all over | she killed him. | | | |
| Nô'ôL | g·a'tg·ê. | K$^{u}$Lē-qâ'ôdEL | smax·t. | Nlk·'ē | hēLā'LagaL | txanē'tk$^{u}$L | | | | 12 |
| It was dead | the man. | All over | was finished | his flesh. | Then | were broken | all | | | |
| Le | dzēdz'ē'pt. | Nlk·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | iä'êt. | Am-qâ'ôdEL | Lē | ts'apt | | 13 |
| | his bones. | | At once | | she went. | She remembered | | her people | | |
| hwîl | hwanL | t'Epxā'tL | Lg·î'tg·ê. | K·'ē | iä'EL | wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. | Ā'lEq | | | 14 |
| where | were | two | | her cubs. | Then | went | the great | grizzly bear. | Angry | |
| lō-sī'êpk$^{u}$L | qâ'ôdt. | Nlk·'ēt | yôxk$^{u}$L | nak·st. | Nlk·'ē | tgōn | hēL | | | 15 |
| in | was sick | her heart. | Then | followed her | her husband. | Then | this | said | | |

shall kill you." But the man refused, because he loved his great wife. The Grizzly Bear spoke to him twice, wanting him to go back, but he refused. Then she rushed upon him and killed him, and her own husband was dead. Then the great Grizzly Bear left.

---

1 wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$: "Adô', ya'ltgun! Dza'k$^{u}$dē-g·a nē'En." NLk·'ē
the great grizzly bear: "Adô', turn back! Kill I maybe you." Then

2 hä'q'alL g·a'tg·ê at hwîl sī'êp'EnL wī-na'k·sEm lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$. G·ē'lp'El
refused the man because he loved the great wife grizzly bear. Twice

3 hēL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$, at gulîk·s-hē'tsL nak·st. NLk·'ē hä'q'alL
said the great grizzly bear, she back sent her husband. Then refused

4 g·a'tg·ê, qan hwîlL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$ gulîk·s-hē'tk$^{u}$t. NLk·'ēt dzak$^{u}$t.
the man, therefore she did so the great grizzly bear back rushed. Then she killed him.

5 NLk·'ēt nô'ôL g·a'tg·ê lEp-na'k·stg·ê. NLk·'ē dā'uLL wī-lig·'ē'Ensk$^{u}$.
Then was dead the man her own husband. Then left the great grizzly bear.

6 Nô'ôL g·at.
It was dead the man.

## Squirrel

[Told by Moses]

There were four children who were always shooting squirrels. They killed them all the time. Then they dried their skins and put away their meat. They did so at the foot of a large spruce tree—they did so for a long time all the year round. Then they had killed all the squirrels. Only the chief of the squirrels and his daughter were left. She was very white. Now, a boy went out and came to the foot of the great spruce tree. He looked upward, and saw a little white squirrel running round the tree. When it had gotten to the other side of the tree, behold, he saw that she

---

### Squirrel

Txalpxdâ′l k′opE-tk·′ē′Lkᵘ qanē-hwîlat gu′Xdēit ts′EnLî′k·. 1
Four little children always shot squirrels.

NLk·′ēt qanē-hwîla tsô′ôtdētg·ê. Gwa′lkᵘdēt La annā′st. NLk·′ēt 2
Then always they killed them. They dried the skins. Then

k·si-d′ā′LdēL Lā qa-sma′x·t. Q′am-k·′ē′lL mēnL wī-sä′êqs hwîl 3
out they put their meat. Only one foot of big spruce tree (verbal noun)

huwî′ldētg·ê. Wī-na′kᵘL huwî′ldētg·ê. Txanē′tkᵘL k′ōL 4
they did so. Very long they did so. Every year

hwî′ldētg·ê. NLk·′ē Lā qâ′ôdEL ts′EnLî′k·, q′am-k·′â′lL 5
they did so. Then (perf.) they were finished squirrels, only one

sEm′â′g·idEm ts′EnLî′k· mā′ntg·ê, dē-k·′â′lL Lgō′uLkᵘt, Lgo- 6
chief of squirrels left, with one his child, a little

hana′qL Lgō′uLkᵘtg·ê hwîl mākᵘsL LîpLa′nt. NLk·′ē huX 7
woman little his child (verbal noun) white its body. Then again

iä′êL k·′âlL Lgo-tk·′ē′lkᵘ. K·′ēt huX hwaL mēnL wī-sä′êqs. 8
went one child. Then again he found foot of big spruce tree.

K·′ē huX mEn-g·a′askᵘt. Sā-k′utgo-dā′uLL, Lgō-mas-ts′EnLî′k· 9
Then again up he looked. Suddenly around went little white squirrel

aL qa-dâ′L wī-ga′n. NLk·′ē k′utgo-ba′xt. Gwinā′dēL, q′aima′sEm 10
on other side of big tree. Then around it ran. Behold, a young

was a young woman. The boy saw her. The woman called him. Then the boy placed his bow at the foot of the great tree.

The woman entered the house of her father, who was the chief of the squirrels. He was much troubled, as all his people were dead. Therefore he had sent his child to call the boy. The chief questioned his daughter, and she replied, "The boy is standing outside." Then the chief said, "Come in, my dear, if it is you who killed my people." The prince entered and sat down. They gave him to eat. After he had finished, the chief said, "Why did you kill all my people?" The prince replied, "I did not know that they were your people, therefore I did so." "Take pity on me," said the chief to the prince. "When you return home, burn the meat and the skins of all the squir-

---

1 hana'q hēhē'tgut. K·'ēt g·a'aL Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ēt wô'ôL
woman standing. Then he saw her the little boy. Then she called him

2 hana'q Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ē Lô'ôdet. Hē't'EnL Lgo-tk·'ē'LkᵘL
the woman the little boy. Then they went. He placed upon it the boy

3 ha-Xda'kᵘt aL mēnL wī-ga'n.
his bow at foot of big tree.

4 NLk·'ē dEp-ts'ē'nL hana'q aL hwîlps nEguâ'ôtt; mēnL
Then they entered the woman to the house of her father; master of

5 ts'EnLî'k· gō'stg·ê. Lā aba'g'askᵘL sEm'â'g·it aL hwîl La
squirrels that one. (Perf.) troubled the chief because (perf.)

6 lō-nô'ôL ts'apt. Nt qan hētsL Lgō'uLkᵘt. NLk·'ēt wô'ôL
all dead his people. Therefore he sent his child. Then she invited in

7 Lgō'uLkᵘL Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ēt g·ē'dExL sEm'â'g·it Lgō'uLkᵘtg·ê.
his child the little boy. Then he asked the chief his child.

8 NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL Lgō'uLkᵘL sEm'â'g·it: "La hētkᵘt aL g·ā'lEq."
Then said the child of the chief: "He stands at outside."

9 NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL sEm'â'g·it. TgōnL hēt: "Ts'ē'nEn, nāt, atsEda
Then said the chief. This he said: "Come in, my dear, if it is

10 nē'En an La lō-nô'ôt'EnL ts'ā'bēE." K·'ē ts'ēnL Lgo-
you who all killed my people." Then entered the little

11 wī'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. NLk·'ē d'āt. NLk·'ē wô'ôtkᵘt. NLk·'ē Läxkᵘt.
prince. Then he sat down. Then he was invited. Then he finished eating.

12 NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL sEm'â'g·it: "Ago ma ga'n La lō-nô'ôt'EnL
Then said the chief: "Why did you all kill

13 ts'a'bēE?" NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ: "Nî'g·în hwîlā'x·t
my people?" Then said the little prince: "I did not know it

14 nîLnê'L qan hwî'lēE." "TgōnL dEm hwî'lEn; āmL qam-gâ'dEn
therefore I did so." "This (fut.) you do; good you take pity

15 lâ'ē," dē'yaL sEm'â'g·it aL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. "TsEda Lā
on me," thus said the chief to the little prince. "When (perf.)

rels. I will make you a shaman." The chief did so; he made the prince a shaman. Now he was a great shaman. "Your name as a shaman shall be Squirrel," said the chief.

The prince lay down. Then the chief rose and put on his dancing apron. He painted his body red, and put on a crown of bear claws. From his neck hung the skins of squirrels. He held a rattle in his hand and sang, "Ia haä, iâ nigua iahaē! I become accustomed to this side, I become accustomed to the other side." Then the prince became a great shaman. The chief of the squirrels did so a whole year. Then he sent the prince home.

The chief, who had lost his son, had almost forgotten him. Then one of his other sons went to shoot squirrels, and came to the place

---

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lō-ya'ltgun, | nL | dEm | k·'ē | me-txē'ldîL | La | ga-sma'x·L | wī-hē'ldEm | | 1 |
| you have returned, | then | (fut.) | | burn | (part.) | the meat of (plural) | many | | |
| ts'EnLi'k· | qanL | La | ga-anā'st. | DEm | sa-hālai'dē | nē'En. | NLk·'ē | | 2 |
| squirrels | and | (perf.) | the skins. | (Fut.) | make shaman I | you. | Then | | |
| hwîlL | sEm'â'g·it. | NLk·'ēt | sa-hālai'L | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | | | | 3 |
| he did so | the chief. | Then he | made | him a shaman | the little | prince. | Then | | |
| halai'tg·ê. | "Ts'EnLä'k·L | dEm | hwam | halai'dEn." | NLk·'ē | hwîlL | | | 4 |
| he was a shaman | "Squirrel | (fut.) | name of | shaman you." | Then | he did so | | | |
| Lgō-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. | | | | | | | | | 5 |
| the little | prince. | | | | | | | | |
| NLk·'ē | sg·ēL | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ. | NLk·'ē | hētkᵘL | sEm'â'g·it. | | | | 6 |
| Then | he lay down | the little | prince. | Then | he stood | the chief. | | | |
| Hâ'yîL | an-bElā'n. | NLk·'ēt | ma'sîL | LEpLa'nt | aL | mEs-a'ust. | | | 7 |
| He put on | the dancing apron. | Then | he painted red | his body | with | red paint. | | | |
| NLk·'ēt | hâx·L | Laqs. | NLk·'ēt | iē'tkᵘL | La | anā'sL | ts'EnLî'k·. | | 8 |
| Then he | put on him to wear | crown of bear claws. | Then | hung around from his neck | (perf.) | the skins of | squirrels. | | |
| K·'ēt | yō'guL | ha-sä'x; | nLk·'ē | lē'mîx·t: | "Ia | haä', | iâ | nigua | 9 |
| Then | he held | a rattle; | then | he sang: | "Ia | haä', | iâ | nigua | |
| iahaē. | DEm | qai-k·ax-māwiL | an-g·ī'E. | DEm | qai-k·ax-māwiL | | | | 10 |
| iahaē. | (Fut.) | get used to | this side. | (Fut.) | get used to | | | | |
| an-dâ'sdaE." | NLk·'ē | wī-t'ē'sL | hālai'L | Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. | | | | | 11 |
| the other side." | Then | a great | shaman | the little | prince. | | | | |
| Lā | k·'ē'ElL | k'ōL | hwîlt, | nLk·'ē | Lā | wī-t'ē'sL | hwîl | wī-halai'tt. | 12 |
| When | one | year | he did so, | then | (perf.) | great | (verbal noun) | great shaman he. | |
| NLk·'ēt | na-hē'tst. | | | | | | | | 13 |
| Then | out of woods | he sent him. | | | | | | | |
| Lā | t'ak·L | sEm'â'g·it | hwîl | gwâtkᵘL | Lgō'uLkᵘtg·ê. | NLk·'ē | | | 14 |
| (Perf.) | he had forgotten | the chief | (verbal noun) | was lost | his son. | Then | | | |
| huX | iä'êL | k·'âlt | dEm | huX | gō'yîL | ts'EnLî'k·; | nLk·'ēt | huX | 15 |
| again | went | another one | (fut.) | also | shoot | squirrels; | then | again | |

where his brother had been. He came to the great spruce tree. He looked up, and, behold, the skeleton of a man was hanging in the branches. The bones were held together by skin only. His flesh was all gone.

The boy returned. He entered the house and told his father about it. The father sent the young men, who saw where the body was hanging. Then one young man climbed the tree, took the body down, and they carried it home. They entered the house. Now the chief's wife took a mat. She spread it out and laid the body down on it. She laid it down very nicely. The young men placed his hands, his feet, and his head in the way they belonged, and laid the head down face upward. There were only bones. Then they covered the mat with another mat. They painted it red and covered it with bird down. Then they sacrificed. For four nights and days his father and

---

1 hwaL lē hwîl hwî'lL wa'k·tg·ê hwîl hē'tkᵘL wī-sä'qs.
he found (perf.) where he had been his brother (verbal noun) stood big spruce tree.

2 NLk·'ē mEn-g·a'askᵘt. Gwinā'dēL, g·at lē-ia'qt aL lax-anē's.
Then up he looked. Behold, a man on hung on on branch.

3 K·sax-ts'ē'p q'am-nē-daxdä'EXL ts'ēp, nî'g·î smax·t.
Only bones only together fastened bones, no flesh.

4 NLk·'ē lō-ya'ltkᵘL Lgo-tk·'ē'Lkᵘ. NLk·'ē ts'ēnt. K·'ēt ma'LÎt
Then he returned the boy. Then he entered. Then he told

5 as nEguâ'ôdEt. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxs nEguâ'ôdEt aL q'aima'qsit.
to his father. Then said his father to youths.

6 NLk·'ē q'a'ldîx·-qâ'ôdet. NLk·'ēt g·a'adet hwîl lē-ia'qt. NLk·'ēt
Then to the rear of the houses they went. Then they saw (verbal noun) on he hung. Then

7 mEn-qâ'ôL k·'âlL q'aima'sEt. NLk·'ēt gō'ut. NLk·'ēt d'Ep-iē'êt.
up went for it one youth. Then he took him. Then down he went.

8 NLk·'ēt na-dē-iä'det. NLk·'ēt dē-ts'ē'ndēt aL ts'Em-hwî'lp.
Then out of the woods with it he went. Then with it they entered in in house.

9 NLk·'ēt gōL nak·sL sEm'â'g·it sqa'naa. K·'ēt baLt. NLk·'ēt
Then she took the wife of the chief a mat. Then she opened it. Then

10 lē-sg·ē'det lâ'ôt. SEm-ama sg·ē'tdēt. NLk·'ēt sEm-ama dô'xdēL
on they laid it on it. Very well they laid it. Then very well they laid

11 an'ô'nt qanL asesa'ēt qanL t'Em-qē'st. SEm-hasba-sg·ē'det
his hands and his feet and his head. Very face up they laid

12 k·sax-ts'ē'p. NLk·'ēt huX lē-sg·ē'deL k·'ä'guL sqa'naa aL
only bones. Then also on they laid another mat on

13 lax-ō't. Txa-ma'sdēit aL mEs-a'ust qanL mîx·q'ā'x·. NLk·'ē
on top of him. All they made red with red paint and down. Then

14 qa'nē-hwîla mElgwâ'ôksdēt. La txalpxL yu'ksa qanL mEsā'x·
always they sacrificed. When four nights and days

mother did not stay in the house. They had gone to another place, to another house. Only four men, his most intimate friends, watched him. Then they sang "Äe!" accompanying their song with batons. Then they spoke, singing. Then the body came to life again. The bones were covered with flesh. Then he sang. He invited the tribe of his father in and the people came. Then the prince said, "Burn the meat of all the squirrels that I shot during the past years, and burn their bones and the skins, which I am keeping in many boxes." The people did so. They burnt it all.

Then the great master of the squirrels was glad, because his tribe had come to life again. Then the prince sang, "Iā hēiaha ä, hēia haä' ayâ nēgwâ' iahâ! I become accustomed to this side; I become accus-

---

nîg·î lō-d'ā'L nEguâ'ôdEt qanL nôxt. G·id'an-d'ā'tkᵘ aL k·'ēlL 1
not in were his father and his mother. They were in other place in other

hwîlp. K·sax-txalpxdâ'l lEp-an-sEpsī'Ep'Ensk^u t'an lē'Lk·tg·ê. 2
house. Only four men his own friends who watched him.

NLk·'ē ā'd'îk·sk^ut dEm hwîl lē'mîx· aL dzä'ēg·îxt: "Äē!" 3
Then came (fut.) when they sang and started beating with sticks: "Äē!"

TgōnL hē'tg·ê. NLk·'ē lē'mîx·tg·ê. NLk·'ē dax-g·a'tt. 4
This he said. Then he sang. Then he got strong.

Ha'ts'îk·sEm a'd'îk·sk^ut dEm hwîl smax·t. NLk·'ē lē'mîx·t. 5
Once more came (fut.) where flesh. Then he sang.

NLk·'ēt wô'ôs nEguâ'dEL qal-ts'a'p aL dEm hētk^ut. 6
Then he invited his father the people to stand.

NLk·'ē ts'ElEm-qâ'ôdEL qal-ts'a'p. NLk·'ē a'lg·îxL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk^u. 7
Then into were gone the people. Then said the little prince.

TgōnL hēt: "ĀmL dEm txēltk^u La ga-sma'x·L wī-hē'ldEm 8
This he said: "Good (fut.) burn the meat of many

ts'EnLî'k· Lē guXgō'yē aL txanē'tk^uL k'ōL. TsE k·sax La 9
squirrels what shot by me in all the years. Only

ga-ts'ē'pt dEm txē'ldEsEmEst," dē'yaL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk^u, "qanL 10
bones (fut.) you will burn," thus he said the little prince, "and

La ga-anā'st wī-hē'lL qal-hē'nEq hwîl lō-daxdô'xL ga-anā'st." 11
the skins many boxes where in are the skins."

NLk·'ē hwîlt lEgEm-qâ't'Endet. 12
Then they did so into they put it all.

NLk·'ē lō-ā'mL qâ'ôdEL wī-mē'nL ts'EnLî'k·. Ha'ts'Ek·sEm huX 13
Then in was good heart of the great master of the squirrels. Once more again

wī-hē'lL ts'a'pdētg·ê. NLk·'ē lēmîx·L Lgo-wî'lk·sîLk^u: "Iā hēiaha 14
many his people. Then sang the little prince: "Iā hēiaha

ä, hēia haä' ayâ nēgwâ' iahâ. DEm qai-k·ax-māwiL an-g·ī'E, 15
ä, hēia haä' ayâ nēgwâ' iahâ. (Fut.) get used to this side,

tomed to the other side." He stood there, and was a great shaman. Then he stopped. His name as a shaman was Squirrel. That is the end.

---

1 dEm qai-k·ax-māwiL an-dâ'sdaE." NLk·'ē hētkᵘL halai'tg·ê. NLk·'ē
(fut.) get used to the other side." Then stood the shaman. Then

2 Lā ha'ut. NLk·'ē ē'tkᵘdēL hwam halai'tt Ts'EnLā'k·L hwa'tg·ê.
he stopped. Then they named his name shaman Squirrel his name.

3 Hwā'i! Qâ'ôdEt.
Well! It is finished.

## Witchcraft

[Told by Moody]

When a sorcerer wants to kill a fellow-man, he takes some of the man's perspiration, or an old shirt, and takes it to the place where he keeps his witch-box. Then he opens his box, takes a string, and fastens a piece of the old shirt to it. He ties it across the box. When he wants the man to die quickly, he takes a piece of the old shirt, and cuts the string in the box so that the piece of shirt falls on the corpse that is in the box. As soon as this is done, and the string breaks, he pretends to cry for his victim; then the man from whom he has taken the piece of shirt must die. When he knows that the person is dead, he

---

## Witchcraft

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TsEda | hasa'qL | haldā'ug·ît | dEmt | dzakᵘL | sEl-g·a'tt, | k·'ēt | gōL | 1 |
| When | wants | a sorcerer | to | kill | a fellow person, | then | he takes | |
| ts'ä'Edz'îqst; | lîg·i-q'am-k·s-la'wîskᵘL | | g·at | gō'dEt. | NLk·'ē | hwîl | | 2 |
| dirt (of man); | or old | shirt of | | a man | he takes it. | At once | | |
| k·'ēt | dôgâ'ôdEt | alaL | hwîl | sg·iL | qaldEm-haldā'ug·ît, | wô'aLk·'ēt | | 3 |
| | he takes it | to | where | lies | box of witch, | and then | | |
| q'ä'gaL | qaldEm-haldā'ug·ît. | K·'ēt | gō'uL | wôhā'st, | k·'ēt | tq'al-ts'ē'bEL | | 4 |
| he opens | box of witch. | Then | he takes | string, | then | against | he fastens it | |
| Lgo-q'am-k·s-la'wîskᵘ | lâ'ôt. | K·'ēt | tsaga-hō'ksaant | aL | ts'Em-qaldEm- | | | 5 |
| little old | shirt | to it. | Then | across | he fastens it | at | in | box of |
| haldā'ug·ît. | WoaLk·'ē | Lā | nakᵘL | dāt | hwîlā'gut, | hwîl | k·'ē | tsEdā | 6 |
| witch. | After | (perf.) | a long time | when he | did this, | | then | when |
| hasa'qt | tsE | dEmt | t'ēl | nô'ôdEnL | g·aL, | t hwîlt | gō'oL | q'am-k·s-la'wîskᵘ. | 7 |
| he wants | when | (fut.) | quickly | to kill | a man | he then | takes | old shirt. |
| WôaLk·'ēt | lō-d'Ep-t'Eklā'aLsaanL | | wôhā'st | aL | ts'Em-qa'ldEm- | | | 8 |
| Then | in down | he breaks it | | the string | in | in | box of | |
| haldā'ug·îtg·ê | spagai't-lôga | lō'lEq. | Hwîl | k·'ē | LēskᵘT | lō-d'Ep- | | 9 |
| witch | among | rotten | corpse. | Then | it is finished | in down | | |
| t'Eklā'aLsaanL | wôhā'st. | K·'ē | hwîl | k·'ē | hîs-wiyē'tkᵘst | at | ā'wuL | 10 |
| he breaks the | string. | At once | | | he pretends to cry | | for this | |
| g·aL | La | an-hwî'ntg·ê. | NLk·'ē | La | LēskᵘL | hwî'ltg·ê, | k·'ē | hwîl | 11 |
| man | (perf.) | he did. | Then | (perf.) | he finishes | doing this, | | at once |
| k·'ē | t'ēlL | nô'ôL | g·at | La | an-hwî'ntg·ê. | K·'ē | da | Lat | hwîlā'x·L | 12 |
| | quick | dies | the man | (perf.) | when he did it (took it from). | Then | when (perf.) | | he knows | |

goes around the house in which the bewitched dead person is lying. After he has finished going around the house, he stops for a while; and when the dead one is buried, he goes to his grave and walks around it. Then he sits down in the grave and rubs his body, pretending to cry all the time. Then he returns, and his work is finished.

It is said that there was a son of a chief who had a friend who was also a prince. The chief was jealous of this prince, and he made up his mind to bewitch him. The chief told his son to invite his friend and to ask him to sleep in his house.

One day the chief's son invited his friend in, and they lay down. The

---

1 nô'ôL g·at, k·'ē hwîl k·'ēt k'utgō-iē'etkᵘL aL dāx·L hwîlp
dead the man, at once around he goes around house

2 hwî'l lō-sg·î'L nô'ôm g·at LĀ haldā'utg·ê. Hwîl k·'ē LēskᵘT
where in lies the dead man (perf.) the bewitched one. Then he finishes

3 daa'qLkᵘL k'utgō-iē'êtg·ê, k·'ē hwîl k·'ē k·'ax-hā'ôt. Hwā'i! Da LA
he gets around going, at once a while he stops. Well! Then when

4 wôqsL g·a'tg·ê LE nô'ôtg·ê, hwîl k·'ēt huX qâ'ôL hwîl sg·ît
he is buried the man (perf.) he is dead (the dead one), then again he goes to where he lie

5 aL g·ilē'lix·. K·'ē hwîl k·'ē k'utgo-iē'êt aL dax·L an-sg·ī'tg·ê.
at back in woods. At once around he goes at around where he lies.

6 LēskᵘL hwî'ltg·ê. K·'ē hwîl k·'ēt lē-qâ'ôL lax-an-sg·ī'st, k·'ē
He finishes doing this. At once on he goes on the grave, then

7 k'uL-lē-LÔ'ôtkᵘt lâ'ôt aL k'uL-hîs-wiyē'tkᵘstg·ê. LēskᵘL hwî'ltg·ê.
about on he puts on it at about he pretends to cry. He finishes doing this.

8 K·'ē hwîl k·'ē lō-ya'ltkᵘt. K·'ē hā'ôt. LĀ LēskᵘT.
At once he returns. Then he stops. (Perf.) he has finished.

9 K·'âlL LgōʼuLkᵘL sEm'â'g·it, k·'ē k·'âlL an-sē'ip'Ensk^u q'aima'sEm
One son of a chief, then one friend a young

10 g·a'tg·ê sEm-hu'Xdē Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘgat. WôaLk·'ē' lo-tsagum gâ'ôL
man very also a little prince it is said. Then in sick heart

11 sEm'â'g·it a'laL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. WôaLk·'ē' hēL gâ'ôtt dEm
the chief against the little prince. Then said his heart (fut.)

12 haldā'uXtg·ê. WôaLk·'ē' hēL sEm'â'g·itg·ê aL LgōʼuLkᵘt tgōn
he bewitch him. Then said the chief to his son that

13 ts'EnEm-stē'ldet. K·'ēt gun-dā'mgaL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê aL LgōʼuLkᵘt.
into he accompany him. Then he caused to stay with him the little prince to his son.

14 Nē LA k·'ēlL sa, k·'ēt ts'EnEm-stē'lL LgōʼuLkᵘL sEm'â'g·itgê
Then when one day, then into accompanied him the son of the chief

15 an-sī'ep'Ensk^u g·ê Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. K·'ē hwîl k·'ē lā'Ldet.
his friend the little prince. At once they lay down.

prince lay on the outside and the chief's son on the inside of the bed. The chief's son fell asleep, but the prince could not sleep, because he was afraid the chief might bewitch him. He rose and changed places with the chief's son. He lay down on the inside and put the chief's son on the outside. When the chief heard that they were asleep, he rose and slowly walked to the bed on which the prince and his son were sleeping. The prince was much afraid when he heard the chief coming, but he pretended to sleep. The chief felt about with his hands until he found the place where the prince had lain down in the evening. Then he wiped out the mouth of his own son (thinking him to be the prince). Then the chief lay down again.

In the morning the prince rose and went out. After a short time

---

Lō-k·s-g·ī'êkst Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê, k·'ē lō-k·s-g·its'â'ônL Lgō'uLkᵘL 1
At outside the little prince, and at inside the son of

sEm'â'g·itg·ê. Hwä'i! La wâqL Lgō'uLkᵘL sEm'â'g·itg·ê, k·'ē nî'g·ide 2
the chief. Well! When slept the son of the chief, then not

wâqL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. Lō-xb'Etsa'XL ǫâôtt aL sEm'â'g·itg·ê dEmt 3
slept the little prince. In afraid his heart of the chief (fut.)

haldā'uXt La sī-gō'ng·ê. K·'ē ia'ǫai-g·in-hē'tkᵘL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. 4
he would bewitch him (perf.) just then. Then how-ever he got up the little prince.

K·'ē ia'ǫai-sa-g·ä'êLt aL an-g·its'â'ng·ê. K·'ē ia'ǫai-sa-lō-sg·ī'eksL 5
Then how-ever quick-ly he lay down at inside. Then how-ever quick-ly in was on outside

Lgō'uLkᵘL sEm'â'g·itg·ê. Hwä'i! Lat nEXnā'L sEm'â'g·itg·ê La 6
the son of the chief. Well! When he heard the chief (perf.)

hwîl wâ'wôqdēt, hwîl k·'ē' g·in-hē'tkᵘt. K·'ē hagun-iē'êt aL awa'aL 7
that they slept, then he got up. Then toward he went into proxim-ity of

hwîl lā'LL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê qanL Lgō'uLkᵘt. Hwîl k·'ēt sEm- 8
where they lay down the little prince and his son. Then much

xb'Etsa'XL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘ Lat nexna'L hwîl ā'd'îk·sL sEm'â'g·itg·ê 9
afraid the little prince when he heard coming the chief

aL awa'aL hwîl lā'LdEt. Hwîl k·'ē hîs-hūwâ'qsL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. 10
to proxim-ity of where they lay. Then he pretended to sleep the little prince.

Hwîl k·'ēt lē-ba'qL sEm'â'g·itg·ê La hwîl g·ä'êL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. 11
Then on he felt the chief (perf.) where he lay the little prince.

K·'ēt k·si-g·î'mk·L ts'Em-ā'qL lEp-Lgō'uLkᵘtg·ê. LēskᵘT hwîlā'gut. 12
Then out he wiped his mouth own his son. He fin-ished what he did.

K·'ē hwîl k·'ē' hatsEm huX g·ä'êL sEm'â'g·itg·ê. 13
At once once more again lay down the chief.

Hwä'i! La hē'Luk, k·'ē g·in-hē'tkᵘL Lgo-wî'lk·sîLkᵘg·ê. K·'ē 14
Well! When morning, then rose the little prince. Then

k·saXt. Hwä'i! Nî'g·i nakᵘt, k·'ē sī'êpkᵘL Lgō'uLkᵘL 15
he went out. Well! Not long, then got sick the son of

the chief's son got sick. Then the chief knew at once that he had made a mistake. For four days the boy was sick. Then he died. Now the chief was much troubled. He cried because his son was dead, saying, "I have destroyed him myself! I have destroyed him myself!"

---

1 sEm'â'g·itg·ê. K·'ē hwîl k·'ēt q'āmgai't-hwîlā'x·L sEm'â'g·it,
the chief. At once already knew the chief,

2 hwîl lEp-an-hîsiē'êlt aL Lgō'uLgum g·a'tstg·ê. Q'am-txa'lpxL
being himself mistake of his child male. Only four

3 sa sg·ēL Lgō'uLgum g·a'tg·ê, k·'ē nô'ôt. K·'ē hwîl k·'ē'
days lay his child male, then he died. At once

4 aba'g'askuL sEm'â'g·itg·ê. Wiyē'tkutg·ê La nô'ôL Lgō'uLkutg·ê.
was troubled the chief. He was crying when was dead his son.

5 AL an-b'El-hē't aL wiyē'tkut: "LEp-gu'lik·s-hanwulā'kus nä'ê,
In crying he said cried: "Self destroyed him I,

6 lEp-gu'lik·s-hanwulā'kus nä'ê."
self destroyed him I."

## SUPPLEMENTARY STORIES

### The Origin of the G·ispawaduwe'da

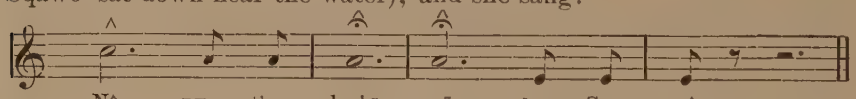
[Told by Chief Mountain]

There were two towns in the canyon of Nass river. The one was inhabited by the G·ispawaduwe'da, the other by the G·itg·iniō'x. In the first of these towns there were four brothers who were beaver hunters. They went to a lake that was full of beaver dams. They began to open one of the dams in order to allow the water of the lake to run off. When the eldest brother climbed down under the dam, it gave way and buried him, a large tree piercing his heart. When the water had run off, the brothers took out his body. They said to one another, "Why was our brother unfortunate to-day? Certainly his wife was not true to him." The three brothers went home and hid behind the house. They cut pitch wood and made a torch. When it was dark and the people had gone to bed, they went up to the house in which the wife of the eldest brother was living. They went to the place where they knew her bed stood, and listened. They heard her talking with a man who was lying down with her. They waited until they heard them snoring. Then the youngest brother lighted his torch and entered. He stepped up to his mother and asked, "Did any one come to our house while we were away?" His mother replied, "Yes; the chief's son, from the village opposite, came here, and he is here now." Then the young man told his mother of the death of her eldest son, and added that he had certainly died on account of his wife's faithlessness. Then he took his torch and stepped up to the bed of his sister-in-law. He saw that she was lying with one arm stretched out, and that a young man with earrings of abalone shell was lying on her arm. Then he put his torch down, pulled out his knife, and cut off the head of the young man and took it along with him. The woman awoke and found the blood streaming over her bed. She was frightened. She dug a hole under her bed and buried the body. Then she spread her bed again and lay down.

On the following morning the G·itg·iniō'x missed their young chief. They inquired where he had gone, and finally learned that he had crossed the river. Then they suspected that he might have been killed by the G·ispawaduwe'da. The three brothers had taken the body of their eldest brother home, and they had hung the head of their enemy over the doorway. The G·itg·iniō'x, under the pretext that their fire had gone out, sent a girl slave to the G·ispawaduwe'da to ask permission to

light a torch. They told the girl to ascertain if there were any signs of the whereabouts of the young chief. The young woman obeyed. The river was frozen and she went across, but she did not see anything. Still the suspicions of the G·itg·iniō′x were not allayed, and every morning they sent the young slave to ask for fire. Finally one morning when she crossed the threshold, a drop of blood dripped on her foot. She desired to see where it came from, and pretended to stumble. She put her torch into the snow and extinguished the flame. Then she returned into the house and lighted her torch again; and when she went out she looked up and saw the head of her young chief, with its large ear ornaments, hanging over the door. She went out, and when she came to the river she threw her torch away and ran home as fast as she could. When she approached the village, she wailed and cried, "I saw my master's head!" Then the G·itg·iniō′x put on their armors and went out to make war upon the G·ispawaduwɛ′da.

Wa′g·îxs, the wife of the eldest brother, knew all the time what was coming. She made one hole under her bed to hide herself when the G·itg·iniō′x should come to attack the village, another one for her daughter, whose name was Sqawô. When she saw the enemy coming, she called her daughter, and they hid in the holes. The G·itg·iniō′x killed all the G·ispawaduwɛ′da and set fire to their town. The mother and her daughter heard the houses falling. Finally everything was quiet, and the mother put her hand out of the hole in order to feel if the town were still burning. When she felt that the ashes were cool, she opened the hole and she and her daughter came out. The mother went about the town, but there was not a soul left except herself and her daughter. She went to the end of the town and sat down (therefore this place is called Hwîl uks-g·i-d'ā′ Sqawô′, Where-Sqawô′-sat-down-near-the-water); and she sang:




That is, "Who will marry my daughter Sqawô?" When she had finished singing, a grouse came. He sat down and said, "I will marry your daughter." The mother asked, "What can you do?"[1] The grouse replied, "(When we fight) we raise our feathers and frighten man."[2] The mother replied, "That is not enough," and the grouse left.

The mother sang again, "Who will marry my daughter Sqawô?" Then the squirrel came and said, "I will marry your daughter." The mother replied, "What can you do?" Then the squirrel said, "We only throw down acorns and frighten man."[3] "That is not enough; go away!" said the mother.

---

[1] Ago′ si-gwix·-hwi′lɛn?

[2] Q'am-hō′saldɛm la′yim, nʟk·'ē hō′tsiʟ g·a′dɛm.

[3] Q'am-ma′g ildɛm mäq, nʟk·'ē hōtʟ g·at.

She sang again. The rabbit came and said, "I will marry your daughter." The mother asked, "What can you do?" The rabbit replied, "We open our eyes and move our ears and frighten man." "That is not enough; go away!"

Again she sang, and the owl came and said, "Hm, hm, hm, hm! I will marry your daughter." "What can you do?" "When we talk we frighten man." "That is not enough; go away!"

The owl went, and the mother sang again. All the animals came and wanted to marry her daughter. Finally the bear came and said, "I will marry your daughter." "What can you do?" Then the bear ran away. He threw trees down, tore the ground, and showed that he was very strong; but she was not satisfied, and sent him away.

Again she sang. The grizzly bear came and said, "I will marry your daughter." She asked, "What can you do?" Then the grizzly bear ran away and howled. He ran to a swamp, and tore out two roots of bullrushes (?), which looked like a man's head. He tore off some alder bark, chewed it, and spit the red juice on the roots so that they looked like bloody heads. These he carried to the woman. She was almost ready to accept him, but finally she sent him away.

She sang again. Then there came a clap of thunder, and she fainted; when she came to, she saw a man standing near by. He said, "I will marry your daughter." "What can you do?" He replied, "I take this club from under my blanket, and as I turn it the ground turns and trees grow up." The woman asked him to show his powers, and he turned the club. At once the woman and the girl were buried underground, and trees grew over them. Then he turned the club again, and they came up again. He said, "I saw how your friends were killed, and your village destroyed. Therefore I have come to marry your daughter."

He took the women under his arms and said to them, "We will go up to heaven now. Don't open your eyes while we are flying, though you hear much noise, else we can not reach heaven." He put the mother under one arm, and the daughter under the other, and flew upward. While he was passing through the clouds there was a great noise, which induced the mother to open her eyes. They fell back at once, and he said, "I will try once more; but if you open your eyes again, I must leave you." He rose a second time; but when they were passing through the clouds they heard the same noise, and the mother could not withstand the temptation to look. As soon as she opened her eyes they fell back. Then the man said, "I can not take you up. I must leave you down here." He tore off a branch of a tree, put the mother into the hole which he had thus made, and put the branch back in its place. He said, "You shall cry whenever the wind moves the tree." That is the reason why the trees moan when they are moved by the wind.

Then he flew up with his wife and arrived in heaven. He went to his house. They entered. After they had eaten he showed the girl where to lie down. He did not lie down with her, but stayed in a room by himself. His name in heaven was Hîslēgiyō'ôntkᵘ. Every morning the rays of the sun fell through a chink upon her, and soon she found that she was with child. After a short time she gave birth to a boy, whom she called after the chief in heaven, Hîslēgiyō'ôntkᵘ. After some time, when the rays of the sun struck her body, she conceived another son. She called him Ax-t'EM-hwîlhwî'lg·it (Headless). Then a third son was born, whom she called Lē-g·a'amEXskᵘ (Lying-on). Finally she gave birth to two daughters, whom she called KSEM-mamä'm and KSEM-gwadzîq-t'ē'lîx· (Woman-excrements-grease).

The chief made bows and arrows for the boys, and ordered them to fight among themselves. They shot at one another and aimed at their eyes. When an arrow had struck one of them, the girl stepped up to him, took it out, and sucked the wound, which closed at once. When they were grown up, the chief made houses for the boys. The front of the house of the eldest had three doors. It was called Lax-ô'EM. The doorways were ornamented with skulls. It was dark in the entrances. Therefore the doors were called Qalx·si-sqä'EXkᵘ. Painted planks were laid in front of the house. The eldest brother had a head ornament of abalone shells. Another one had a head ornament of skins. Still another had a bow inlaid with abalone shells. They had blankets made of ermine skins. They also had the carved club by means of which they were able to overturn houses.

Then the chief in heaven sent the children and their houses down to the place where the village of the G·ispawaduwE'da used to stand. Their mother stayed in heaven. Late in the evening the G·itg·iniō'x heard a noise: "BE, bE, bE!" When they went out to see what caused the noise, they saw that it was foggy. A man went down to the river and heard people singing on the other side. They sang:

| "Q'am-uks | Tōdū't | LA | qal-ts'aps | dep | alä'lEX." |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| "Just out from the shore | Tōdū't | | the town of | the | fearless ones." |

He ran back to the house and said, "I hear people singing on the other side." The others made fun of him, and said, "Those are the ghosts of the G·ispawaduwE'da."

On the following morning they saw four beautiful houses on the site of the former town of the G·ispawaduwE'da. The chief of the G·itg·iniō'x ordered his people to cross the ice, and to make war on the occupants of the houses. They began to shoot with arrows. An arrow struck the eye of one of the brothers. Their sister sucked it out, and the wound closed again. After some time the eldest brother shouted, "Stop fighting, else I shall turn over my club, and your town

will be buried. Trees will grow up in its place." When they continued the fight, he turned his club, and the whole town disappeared under ground. Trees grew in its place. Then he turned his club again and the town reappeared, but the G·itg·iniō'x continued to fight. Then he turned his club once more. The town was buried again and all the people died.

The brothers traveled all over the world, and made war on all the tribes, and destroyed them by means of their club. The chief in heaven became angry because they abused his gift, and wished that they might forget the club on one of their expeditions. So it happened that they forgot the club when they went out to attack the town Gulg·ē'u. Therefore the place has been called ever since that time Hwîl d'ak·s-ts'aX, or Where-the-club-was-forgotten. Then they went to Dɛmlaxā'm on Skeena river, where they settled, as they were unable to continue fighting on account of the loss of the supernatural club. Their descendants became the G·isq'ahā'st.

On account of the gifts received in heaven, this clan have the privilege of using head ornaments of abalone shell, such as they received from Hîslēgiyō'ôntkᵘ.

## Asi-hwî'ɩ

[Told by Chief Mountain]

A long time ago the people of Lax-q'al-tsa'p and those of G·itwunksi'ɩk were starving. There were two sisters living in these towns. When the provisions were almost exhausted, the sister living in Lax-q'al-tsa'p thought that she would try to reach her sister who lived in G·itwunksi'ɩk. She started and went up the valley. After some time she saw a woman approaching. When she came near, she recognized her sister. She knew at once that the people of G·itwunksi'ɩk were starving also. The sisters met and sat down and cried. Since that time this place has been called Hwîl-lē-nɛ-hwa'da (Where-they-met each-other). The sister who had gone up the river had only a few haw berries, and the other had only a small piece of spawn about as long as her finger. They divided and ate.

In the evening they made a small hut of branches and lighted a fire. The sister who had come from G·itwunksi'ɩk had a daughter whom she had taken along. They lay down to sleep. About midnight all of a sudden a man appeared and lay down next the younger sister, who was unmarried. He asked her, "Is it true that all your friends are starving?" She said, "There were no provisions in our village, and so I went to see my sister." The man continued, "Stay here. I will make a fish weir for you." His name was Hō'uX (Good-luck). He was a supernatural being. Early in the morning he rose and made a

weir of small sticks and twigs, and soon it was full of trout. He took them out of the weir and the women roasted them. Then he went hunting, and in the afternoon he came back, bringing five porcupines. Then the sisters were glad. On the following day he went hunting again, and brought back a mountain goat. The sisters had made a basket of spruce roots in which they boiled the meat. On the next day he went hunting again and caught a large bear, the fat of which was about as thick as a man's hand is wide. On the fourth day he returned early in the morning, bringing a bighorn sheep. He told the sisters that he had killed ten sheep, and asked them to carry the meat home. The house was now full of meat and fish, because the trap was full every morning.

Soon the woman was with child, and she gave birth to a boy. When the boy was able to walk, his father made snowshoes for him and sent him up the mountains to look for bears. The boy came back in the evening, but he had not killed anything. His father asked him, "Did you not see a bear?" The boy had not seen any. Then his father demanded to see his snowshoes. He examined them and found that he had made a mistake in making them. He made a new pair and sent the boy off again. Soon he returned, bringing a piece of bear meat. He told his father that a bear which he had killed was lying on the mountains. Then his father put on his snowshoes and brought the bear home. On the following day the father went out hunting. Soon he returned, bringing two mountain goats, and told his son that there was a flock of goats on the other side of the mountains. The father sent him after them. Then his mother said, "Now we have a name for our son. We will call him Asi-hwî'l. That means Going-across-the-mountains."

Before the boy left, the father made a new pair of snowshoes for him, and said to him, "With these snowshoes you can climb mountains, however steep they may be. Whenever you come to a difficult place, put on these snowshoes." Then he took a bag made of cedar bark from under his arm. He opened it and took out two tiny dogs, one of which was spotted, the other one red. He put them on the snow and struck them, saying at the same time, "Red, red, red," to one, and, "Spotted, spotted, spotted," to the other. At once they became large dogs. Then he struck them again, and they became small again. He told the boy to take the dogs out of the bag whenever he should see any goats, to make them large, and to command the one to go up the mountains on the right-hand side, and the other to go up on the left-hand side. Then they would run up, barking, and frighten the goats so that they would fall down. Furthermore, he cut a pole for his son, with a goat horn attached to one end, which he was to use in climbing the mountains. He said, "If you strike the rock with the horn,

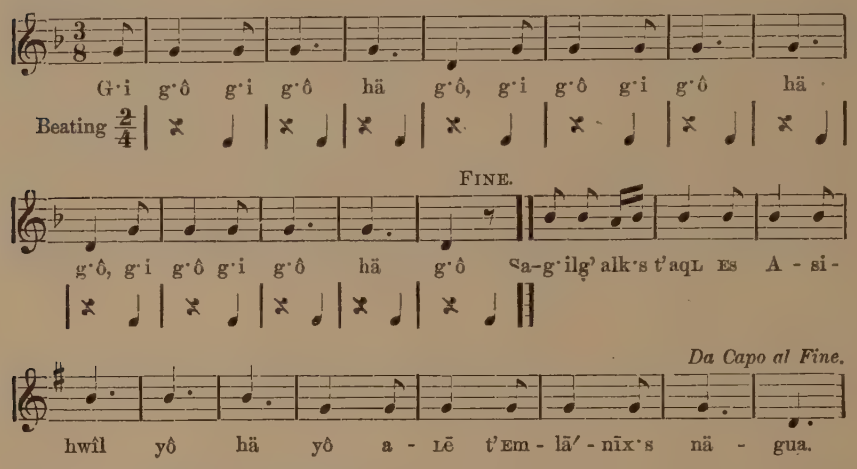
there will be a hole." The other end of the pole was provided with a sharp black bone point. The boy, after having received these gifts, left his parents.

Once upon a time the young man fell in with a powerful man whose name was Wud'ax-mEXmä'EX (Large-ears). This man asked him, "What weapons do you use for killing game?" The boy replied, "I do not use any weapon. I run after them, and they fall down. What kind of weapon do you use for killing game?" "I do not use any weapon. I have supernatural powers." Asi-hwî'l was desirous to know how Large-ears killed his game. They went a short distance together, and came to a place where there were many goats. The youth said, "Let me see how you kill goats." Large-ears took a pair of long mittens from under his blanket. He put them on and clapped his hands. At once all the goats fell down the steep sides of the mountains. They went to another mountain where they saw a number of goats. Then Large-ears said, "Now, let me see how you kill mountain goats." Asi-hwî'l pulled his bag from under his blanket, took the dogs out, and said, "Red, red, red! Spotted, spotted, spotted!" Then the dogs grew large—one went to the right, and the other to the left—and they began to bark. The goats fell down at once. Then Asi-hwî'l put on his snowshoes, and walked right up a vertical cliff. When Large-ears saw this, he was surprised. They parted, and each went home. When Asi-hwî'l came to his father, he told him what had happened, and his father praised him.

After some time Hō'uX said to his wife and to her sister, "Your brothers are coming to look for you. Therefore I must hide in the woods." A short time after he had left, the brothers came. When they saw the house full of meat, they were surprised. Then the women gave them to eat. On the following morning the brothers left, carrying along some meat which the sisters had given them. As soon as they left, Hō'uX returned. The sisters told him that their brothers had asked them to return home. Then Hō'uX said, "Let us part. You may return to your home; I will return to mine." On the following morning many people came to fetch the women and the boy. They took them to G'itxadē'n. The boy's uncles gave a feast, and his mother told them the boy's name, Asi-hwî'l. The people bought meat of them, and paid for it with elk skins, which Asi-hwî'l used in giving a potlatch.

A supernatural being who lives in heaven saw that Asi-hwî'l was a great hunter. He covered one of his slaves with ashes, so that he looked like a white bear, and sent him to Nass river. The hunters set out to kill the bear, but they were unable to reach it. When the bear came to G'itxadē'n, Asi-hwî'l put on his snowshoes, took his bag and his pole and pursued it. The bear reached Leading point. There a

vertical cliff rises, and the tracks of Asi-hwî'l's snowshoes where he climbed the cliff are still visible. Beyond the cliff he saw the bear entering a large house. He stayed at the door and heard the people singing:




That is, "Asi-hwî'l is picking the bones of my neck." Asi-hwî'l was unable to enter, and returned. He had lost the bear.

He went to the country of the Tsimshian, and married a girl of that tribe. The girl's brothers were sealion hunters. Once upon a time, during winter, gales were raging, and the brothers were unable to kill any sealions. One day Asi-hwî'l accompanied them. When they came to the sealions' rock, they found that there was a high swell, and they were unable to land. But Asi-hwî'l put on his snowshoes, took his staff, and jumped ashore. Then he ran up the rock and killed all the sealions. The brothers became jealous of him, and deserted him. When Asi-hwî'l had killed all the sealions and made ready to jump back into the canoe, he saw that the brothers had left. The tide began to rise. When it had almost covered the rock, he put his staff into a fissure and sat down on top of it. When the flood tide rose still higher, he tied his bow to the end of his staff and climbed on top of the bow. There he sat, and whistled the call which his father had taught him:

Then the tide ceased to rise, and soon the water began to fall. The rock became dry again. Then he lay down to sleep. While he was sleeping, somebody nudged him and whispered, "Grandmother invites you in." He looked down, but he did not see anyone. He pulled his blanket over his head and tore a hole in it with his teeth. Then he peeped through the hole. After a little while he saw a mouse

coming out of a place where a bunch of grass was growing. She whispered in his ear, "Grandmother invites you in." Then he pulled off his blanket, and saw the mouse disappearing under the bunch of grass. He pulled it out, and saw a house underneath. The mouse had taken the shape of a woman, and spoke to him, "Enter, if you are Asi-hwî'l, who has been deserted here." He entered, and the woman gave him to eat. The old woman who had invited him in said, "You know that this rock is the house of the sealions. Their chief is very sick. The shamans are unable to cure him. Please try if you can heal him." He promised to do so, and she led him to the chief, who was sick in bed. Asi-hwî'l saw a bone harpoon in his side. He sat down. Then the mouse said to the chief, "He will heal you if you will give him this canoe in payment." So saying, she pointed to the largest canoe. It was made of the intestines of sealions. The chief gave it to him. Then he stepped up to him, and, taking hold of the harpoon, pushed it first slightly into the flesh and then he pulled it out. The chief opened his eyes, and said at once that he felt better. Then they moistened the intestines, placed him inside, tied them up, and put them into the sea. Then they invoked the west wind, which drifted the intestines to the mainland. In the evening he heard the surf, and felt that the sealion's intestines were being knocked about on the beach. Then he opened them, and went out.

He resolved to take revenge. Therefore he carved two killer-whales out of red cedar. He put them into the water. They swam a short distance, but then they became logs, turned over, and drifted about. He called them back, and carved two new ones of yellow cedar. They swam a little longer than the first ones, but then they also became logs, turned over, and drifted about. He called them back and burnt them. Then he carved two new ones of yew wood. They became real killer-whales, who swam, blowing and snorting. They did not turn into wood again. Then he called them back and said to them, "The men who have deserted me will go out sealion hunting to-morrow. As soon as they go out I shall put you into the water. Go and break their canoes." On the following morning, when he saw his enemies coming, he put the whales into the water, and they broke the canoes. Asi-hwî'l went back to his wife and stayed with her.

## The Grouses

### A Legend of the G'ispawaduwe'da

[Told by Chief Mountain]

A chief had a beautiful daughter. Many young men came to marry her, but he refused her to all of them. Then the chief of the Grouses flew down and alighted on the roof of the old chief's house. He assumed the shape of a man who wore a blanket made of fox skins.

When it was dark, he entered the house without the knowledge of the chief, and lay down with the girl, who accepted him. The Grouse persuaded her to elope with him. At midnight they rose and left the house. They crossed the river and came to a large town which was inhabited by the Grouses. The young Grouse's father gave a feast when he arrived with his wife. They stayed there all winter, and in summer she gave birth to four children.

The old chief searched all over the country for his daughter, but he was unable to find her. When the children began to grow up, their mother said to them, "Don't you want to see your grandfather? He is a chief, and lives on the other side of the river. He has a large house with many steps, and a pole in front of it." The young Grouses wished to see him, and crossed the river on the ice. While going across they said, "Ps, ps, ps, ps!" The children in the chief's village heard the noise, and saw four young Grouses coming. They threw stones at them. Then the Grouses flew back. On the following day the young Grouses tried again, but were driven back by the children. They tried every day. Then the people said to one another, "Next time when the Grouses come, we will not disturb them." On the following day they came again, and went right to the old chief's house. The chief opened the door, and they entered. He spread a mat for them and they sat down. All the people came to see the birds. Finally an old man spoke to the chief, "Don't you remember that you lost your daughter some years ago? The birds must be her children, because they know your house." Then the old chief said to the birds, "Tell your father that I invite him and all his people to a feast to-morrow, and ask your mother also to come." Then the birds rose and left the house. They returned over the ice.

On the following morning innumerable Grouses came across. The ice was black with birds, and among them was the chief's daughter. Then they entered the chief's house. They sat down on the floor; and many had to sit on the posts and beams because there was not enough room on the floor. When the boys saw this, they shook the posts, and the birds flew from one side of the house to the other. The chief made a feast and gave them dry salmon and berries. Then he spoke, "I am old, and unable to split wood. Will not my son-in-law please stay here and help me?" His daughter repeated his speech to her husband, who replied, "Ps, ps, ps, ps!" and the other birds spoke to him in the same manner. Then the chief's daughter said that the birds would go and split wood on the following morning.

On the following morning the chief opened the smoke-hole of his house. Then his son-in-law delivered a speech, and flew out, followed by all the birds. When they had gone, the chief's daughter swept the house. About noon the noise of the birds was heard again.

The chief had a fire in his house, and the birds reentered through the smoke-hole. Each threw some fat into the fire, so that it blazed up high. They brought a long pole as high as a mountain, which was covered with fat. The chief of the birds gave this pole to his father-in-law, who divided it among his tribe. Then the chief and his people in return gave presents to the chief of the Grouses. They gave him a feast, after which the birds left. The chief's daughter and her children went back with them to the town of the Grouses.

### TSEGU'KSKᵘ

In the town Lax-anLÔE, below G·iLwunksî'Lk, was a shaman who owned a rattle and a carved squirrel, which became alive as soon as it was dark. There was a village on the opposite side of the river, whose inhabitants were enemies of the shaman. One night he sent his squirrel across the river to kill his enemies. It obeyed and killed all the people, with the exception of a few men, among them a shaman, whose name was TSEgu'kskᵘ. After the squirrel had killed all the people, TSEgu'kskᵘ and three other men got into a canoe and descended the river. He had a long board in his canoe which was painted red. They landed near Cape Fox. There TSEgu'kskᵘ lay down on the plank and covered himself with a mat made of cedar bark. Then his friends made a small fire on the end of the plank and burnt meat, tallow, and berries in the fire. They turned their faces away from the plank, and when they looked again the plank with the fire and TSEgu'kskᵘ had disappeared. They heard a noise from the depths of the sea. TSEgu'kskᵘ had been taken into the house of the chief G·itk·staqL, who lives at the bottom of the sea. The chief sent for a box drum. The three men heard the following song coming from the deep:

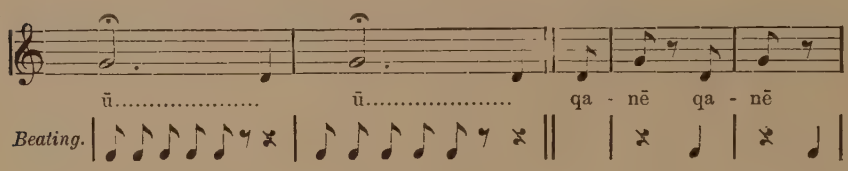
Wudē', wudē', wudē', hē'yi, wudē, wudō'.
Hwîl nE-gEbgā'bEL pLô'ôn qanL näqL, iē',
Hwîl g'ōL-qalgâ'l qabâ'q iē'.
Hwîl g'ōL-diē'qat wī-Ts'egä'uks ts'äuL wī-hwî'lpsqat G·îtk·tsEm wâ'ôpElē'.

That is, "Fastened together are sea otter and killer-whale; scattered are the cockles where TSEgu'kskᵘ walks about in his great house at Wâ'ôpEl."[1]

Then G·itk·staqL gave TSEgu'kskᵘ a club in shape of a land otter and a small box, the lid of which was carved in the shape of a fin of a whale. Furthermore, he gave him a chamber-pot made of wood. He said to him, "The river is frozen now. Take this, it will break the ice for you." Then TSEgu'kskᵘ was sent back. All of a sudden he was seen again in the canoe, and by him were the presents of the chief from

[1] A place near China Hat.

below. He threw the club into the water. It swam up the river and cut the ice. After some time the club became tired. He took it into the canoe and put the box on the ice. The box assumed the shape of a killer-whale and moved over the ice, thus cutting it. Then he told it to go to the house of the shaman who had killed his friends. The latter had a daughter, whose name was LGo-yī'yuk (Little-worker). TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ commanded the whale to break the ice when he saw the girl on the river and to bring her to him. Soon the girl came down to the river to fetch water. Then the whale rose and carried her away to where his master was staying, and the latter sang:




Next he ordered the whale to watch and whenever a woman went to fetch water to take her away. The inhabitants were therefore in great want of water. Finally TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ sent his otter club to kill all the people. The club swam across the river and killed every one. Only one man, who happened to be out hunting, was saved.

At this time the Haida used to make war upon the villages of Observatory inlet. TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ happened to be there with his friends when the Haida made an attack on the village, and he and all his companions were killed. The Haida cut off the heads of the slain to take them along as trophies. TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$'s head was placed in the bow of the canoe. When the Haida had gone some little distance, his head rolled overboard and swam back to where the body lay. Head and trunk were joined again, and TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ rose hale and well. He returned to Nass river.

The man who had been absent hunting while TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$'s otter-club had killed all his friends resolved to take revenge. He invited TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ to a feast. He was going to give him dried human flesh mixed with poison to eat. One of TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$'s supernatural helpers had warned him, however, and had told him to take out his intestines after the feast, and to replace them with dogs' intestines, then the poison would do him no harm. TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ put on a bearskin for his blanket, placed a ring of red cedar bark around his neck, and strewed eagle-down on his head. Then he went across. He entered the house of his enemy and sat down. When the food was ready for him, he remarked, "This is human carrion," but he ate it nevertheless. At night he became sick. Then he said to the people, "I am going to die. When I am dead, open my stomach, and take out the intestines. Then kill a dog, take its intestines, and put them in place of mine. Then

you must sew up my stomach." They obeyed, and after four days TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ was alive and well. They placed his intestines in a canoe, which was pushed into the river. It sank at once, and his intestines are still at the bottom of the river. They cause the noise of the rapids.

Once upon a time TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ traveled down the river in his canoe. The canoe capsized, and when he was about to be drowned a great number of gulls came to his rescue. They took him on their backs and carried him up the river to his village, singing:

Hâ de-k·â'etnē hagun-dE-hwî'lēL qē'wundeL an-dā'x·L lax-ha':

That is, "I am taken along on the water, I am taken around the world by gulls."

After a short time an epidemic of smallpox visited the villages. TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ placed a pole, which he had painted red, in front of his house to ward off the disease. But, nevertheless, he became sick. He called all the great shamans of his village, and asked them if he would recover. Finally one of them replied that he would not recover. Then he made a bow and four arrows, which he painted red. He ordered one of his friends to shoot the arrows up to the sun. His friend did so, and the arrows did not return; but every time he shot, blood began to flow from TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$'s forehead and from his cheeks. When TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ felt the blood, he said, "I shall not remain dead." He took his rattle and went around the fire twice, following the course of the sun. Then he asked for a coffin box. He crawled into it and died. Then the people took the skin of a mountain-goat, cut ropes out of it, and tied the box tightly. Then they placed it on a large bowlder behind the village. On the fourth night after the burial a noise was heard proceeding from the box. When the people went out to see what it was, they saw that TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ had broken the thongs, and that he was sitting on the box. He had assumed the shape of a white owl. One man tried to catch him; but as the owl flew away, he became afraid and returned. Then a second man, whose name was Lō-gwisgwâ's, tried. He did not succeed. After four men had tried, the owl suddenly fell back into the box, and the thongs were replaced by magic. The staff which TsEgu'ksk$^{u}$ had raised in front of his house fell to pieces and was seen to be rotten all through. Before the owl fell back into the box, it said, "WuL dEmā'ndē;" that is, "Nobody will be left." The epidemic continued for some time, and all the people died. This was the first visitation of smallpox.

ROTTEN-FEATHERS

[The continuation of this story from page 100, line 6, was told by Chief Mountain, as follows:]

Twice she tried to cut it, then the feather snapped and the boys all fell down. The eldest one kept the feather and received the name Rotten-feathers. At the same time when the boys fell down a great many bones fell down from heaven. Rotten-feathers moved the feather over them four times and the bones became again living people.

Then the brothers went to Skeena river. Little-grindstone ate of the berries that were growing there and was transformed into a mountain that may be seen to this day. The brothers traveled on and reached a mountain which they were unable to pass. Rotten-feathers moved his feather over it and the mountain melted down. The molten rock may still be seen.

Finally they came to a canyon. They saw a town on the other side of the river and a bridge leading across to it. Here they met a woman named Great-goose (Wī-ksEm-ha'x), who warned them. She said, "You can not cross this bridge. If you try to do so, it will break and you will be drowned. On the other side lives Chieftainess Knife-hand (Haq'ôLEm-an'o'n), who has a beautiful daughter. She cuts off with her hands the heads of all her daughter's suitors." Rotten-feathers thought he could overcome her by means of his magic feather. He crossed the bridge in safety and entered the house. The old woman laughed when she saw him, and immediately asked her daughter to spread the bed. At night he lay down with the young woman. He had his hair tied in a bunch on top of his head and in it he had hidden his feather. As soon as the young woman was fast asleep he arranged his own hair like that of a woman and tied the young woman's hair in a topknot. Then he pretended to be asleep. Soon the old woman came. She felt of the heads of the sleepers. She believed her daughter to be the stranger and cut off her head. Then Rotten-feathers tied up his hair again and put the feather on top. He took the labret of the dead woman. Therefore he received the name Labret. The feather carried him back across the river. Great-goose greeted him, saying, "My son, did you come back safely?" He told her what had happened. On the following morning Knife-hand came across the river wailing, "My child! my child! Sister Great-goose, how did it happen that your child became a great supernatural being?" Great-goose replied, "The heavens were clear when my child was born, therefore she has become a great supernatural being, sister." Then Knife-hand said, "O, yes, sister Great-goose." ("LgŌ'uLguē, LgŌ'uLguē, g·axgŌ'dēsg·at LgŌ'uLgun, g·īkᵘ Wī-ksEm-ha'x, qan wī-nExnô'qt."—"Lda wī-Lā'nL lax-ha' desg·a't LgŌ'uLguē, neL qan wī-nExnô'qt, g·īkᵘ."—"Hâ, net, g·īkᵘ Wī-ksEm-ha'x.")

Rotten-feathers, who had now the name Labret, heard that a supernatural being named Sleep had a beautiful wife. He desired to abduct her, and, notwithstanding Great-goose's warning, he set out. He reached the house and found Sleep fast asleep. He told Sleep's wife that he had come to abduct her. She was willing to elope with him. She told him that Sleep had a very fast canoe, which traveled by itself. They went aboard this canoe and escaped. Sleep had a chamber-pot whose office it was to wake him if any danger approached. The pot knocked him on the head and the urine ran over his face, but he did not awake. Then a wooden maul, whose office it was also to wake him, knocked him on the head until he awoke. The maul said, "Labret abducted your wife." Immediately Sleep launched a canoe and set out to pursue the fugitives. Soon he descried them. He shouted, "Stop, Labret, else I shall raise rocks in front of you." When the couple paddled on Sleep raised a mountain right in front of them, but Labret moved his feather against it and thus opened a passage. Sleep continued his pursuit. When he approached he ordered Labret to stop, threatening to put his comb in front of him. When Labret paddled on, Sleep threw the comb ahead and thus made a dense forest in front of the fugitives. Labret, however, moved his feather against the woods and so made a passage through it. Thus the couple escaped safely. The mask of Sleep is used up to this day by the G·ispawaduwe'da.

## ABSTRACTS

### Txä'msem and Lôgôbolā

A chief's wife pretends to be dead and is buried on a tree. Her lover goes to see her in the grave box. They are discovered and killed by the chief. The dead woman gives birth to a boy who lives by sucking his mother's intestines. He takes away the arrows of some playing children, and is discovered and taken to the house of the chief, who raises him. The boy and one of his friends kill two birds, put on their skins and fly through a hole in the heavens. The boy goes on alone, assumes the shape of a cedar leaf, drops into a well, and is swallowed by the daughter of the chief in heaven. She gives birth to a boy, who cries for the box in which the sun is kept. The chief sends for it. The boy steals it and becomes Txä'msem, the Raven. He puts his cap into a cliff. He goes up Nass river and returns because ghosts whistle in front of him. Therefore the water of the river turns back. He then asks the ghosts, who are fishing olachen, for fish. He is refused and makes it daylight, thus driving away the ghosts. Finally Txä'msem meets his brother, Lôgôbolā', who takes off his hat, thus causing a fog in which Txä'msem is lost. Lôgôbolā' causes all fresh water to disappear. They have a shooting match and stake the Nass river against the Skeena river. Txä'msem orders the crows to put his arrow into the goal and to remove Lôgôbolā''s. Thus he wins by fraud. They divide the stakes and make the olachen go up Nass river and the salmon up Skeena river. They separate.

### Txä'msem

Txä'msem visits a chief who owns fresh water. He pretends that the chief soiled his bed, and by threatening to tell on him he gets permission to take a drink of water. He takes all the water and flies away. The water runs out of his blanket and forms rivers. He meets the ghosts and turns back, therefore the waters of Nass river turn back. He makes a gull vomit olachen, then he rubs its spawn over his canoe and goes to a chief who owns the olachen. He pretends to have caught many olachen, showing the spawn in his canoe. The chief is annoyed and releases the olachen from his house. Txä'msem catches olachen and roasts them. Gulls steal them. He throws the gulls into a fire and the tips of their wings become black. He assumes the shape

of a deer, ties pitchwood to his tail, and steals fire. He strikes the butts of the trees with his burning tail, and therefore the wood burns. Txä'msem then marries a salmon woman and thus obtains salmon. She makes his hair grow long. He scolds her, and all the salmon and his long hair disappear.

### Txä'msem

Txä'msem is born, but can not be induced to eat. Two old men chew salmon for him, and put a scab into it. Then he becomes voracious and is deserted. He tries to catch a bullhead but can not, so he curses it and makes its tail thin. Believing that he sees a beautiful dancing-blanket in the woods, he tears his raven blanket and finds that what he believed to be a blanket is moss. Then he takes a slave. They reach a chief's house. The slave says that Txä'msem does not like food that has been offered, and eats it all himself. Txä'msem induces his slave to cross a canyon on a bridge made of the stalk of a skunk cabbage. The bridge breaks, the slave falls down, his belly bursts, and Txä'msem eats the contents of his stomach. He finds children playing ball with a slice of blubber, and eats it. The children tell him that they obtain blubber by throwing themselves down from a tree and shouting "Piles of blubber!" He does so and kills himself. He comes to life again and goes fishing with Cormorant, takes a louse from his neck, and pretends that he wants to put it on his tongue. He tears out Cormorant's tongue and steals the fish that Cormorant has caught. He exchanges the chief's club for one of rotten wood, and induces the chief to strike him with the club, but in an ensuing fight he kills the chief with his own club. Seal invites Txä'msem into his house and lets grease drip from his hands into a dish. A bird strikes its ankle and pulls out fish roe. Another bird makes salmon berries by his song. Txä'msem tries in vain to imitate his hosts. He steals bait of the fishermen from their hooks. His jaw is caught and torn off, but he recovers it. He calls a salmon and kills it. He is advised by his excrements to steam the salmon in a hole. A stump sits down on the hole and eats the salmon. Txä'msem then invites Grizzly Bear to go fishing with him. He pretends to use his own testicles for bait and induces the bear to cut off his testicles for bait, thus killing himself. He makes the wife of Grizzly Bear swallow red-hot stones to secure good luck for her husband, and thus kills her. He asks Pitch to go fishing and lets him melt in the hot sun. Pitch runs over a halibut and makes one side black. When he reaches the town of the air, he tries to steal provisions, but is beaten off by invisible hands. He asks Deer to accompany him and split wood. He kills Deer by striking his head with a hammer. He then enters the house of smoke-hole, who prevents his escape by ordering the door and the smoke-hole to close. Txä'msem, caught in the smoke-hole, puts

his voice as an echo into a cliff and scolds the chief, who allows the smoke-hole to open again. Txä'msem flies away in the shape of a raven. He catches seals and steams them. A stump eats them. Txä'msem makes the stump his slave, and finally he calls all the fish ashore and kills them.

### The Stone and the Elderberry Bush

The Stone and the Elderberry Bush gave birth nearly at the same time, but the children of Elderberry Bush were born first. Therefore man is mortal.

### The Porcupine and the Beaver

The Beaver invites the Porcupine to his house, carries him over the water, and gives him sticks to eat. They agree to play together. The Beaver carries the Porcupine through the water and almost drowns him. The Porcupine then invites the Beaver to visit him and takes him over slippery ice to a tree which he climbs and lets himself fall down. He carries the Beaver up. The Porcupine lets go of the tree and shouts "Space!" and is not hurt when he strikes the ground; but the Beaver shouts "Rock!" and his belly bursts when he lands on the ground.

### The Wolves and the Deer

The Wolves and the Deer have a feast. They play laughing at each other. The Wolves laugh first. The Deer fear the large teeth of the Wolves. The Deer are told to laugh aloud. When the Wolves see that the Deer have no teeth, they devour them.

### The Stars

A boy ridicules a Star and is taken up by it to the sky where he is tied to the smoke-hole of the Star's house. The boy's father is told by a woman how to recover his boy. He shoots arrows up to the sky, making a chain, which he climbs. He sees a man, to whom he gives tobacco, red paint, and slingstones in return for advice. The father then carves figures in the shape of his son, of different kinds of wood, finally of yellow cedar. He ties this figure on the roof in the place of his son. The figure cries when sparks fall on it. The father escapes with his son. Finally the figure stops crying, and the escape of the boy is discovered. The Stars pursue the fugitives, who throw away the tobacco, paint, and slingstones. The Stars stop and paint their faces. Therefore the Stars are red and blue. The man who had given advice swells on receiving more paint and tobacco and obstructs the way of the Stars. The father and his son safely descend the chain of arrows.

### Rotten-feathers

Children play ball and make much noise, which annoys Heaven, who sends feathers down. One boy puts them on his head and they lift him up. Others try to hold him and all are taken up. One menstruating girl and her grandmother, who were in a small hut, are the only ones left. The girl puts wedges of various kinds of wood, a grindstone, a knife, and some mucus into her blanket and soon gives birth to five boys and one girl, who are these objects personified. The children annoy Heaven by their noise. The feathers come down again and take them up, though they transform themselves into trees, mountains, and mucus. The knife girl climbs her brothers' bodies and cuts off the feather. Then the boys fall down. The feathers remain on the head of the eldest, who is called Rotten-feathers. The bones of those who had been taken up before fall down. They are revived. Grindstone eats berries and is transformed into a mountain. Rotten-feathers cuts passage through the mountains with a feather and reaches Great-goose, who advises them. He marries the daughter of a chieftainess, who tries to cut off his head with her sharp hands. He changes his own and his wife's headdress and the young woman is killed in his place. He abducts the wife of Sleep and escapes in a self-moving canoe. Sleep is awakened by his watchmen, Chamber-pot and Wooden Maul. He creates a mountain in front of Rotten-feathers and his wife, which is cut by the feathers. Then he throws a comb ahead of them, which is transformed into a thicket. Again Rotten-feathers cuts a passage and escapes with the woman.

### K·'ĒLKᵘ

Children are playing in a hollow log of driftwood on the beach. They are carried out to sea by the tide. They strike their noses until they bleed and smear the outside of the log with the blood. Gulls that alight on the log are glued to it by the blood. The boys kill them and subsist on them. The log drifts into a large whirlpool and is pulled out by a one-legged person who lives near by, hunting seals in the whirlpool. He takes care of the boys. His neighbor, Hard-instep, envies him. The boys are homesick and are sent to look for One-leg's canoe, which they can not find because it looks like a rotten log. Finally he uncovers it and it proves to be a self-moving canoe with a head of Wâse at each end. These heads eat whatever crosses the bow or the stern of the canoe. The boys feed each end with five seals and the canoe takes them home.

### The Sealion Hunters

One of four sealion hunters finds no sealions on his rock and steals those of his companion. The latter makes an artificial sealion, which, when harpooned by the thief, pulls him with his crew across the ocean.

He is unable to let go the harpoon line. Finally they reach the land of the dwarfs. One of these appears in a canoe, jumps into the sea, clubs halibut under water, and puts them into the canoe. When he jumps into the sea again, one man steals two halibut. The dwarf notices it, finds the men, and knocks the thief to the ground so that he dies. The survivors are invited in by the chief of the dwarfs. Some birds arrive and a battle ensues in which many dwarfs are killed. On the following day the men attack the birds and kill them by twisting their necks. The men are sent home by the dwarfs.

### Smoke-hole

A man attains supernatural strength by always sleeping at the edge of his smoke-hole.

### Ts'ak·

A boy named Ts'ak· catches fish, which are stolen by the Grizzly Bear. He scolds the Grizzly Bear, who snuffs him in. Ts'ak· kills the bear by starting a fire in his stomach, and then comes out and asks his grandmother to cut open the bear. At first she refuses to believe him, but finally accompanies him and finds the bear. He visits the village of the Wolves across the river. They tie him, go to his house, and steal the bear meat. On being released he finds his grandmother asleep, cuts out her vulva, roasts it, and gives it to her to eat. She turns him out of the house. A supernatural being tells him how to take revenge on the Wolves. Through a hollow bone he blows sickness into the daughter of the chief of the Wolves. The shamans can not cure her. He offers to do so, and when he is successful he receives the girl in marriage, and is given much property and a slave named Drum-belly. He desires to get another wife, and starts with his slave Drum-belly and several birds. He comes to a burning mountain, which he tries unsuccessfully to cross by assuming the shape of various birds. He lies down, and is called by a Mouse, whose house is under a bunch of grass. He gains her good will by burning his earrings. She shows him the trail under the mountain. He reaches another Mouse at the far end of the trail, who gives him a carving of crystal for protection, and tells him what to do. He reaches a chief's house with a snapping door. He puts the crystal in so that it can not close, and enters safely. He takes the chief's daughter for his wife. The father-in-law spreads a bearskin with sharp hair in order to kill him, but Ts'ak· breaks the hair with his crystal. Then the father-in-law tries to boil him in a box, and though Ts'ak· seems to be boiled he rises unharmed. He is then thrown into the crack of a split cedar, which closes over him when the wedges are knocked out, but he kicks the tree apart and comes out. The chief orders his slave to throw Ts'ak· into the whirlpool while they are hunting seals, but instead the slave is drowned. He returns with his wife by the same way by which he came.

### Growing-up-like-one-who-has-a-Grandmother

A chief's nephew is a poor orphan. A light comes down from heaven and hangs at the end of a branch. It proves to be copper. The chief promises his daughter to the one who will knock it down. The orphan boy receives from a supernatural being stones of four different colors, and with the last stone knocks it down, but the young men take the copper away from him, and claim to have hit it. The next day a white bear is heard behind the village, and the chief's daughter is promised to him who kills it. The orphan boy kills it with his arrow. The other youths claim to have killed it, but the youth's arrow is found, and thus the chief learns that his nephew has killed the bear. The chief is ashamed and deserts his nephew, his daughter, and their grandmother. The boy goes to a pond and shouts. A giant frog, the guardian of the pond, emerges and pursues the boy. The boy makes a trap and catches the frog in it. He skins it and goes into the pond, where he catches a trout. He puts the trout on the beach. In the morning a raven finds it and begins to croak. The princess sends the boy to look, and he brings the trout. Every night he goes out and catches in succession trout, salmon, halibut, bullheads, seals, porpoises, sealions, and whales. Finally the princess discovers that he catches them and asks him to marry her. They have two children. The chief's people are starving, and the chief sends a man and some slaves to see if his nephew, his daughter, and their grandmother are dead. The boy gives them to eat, and they report what they have seen. The people return, and he sells his provisions for slaves and elk skins, gives a potlatch, and becomes a chief. Finally he is unable to take off his frog blanket, and stays in the sea, whence he provides his wife and children with food.

### Little-eagle

A chief's son, instead of catching salmon, feeds eagles and pulls out their feathers for his arrows. In winter, when provisions run short, the boy, his grandmother, and a slave are deserted. The boy's mother hides some fish in a clam shell. Every morning the eagles bring them food; first a trout, then bullheads, salmon, halibut, seals, porpoises, sealions, and whales. The boy puts on a gull skin and flies to look at his people, whom he finds starving. He drops a piece of seal meat into a canoe. The chief sends a man and several slaves to see if his son is dead. They find him alive and he feeds them, but forbids them to take food along. One slave hides some seal meat under his shirt. At home he gives the meat to his child. The child bolts it and is almost suffocated. The chief's wife pulls out the seal meat, and thus they learn that the prince has plenty of provisions. The people

move back, and one of the prince's uncles gives him his daughter in marriage. The prince sells provisions for elk skins and slaves, gives a potlatch, and becomes a chief.

### She-who-has-a-Labret-on-one-Side

A scabby slave girl appears on the street of a village. A prince marries her. When his mother feeds her, she puts into the empty dish a scab, which is transformed into an abalone shell. In the evening the girl's mother, Evening Sky, comes and announces that her people will come and give the prince much property. Next day they arrive. The prince and his people go inland to trade. His wife is angry because he does not take her along. She bathes the awkward brother of the prince, gives him red paint, and sends him to the inlanders to trade for weasel skins. He becomes beautiful and rich, and she marries him. Her mother comes again and brings much property, which she gives to her new husband.

### The Grizzly Bear

The eldest of four brothers goes hunting with his two dogs. He comes to a glacier, which he crosses, and suddenly finds himself in front of the den of a Grizzly Bear, who kills him and his dogs. The second and third brothers meet the same fate. The youngest, on reaching the den, falls into it and strikes with his hand the Bear's vulva. She marries him. After some time he gets homesick and returns, accompanied by his bear wife. They live with his parents and the Bear makes friends with the man's child and with his former wife, whom she allows to return to him. The Bear and this woman go berrying, the Bear keeping the berries in her stomach. On their return they invite the people in. The Bear defecates the berries into a dish, but the people are afraid to eat them. The Bear robs a man's salmon weir, taking out the fish before daylight. She gives the fish to the people. The owner of the weir scolds her and she kills him. She goes back to the mountains, and tells her husband, who tries to follow her, to go home. When he does not obey, she kills him.

### The Squirrel

A young man has killed many squirrels. One day he sees a white squirrel climbing a spruce tree. He goes around the tree to get a shot and finds that the squirrel is the daughter of the chief of the squirrels. He is called into the house. The chief asks him to burn the meat and bones of the squirrels whom he has killed and thus to restore the squirrel people to life. In return he promises to make the hunter a shaman and gives him a dance and a song. After some time the youth's dried-up body is found on the tree. It is taken to

his father's house and placed on a mat, and during the mourning ceremony he revives. The squirrel meat is burned and the youth becomes a great shaman.

### The Origin of the G'ispawaduwe'da

There are two towns on opposite sides of Nass river. The eldest of four brothers from one of these towns is killed while hunting. The reason for his accident is the faithlessness of his wife, whose lover is the son of the chief of the other village. The surviving brothers find the lover with their sister-in-law. They cut off his head and hang it over the doorway. When the young chief is missing his people send a slave girl across the river to look for him, under the pretext that their fire has gone out. She finds his head, and a battle ensues in which all the people of the first village are killed except the woman whose lover had been slain and her daughter. They hide in a hole under ground while the town is being burned. When all is quiet, the mother shouts, "Who will marry my daughter?" Various animals come, but she refuses them because they are too weak. Finally a supernatural being from heaven comes and is accepted. He tries to carry both women up to heaven, but is compelled to leave the mother behind because, against his orders, she opens her eyes on the way. He puts her into the branch of a tree, where she remains and causes the noise produced by the wind. The daughter has several children, who receive supernatural gifts and are sent back to earth. Among these gifts is a club which, when turned, causes the earth to turn over and bury the owner's enemies. The children come down at the old village site. In a battle with their old enemies the brothers are victorious by using their magical club. Not satisfied with taking revenge, they continue to make war and thus excite the anger of the chief in heaven, who makes them lose their club.

### Asi-hwî'l

The people in two villages are starving. Two sisters who live in these villages start to visit each other and meet half-way. They make a small hut, and a supernatural being, "Good-luck," appears and marries the younger sister. Their son is named Asi-hwî'l. He receives from his father magic snowshoes, with which he can climb the steepest mountains, and two small dogs which can be made to grow large and to throw mountain goats down precipices. The boy goes hunting and meets a supernatural being who kills mountain goats by clapping his hands. The sisters, with their son, rejoin their people and become very rich. Asi-hwî'l tries in vain to kill a supernatural white bear which disappears in a cliff. He marries a Tsimshian girl. Her brothers become jealous of him on account of his prowess and

desert him on a sealion rock. When the tide rises he puts his staff in a crevice and sits down on top of it. When the tide recedes, he lies down and is called by a Mouse, which he observes through a hole in his blanket. He finds the house of the Sealions under a bunch of grass and cures their chief whom he himself had wounded. The Sealions send him back in a sealion stomach. He makes two artificial killer-whales, which kill his brothers-in-law.

### The Grouses

A chief's daughter elopes with the chief of the Grouses, who appears as a man in fox skins. Their four children cross the river on the ice, intending to visit their grandfather. The children chase them away, but finally they enter the house of the chief, who suspects that they are his grandchildren and issues an invitation to the Grouse tribe to visit him. They all come, among them the lost woman. They bring as a present a pole covered with grease. The woman returns with them.

### Tsegu'ksk$^{u}$

A shaman has a carved squirrel, which comes to life and kills all the people of a village except Tsegu'ksk$^{u}$. He lies down on a painted board in a canoe, sings, sacrifices, and is taken down to the bottom of the sea, where he receives a box in the form of a killer-whale and a magical club. The box, by his orders, becomes a live whale, which breaks the ice and takes away all the women of his enemy's village when they come down to get water. Eventually the club and the box kill all these people. The Haida make war on the Nass river villages and kill Tsegu'ksk$^{u}$. His head is cut off and taken along, but it swims back to the body and joins it, and Tsegu'ksk$^{u}$ revives. He is invited to a feast. He knows that he is to be poisoned and tells his friends to take out his intestines when he seems to be dead and to replace them with those of a dog. This is done and he revives. Another time he capsizes in his canoe, but is rescued by gulls, which carry him to the shore. An epidemic of smallpox visits the villages. He becomes sick. Four arrows are shot up to the sky, which do not return, and with each shot blood flows from Tsegu'ksk$^{u}$'s cheek. This shows that he will die, but will afterward revive. He dies. His body is tied in a box, but revives and sits on the grave box in the shape of an owl. A painted pole which he has erected in front of his house falls over and is seen to be rotten. At the same time the owl falls back into the box dead.

O